URBIS ROMAE VIRI ILLUSTRES

J. C. ROLFE

Boston University
College of Liberal Arts
Library

THE GIFT OF C.C. Dodge - Class of '78

December 1919 No. 478.7
L61r

p126

VRBIS ROMAE VIRI ILLVSTRES

SELECTIONS FROM VIRI ROMAE

WITH

Notes, Exercises, and Vocabulary

BY

JOHN C. ROLFE, PH.D.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN

BOSTON UNIVERSITY
COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS
LIBRARY

Boston
ALLYN AND BACON
1892

Dodge 78
Dec 19

Copyright, 1892,
By JOHN C. ROLFE.

Typography by J. S. Cushing & Co., Boston.
Presswork by Berwick & Smith, Boston.

PA
2095
E92

TO

Professor John Williams White

THIS LITTLE BOOK IS DEDICATED

AS A SLIGHT TOKEN

OF THE AUTHOR'S ADMIRATION FOR HIM AS A TEACHER

AND REGARD FOR HIM AS A FRIEND

PREFACE.

THE transition from the introductory Latin books to the first Latin author, whether he be Caesar or Nepos, is undeniably a difficult one, and various means of bridging the gap have been tried. In France and Germany the VIRI ROMAE is extensively used to meet the difficulty, and in many ways is admirably adapted to the purpose. It does not, indeed, prepare the pupil especially to read Caesar, but it teaches him to read Latin. It has the advantage over a simplified Caesar in being full of variety and interest, and in giving the pupil a sketch of Roman History from Romulus to Augustus in an attractive form, which is likely to make a permanent impression on his memory. A pupil who has read the VIRI ROMAE should have little difficulty with Caesar.

The VIRI ROMAE was compiled by Charles François Lhomond, Professor Emeritus of the University of Paris, who lived from 1727 to 1794. Lhomond was an enthusiastic teacher of younger pupils, and refused many brilliant positions in order to devote himself to his chosen work. His VIRI ROMAE was a labor of love, especially designed to meet the difficulties of the early stages of Latin study. It is not manufactured Latin, but a compilation from Cicero, Livy, Valerius Maximus, and other Roman writers. In his preface he tells us that he shortened sentences which were too long, and slightly changed the order of the Latin words in some cases; that in the selection of his material he aimed to stimulate the curiosity and influence the character of his pupils by giving the preference to acts of valor, of mercy, of unselfishness, of nobility of character, and of kindness.

Of the twenty-five selections given in this edition twenty are annotated with grammatical and explanatory notes. These notes

are at the end of the book. The other five selections are prepared for sight-reading, the meanings of all new words, unless they can readily be inferred, being given at the bottom of the page. Some exercises for translation into Latin, based on the text, have also been provided.

The text is mainly that of the tenth edition of C. Holzer (Stuttgart, 1889), with a few changes in orthography and punctuation. Holzer revised Lhomond's original text by following more closely the phraseology of the Latin authors from whom the selections are made. He also omitted some passages and inserted others, mainly interesting anecdotes.

Throughout the book the quantity of all long vowels has been marked. This is due to a suggestion made some years ago by Professor William Gardner Hale of the University of Chicago (at that time of Cornell University), who has been kind enough to read the proofs of the text and vocabulary, but with reference to quantities only. Except in the case of a few obvious misprints, Lewis's "Latin Dictionary for Schools" and "Elementary Latin Dictionary" have been followed, the latter as the more recent work being given the preference in the cases where the two books do not agree. While reserving his opinion on several points of acknowledged difficulty, Professor Hale has agreed with me that it would be unwise, in a volume intended for school use, to run the risk of confusion by differing from the books which seem likely to be the standard for some years to come.

Thanks are also due for assistance to Professor Francis W. Kelsey and Mr. W. K. Clement, of the University of Michigan. Besides many helpful suggestions Professor Kelsey has allowed the use of the advance sheets of his vocabulary to Cicero, from which a few definitions have been taken.

A few Hints on Method are given on p. ix, in which the plan of the book is more fully explained.

JOHN C. ROLFE.

Ann Arbor, Michigan,
March 1, 1892.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

HINTS ON METHOD ix

TEXT:

I. Rōmānī imperiī exōrdium 1

II. Rōmulus, Rōmānōrum rēx prīmus 2

III. Numa Pompilius, Rōmānōrum rēx secundus . . 5

IV. Tullus Hostīlius, Rōmānōrum rēx tertius . . . 6

V. Ancus Mārcius, Rōmānōrum rēx quārtus . . . 9

VI. Lūcius Tarquinius Prīscus, Rōmānōrum rēx quīntus 10

VII. Servius Tullius, Rōmānōrum rēx sextus . . . 12

VIII. Tarquinius Superbus, Rōmānōrum rēx septimus et ūltimus 14

IX. Horātius Coclēs 15

X. Gāius Mārcius Coriolānus 16

XI. Pūblius Valerius Laevīnus et Pyrrhus, rēx Ēpīrī . 17

XII. Gāius Fabricius 20

XIII. Mānius Curius 23

XIV. Mārcus Atīlius Rēgulus 24

XV. Quīntus Fabius Māximus 27

PAGE

XVI. Aemilius Paulus et Terentius Varrō 31

XVII. Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus 34

XVIII. Tiberius Gracchus et Gāius Gracchus 45

XIX. Gāius Marius 48

XX. Lūcius Cornēlius Sulla 54

XXI. Quīntus Sertōrius 57

XXII. Gnaeus Pompēius Māgnus 60

XXIII. Gājus Iūlius Caesar 67

XXIV. Mārcus Tullius Cicerō 77

XXV. Caesar Octāviānus Augustus 84

NOTES 97

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN 143

VOCABULARY.

HINTS ON METHOD.

1. Pronunciation and Reading of the Latin. Pupils should be taught to pronounce Latin accurately, indicating clearly the distinction between long and short vowels. This end may be attained in various ways. The rules of quantity should be learned gradually with the declensions and conjugations. To acquire them in this way adds little to the pupil's daily task; while for one who has been allowed to pronounce carelessly until he enters college to attempt to reform his pronunciation is an enormously difficult and discouraging labor; it is really well-nigh hopeless. There is a close analogy in this respect with the use of correct English.

As not all quantities are determined by rule, but a great many must be learned from memory and practice, it would seem a time-saving device to provide the pupil in the earlier stages of his reading with a text in which the quantities are marked. Having once learned to pronounce a word correctly, and *having never been allowed to mispronounce it*,[1] he is likely to continue to pronounce correctly when his texts are no longer marked, and to be led to look up for himself the quantity of words which are new to him. It is in this belief that, throughout the book, the quantity of all long vowels has been marked, including 'hidden quantities.'[2]

Pupils should also be taught to read Latin aloud with such expression that it is evident without translation whether or not

[1] In correcting an error, the teacher should not repeat the faulty pronunciation. If possible, *let the pupil never hear a Latin word mispronounced.*

[2] See the Preface.

they understand the meaning of what they have read. They should acquire the habit of doing this *without translating, even in the mind.* Reading the Latin, therefore, should not be an occasional exercise, but a regular and important part of each and every recitation, and of the pupil's preparation for recitation. In this connection, as well as an important aid in writing Latin, the practice of committing to memory selected passages of Latin, and reciting them with correctness and expression, is a most helpful exercise which is too often wholly neglected.

The VIRI ROMAE is particularly rich in anecdotes which may be used in this way.

2. Translation. Translation into English should be insisted on. To comprehend the meaning of a Latin sentence, and to express that meaning in idiomatic English, are two distinct and equally valuable arts. They should be made as distinct as possible. The pupil should learn to grasp the meaning of a Latin sentence *in the original, following the order of the Latin words.* He should also learn to express that meaning in *idiomatic* English. A literal translation should never be allowed, unless it happen to be also idiomatic. The charge is often seriously made that the study of Latin ruins one's English style, and a real danger undoubtedly exists. If, however, the pupil be trained from the outset to *think in Latin*, bad English need never be used to explain the meaning of difficult sentences.

The ear should be trained as well as the eye. Therefore the pupil should occasionally be called on to translate, without the text before him, passages read to him by his teacher. Often pupils who have acquired some facility in translating are unable to comprehend simple sentences when read to them, or even to write them in Latin from dictation.

Pupils should acquire the ability to understand and translate any Latin in which the words and the constructions are familiar to them; that is to say, to translate at sight. To this end they should master all new constructions, and should learn

once for all the meanings of new words. They may be greatly helped in the latter regard by having their attention called to the derivation of new words, and to the force and meaning of suffixes and prefixes. The force of particles should also be carefully studied.

For further suggestions about reading and translating Latin, see Hale's 'Art of Reading Latin.'[1]

3. Latin Writing and Latin Composition. The ability to write idiomatic Latin, and to express oneself orally in Latin, is of the highest value; not for its own sake, but because in no other way can a knowledge of forms and constructions, and a feeling for the idioms of the language, be so easily acquired. Constant practice of this kind in the earlier years of a pupil's course gives an accuracy of expression which can be acquired only with great difficulty later.

A number of sentences and passages based on the text will be found on pp. 143 fol. The pupil should begin as soon as possible to translate continuous passages into Latin, and to write short compositions in Latin on such subjects as Romulus, Marius, Caesar, etc.

The translation of detached sentences, while of little value as a means of learning to write Latin, may be made a valuable preparation for writing Latin, and a generally helpful exercise, provided the work be done *orally* and *very rapidly*. For suggestions about this kind of work, see the Prefatory Note to the EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN.

Sentences of this kind may be supplemented by turning direct discourse into indirect, and *vice versa*, — an exercise which is frequently suggested in the NOTES; or by asking questions in Latin on the subject-matter of the lessons in translation, the replies being, of course, in Latin. The latter exercise is strongly recommended, since it also gives the pupil practice in translation at hearing.

[1] Ginn & Co., Boston.

Rapid oral translation into Latin in some form should be a daily exercise, and practice in the writing of Latin should be as frequent as possible. Time spent in this way will tell; while at first the amount of translation into English may be less on account of the time given to translation into Latin, in the long run it will surely be greater, and it will be done with greater ease than if Latin composition be neglected or made an occasional exercise only.

4. History, Geography, Mythology, and Antiquities. In order to be prepared on his entrance to college to read the Latin authors rapidly, easily, and appreciatively, which we may assume to be the chief aim of the preparatory Latin course, the student must not only have the ability to understand and translate Latin of moderate difficulty at sight, but he must also have such a knowledge of the historical environment, and of the conditions of Roman life, as to be able to assume an attitude of sympathy towards the author, and to look at things to some extent from the Roman point of view; in other words, he must know something of ancient history and geography, of mythology, and of the life of the Romans in all its aspects; and the richer this knowledge is, the easier and more interesting will be his work. This knowledge he must, of course, acquire gradually, and to a great extent from his Latin reading.

The selections from the VIRI ROMAE are especially adapted to the study of Roman history. The pupil should look up all proper names in the Vocabulary, and should consult, if possible, the dictionaries of geography, antiquities, biography, and mythology. It is easy to interest pupils in work of this kind, especially if graphic illustrations are given by means of photographs, maps, engravings, etc., and it is, therefore, the more to be wondered at that most pupils who enter college, even from the best schools, are so lamentably weak in this respect.

5. Parallel Reading in English. Pupils should be encouraged to read in English on the lines of their work in Latin. A

stirring poem or an interesting historical novel will often make an impression, when the formal work of the class-room has failed to do so, and most young people are readily interested in reading of this kind. Especially adapted to the purpose are Macaulay's 'Lays of Ancient Rome' and parts of Byron's 'Childe Harold.' For a selected list of historical novels see Kelsey's 'Fifty Topics in Roman Antiquities,'[1] pp. 69, 70.

[1] Allyn & Bacon, Boston.

URBIS ROMAE VIRI ILLUSTRES.

I. *Rōmānī imperiī exōrdium.*

Proca, rēx Albānōrum, Numitōrem et Amūlium fīliōs habuit. Numitōrī, quī nātū māior erat, rēgnum relīquit; sed Amūlius, pulsō frātre, rēgnāvit et, ut eum subole prīvāret, Rheam Silviam, ēius fīliam, Vestae sacerdōtem fēcit, quae tamen Rōmulum et Remum geminōs ēdidit. Eā rē cōgnitā Amūlius ipsam in vincula coniēcit, parvulōs alveō impositōs abiēcit in Tiberim, quī tunc fōrte super rīpās erat effūsus; sed relābente flūmine eōs aqua in siccō relīquit. Vāstae tum in eīs locīs sōlitūdinēs erant. Lupa, ut fāmā trāditum est, ad vāgītum accurrit, īnfantēs linguā lambit, ūbera eōrum ōrī admōvit mātremque sē gessit.

Cum lupa saepius ad parvulōs velutī ad catulōs reverterētur, Faustulus, pāstor rēgius, rē animadversā eōs tulit in casam et Accae Lārentiae coniugī dedit ēducandōs. Adultī deinde hī inter pāstōrēs prīmō lūdicrīs certāminibus vīrēs auxēre, deinde vēnandō saltūs peragrāre et latrōnēs ā rapīnā pecorum arcēre coepērunt. Quā rē cum eīs īnsidiātī essent latrōnēs, Remus captus est, Rōmulus vī sē dēfendit. Tum Faustulus, necessitāte compulsus, indicāvit Rōmulō, quis esset eōrum avus,

quae māter. Rōmulus statim armātīs pāstōribus Albam properāvit.

Intereā Remum latrōnēs ad Amūlium rēgem perdūxērunt, eum accūsantēs, quasi Numitōris agrōs īnfestāre solitus esset; itaque Remus ā rēge Numitōrī ad supplicium trāditus est; at cum Numitor, adulēscentis vultum cōnsīderāns, aetātem minimēque servīlem indolem comparāret, haud procul erat quīn nepōtem āgnōsceret. Nam Remus ōris līneāmentīs erat mātrī simillimus aetāsque expositiōnis temporibus congruēbat. Ea rēs dum Numitōris animum anxium tenet, repente Rōmulus supervenit, frātrem līberat, interēmptō Amūliō avum Numitōrem in rēgnum restituit.

Deinde Rōmulus et Remus urbem in eīsdem locīs, ubi expositī ubique ēducātī erant, condidērunt; sed ortā inter eōs contentiōne, uter nōmen novae urbī daret eamque imperiō regeret, auspicia dēcrēvērunt adhibēre. Remus prior sex vulturēs, Rōmulus posteā duodecim vīdit. Sīc Rōmulus, victor augurio, urbem Rōmam vocāvit. Deinde novae urbī mūrōs circumdedit. Quōs inrīdēns cum Remus saltū trāiēcisset, eum īrātus Rōmulus interfēcit hīs increpāns verbīs: "Sīc deinde, quīcumque alius trānsiliet moenia mea!" Ita sōlus potītus est imperiō Rōmulus.

II. *Rōmulus, Rōmānōrum rēx prīmus.*

753–715 B.C.

Rōmulus imāginem urbis magis quam urbem fēcerat; incolae deerant. Erat in proximō lūcus; hunc asȳlum

fēcit. Et statim eō mīra vīs latrōnum pāstōrumque cōnfūgit. Cum vērō uxōrēs ipse populusque nōn habērent, lēgātōs circā vīcīnās gentēs mīsit, quī societātem cōnūbiumque novō populō peterent. Nusquam benīgnē audīta lēgātiō est; lūdibrium etiam additum: "Cūr nōn fēminīs quoque asȳlum aperuistis? Id enim compār foret cōnūbium." Rōmulus, aegritūdinem animī dissimulāns, lūdōs parat; indīcī deinde fīnitimīs spectāculum iubet. Multī convēnēre studiō etiam videndae novae urbis, māximē Sabīnī cum līberīs et coniugibus. Ubi spectāculī tempus vēnit eōque conversae mentēs cum oculīs erant, tum sīgnō datō iuvenēs Rōmānī discurrunt, virginēs rapiunt.

Haec fuit statim causa bellī. Sabīnī enim ob virginēs raptās bellum adversus Rōmānōs sūmpsērunt, et cum Rōmae appropīnquārent, Tarpēiam virginem nactī sunt, quae aquam fōrte extrā moenia petītum ierat. Hūius pater Rōmānae praeerat arcī. Titus Tatius, Sabīnōrum dux, Tarpēiae optiōnem mūneris dedit, sī exercitum suum in Capitōlium perdūxisset. Illa petiit, quod Sabīnī in sinistrīs manibus gererent, vidēlicet aureōs ānulōs et armillās. Quibus dolōsē prōmīssīs, Tarpēia Sabīnōs in arcem perdūxit, ubi Tatius scūtīs eam obruī iussit; nam et ea in laevīs habuerant. Sīc impia prōditiō celerī poenā vindicāta est.

Deinde Rōmulus ad certāmen prōcessit, et in eō locō, ubi nunc Rōmānum Forum est, pūgnam cōnseruit. Prīmō impetū vir inter Rōmānōs īnsīgnis, nōmine Hostīlius, fortissimē dīmicāns cecidit; cūius interitū cōnster-

nātī Rōmānī fugere coepērunt. Iam Sabīnī clāmitābant: "Vīcimus perfidōs hospitēs, imbellēs hostēs. Nunc sciunt, longē aliud esse virginēs rapere, aliud pūgnāre cum virīs." Tunc Rōmulus, arma ad caelum tollēns, Iovī aedem vōvit, et exercitus seu fōrte seu dīvīnitus restitit. Itaque proelium redintegrātur; sed raptae mulierēs crīnibus passīs ausae sunt sē inter tēla volantia īnferre et hinc patrēs, hinc virōs ōrantēs, pācem conciliārunt.

Rōmulus foedere cum Tatiō ictō et Sabīnōs in urbem recēpit et rēgnum cum Tatiō sociāvit. Vērum haud ita multō post occīsō Tatiō ad Rōmulum potentātus omnis recidit. Centum deinde ex seniōribus ēlēgit, quōrum cōnsiliō omnia ageret, quōs senātōrēs nōmināvit propter senectūtem. Trēs equitum centuriās cōnstituit, populum in trīgintā cūriās distribuit. Hīs ita ōrdinātīs cum ad exercitum lūstrandum cōntiōnem in campō ad Caprae palūdem habēret, subitō coorta est tempestās cum māgnō fragōre tonitribusque et Rōmulus ē cōnspectū ablātus est. Ad deōs trānsīsse vulgō crēditus est; cuī reī fidem fēcit Iūlius Proculus, vir nōbilis. Ortā enim inter patrēs et plēbem sēditiōne, in cōntiōnem prōcessit iūreiūrandō adfīrmāns, vīsum ā sē Rōmulum augustiōre fōrmā, eundemque praecipere, ut sēditiōnibus abstinērent et rem mīlitārem colerent; futūrum, ut omnium gentium dominī exsisterent. Aedēs in colle Quirīnālī Rōmulō cōnstitūta, ipse prō deō cultus et Quirīnus est appellātus.

III. *Numa Pompilius, Rōmānōrum rēx secundus.*

715–673 B.C.

Successit Rōmulō Numa Pompilius, vir inclitā iūstitiā et religiōne. Is Curibus, ex oppidō Sabīnōrum, accītus est. Quī cum Rōmam vēnisset, ut populum ferum religiōne mītigāret, sacra plūrima īnstituit. Āram Vestae cōnsecrāvit, et īgnem in ārā perpetuō alendum virginibus dedit. Flāminem Iovis sacerdōtem creāvit eumque īnsīgnī veste et curūlī sellā adōrnāvit. Dīcitur quondam ipsum Iovem ē caelō ēlicuisse. Hīc ingentibus fulminibus in urbem dēmissīs dēscendit in nemus Aventīnum, ubi Numam docuit, quibus sacrīs fulmina essent prōcūranda, et praetereā imperiī certa pignora populō Rōmānō datūrum sē esse prōmīsit. Numa laetus rem populō nūntiāvit. Postridiē omnēs ad aedēs rēgiās convēnērunt silentēsque exspectābant, quid futūrum esset. Atque sōle ortō dēlābitur ē caelō scissō scūtum, quod ancīle appellāvit Numa. Id nē fūrtō auferrī posset, Māmurium fabrum ūndecim scūta eādem fōrmā fabricāre iussit. Duodecim autem Saliōs Mārtis sacerdōtēs lēgit, quī ancīlia, sēcrēta illa imperiī pignora, custōdīrent et Kalendīs Mārtiīs per urbem canentēs et rīte saltantēs ferrent. Annum in duodecim mēnsēs ad cursum lūnae dēscrīpsit; nefāstōs fāstōsque diēs fēcit; portās Iānō geminō aedificāvit, ut esset index pācis et bellī; nam apertus, in armīs esse cīvitātem, clausus, pācātōs circā omnēs populōs, significābat.

Lēgēs quoque plūrimās et ūtilēs tulit Numa. Ut vērō māiōrem īnstitūtīs suīs auctōritātem conciliāret, simulāvit, sibi cum deā Ēgeriā esse conloquia nocturna, ēiusque monitū sē omnia, quae ageret, facere. Lūcus erat, quem medium fōns perennī rigābat aquā; eō saepe Numa sine arbitrīs sē īnferēbat, velut ad congressum deae; ita omnium animōs eā pietāte imbuit, ut fidēs ac iūsiūrandum nōn minus quam lēgum et poenārum metus cīvēs continēret. Bellum quidem nūllum gessit, sed nōn minus cīvitātī prōfuit quam Rōmulus. Morbō exstinctus in Iāniculō mōnte sepultus est. Ita duo deinceps rēgēs, ille bellō, hīc pāce, cīvitātem auxērunt. Rōmulus septem et trīgintā rēgnāvit annōs, Numa trēs et quadrāgintā.

IV. *Tullus Hostīlius, Rōmānōrum rēx tertius.*

673–641 B.C.

Mortuō Numā Tullus Hostīlius rēx creātus est. Hīc nōn sōlum proximō rēgī dissimilis, sed ferōcior etiam Rōmulō fuit. Eō rēgnante bellum inter Albānōs et Rōmānōs exortum est. Ducibus Hostīliō et Fūfetiō placuit, paucōrum certāmine fāta utrīusque populī dēcernī. Erant apud Rōmānōs trigeminī frātrēs Horātiī, trēs apud Albānōs Cūriātiī. Cum eīs agunt rēgēs, ut prō suā quisque patriā dīmicent ferrō. Foedus ictum est eā lēge, ut, unde vīctōria, ibi imperium esset.

Ictō foedere trigeminī arma capiunt et in medium inter duās aciēs prōcēdunt. Cōnsēderant utrimque duo exercitūs. Datur sīgnum, īnfestīsque armīs ternī iuvenēs,

māgnōrum exercituum animōs gerentēs, concurrunt. Ut prīmō concursū increpuēre arma micantēsque fulsēre gladiī, horror ingēns spectantēs perstringit. Cōnsertīs deinde manibus statim duo Rōmānī alius super alium exspīrantēs cecidērunt; trēs Albānī vulnerātī. Ad cāsum Rōmānōrum conclāmāvit gaudiō exercitus Albānus. Rōmānōs iam spēs tōta dēserēbat. Ūnum Horātium trēs Cūriātiī circumsteterant. Fōrte is integer fuit; sed quia tribus impār erat, ut distraheret hostēs, fugam capēssīvit, singulōs per intervālla secūtūrōs esse ratus. Iam aliquantum spatiī ex eō locō, ubi pūgnātum est, aufūgerat, cum respiciēns videt ūnum ē Cūriātiīs haud procul ab sēsē abesse. In eum māgnō impetū redit, et dum Albānus exercitus inclāmat Cūriātiīs, ut opem ferant frātrī, iam Horātius eum occīderat. Alterum deinde, priusquam tertius posset cōnsequī, interfēcit.

Iam singulī supererant, sed nec spē nec vīribus parēs. Alter erat intāctus ferrō et geminātā victōriā ferōx; alter fessum vulnere, fessum cursū trahēbat corpus. Nec illud proelium fuit. Rōmānus exsultāns male sustinentem arma Cūriātium cōnficit, iacentem spoliat. Rōmānī ovantēs ac grātulantēs Horātium accipiunt et domum dēdūcunt. Prīnceps ībat Horātius, trium frātrum spolia prae sē gerēns. Cuī obvia fuit soror, quae dēspōnsa fuerat ūnī ex Cūriātiīs, vīsōque super umerōs frātris palūdāmentō spōnsī, quod ipsa cōnfēcerat, flēre et crīnēs solvere coepit. Movet ferōcī iuvenī animum complōrātiō sorōris in tantō gaudiō pūblicō; itaque strictō gladiō trānsfīgit puellam, simul eam verbīs increpāns: "Abī

hinc cum immātūrō amōre ad spōnsum, oblīta frātrum, oblīta patriae. Sīc eat, quaecumque Rōmāna lūgēbit hostem."

Atrōx id vīsum est facinus patribus plēbīque; quā rē raptus est in iūs Horātius et apud iūdicēs condemnātus. Iam accesserat līctor iniciēbatque laqueum. Tum Horātius ad populum prōvocāvit. Intereā pater Horātiī senex prōclāmābat, fīliam suam iūre caesam esse; et iuvenem amplexus spoliaque Cūriātiōrum ostentāns, ōrābat populum, nē sē, quem paulō ante cum ēgregiā stirpe cōnspēxissent, orbum līberīs faceret. Nōn tulit populus patris lacrimās iuvenemque absolvit admīrātiōne magis virtūtis quam iūre causae. Ut tamen caedēs manifesta expiārētur, pater quibusdam sacrificiīs perāctīs trānsmīsit per viam tigillum et fīlium capite adopertō velut sub iugum mīsit; quod tigillum sorōrium appellātum est.

Nōn diū pāx Albāna mānsit; nam Mettius Fūfetius, dux Albānōrum, cum sē invidiōsum apud cīvēs vidēret, quod bellum ūnō paucōrum certāmine fīnīsset, ut rem corrigeret, Vēientēs Fīdēnātēsque adversus Rōmānōs concitāvit. Ipse, ā Tullō in auxilium arcessītus, aciem in collem subdūxit, ut fōrtūnam bellī exspectāret et sequerētur. Quā rē Tullus intellēctā māgnā vōce ait, suō illud iūssū Mettium facere, ut hostēs ā tergō circumvenīrentur. Quō audītō hostēs territī et victī sunt. Posterō diē Mettius cum ad grātulandum Tullō vēnisset, iūssū illīus quadrīgīs religātus et in dīversa distractus est. Deinde Tullus Albam propter ducis perfidiam dīruit et Albānōs Rōmam trānsīre iussit.

Rōma interim crēvit Albae ruīnīs; duplicātus est cīvium numerus; mōns Caelius urbī additus et, quō frequentius habitārētur, eam sēdem Tullus rēgiae cēpit ibīque deinde habitāvit. Auctārum vīrium fīdūciā ēlātus bellum Sabīnīs indīxit. Pestilentia īnsecūta est; nūlla tamen ab armīs quiēs dabātur. Crēdēbat enim rēx bellicōsus salūbriōra mīlitiae quam domī esse iuvenum corpora, sed ipse quoque diūturnō morbō est implicitus. Tunc vērō adeō frāctī simul cum corpore sunt spīritūs illī ferōcēs, ut nūllī reī posthac nisi sacrīs operam daret. Memorant, Tullum fulmine ictum cum domō cōnflagrāsse. Tullus māgnā glōriā bellī rēgnāvit annōs duōs et trīgintā.

V. *Ancus Mārcius, Rōmānōrum rēx quartus.*

641–616 B.C.

Tullō mortuō Ancum Mārcium rēgem populus creāvit. Numae Pompiliī nepōs Ancus Mārcius erat, aequitāte et religiōne avō similis. Tunc Latīnī, cum quibus Tullō rēgnante ictum foedus erat, sustulerant animōs, et incursiōnem in agrum Rōmānum fēcērunt. Ancus, priusquam eīs bellum indīceret, lēgātum mīsit, quī rēs repeteret, eumque mōrem posterī accēpērunt. Id autem hōc modō fiēbat. Lēgātus, ubi ad fīnēs eōrum vēnit, ā quibus rēs repetuntur, capite vēlātō, "Audī, Iuppiter," inquit, "audīte, fīnēs hūius populī. Ego sum pūblicus nūntius populī Rōmānī; verbīs meīs fidēs sit." Deinde peragit postulāta. Sī nōn dēduntur rēs, quās exposcit, hastam

in fīnēs hostium ēmittit bellumque ita indīcit. Lēgātus, quī eā dē rē mittitur, fētiālis rītusque bellī indīcendi iūs fētiāle appellātur.

Lēgātō Rōmānō rēs repetentī superbē respōnsum est ā Latīnīs; quā rē bellum hōc modō eīs indictum est. Ancus exercitū cōnscrīptō profectus Latīnōs fūdit et complūribus oppidīs dēlētīs cīvēs Rōmam trādūxit. Cum autem in tantā hominum multitūdine facinora clandestīna fierent, Ancus carcerem in mediā urbe ad terrōrem increscentis audāciae aedificāvit. Īdem nova moenia urbī circumdedit, Iāniculum mōntem pōnte subliciō in Tiberī factō urbī coniūnxit, in ōre Tiberis Ōstiam urbem condidit. Plūribus aliīs rēbus intrā paucōs annōs cōnfectīs, immātūrā morte praereptus obiit.

VI. *Lūcius Tarquinius Prīscus, Rōmānōrum rēx quīntus.*

616–578 B.C.

Ancō rēgnante Lūcius Tarquinius, Tarquiniīs, ex Etrūriae urbe, profectus, cum coniuge et fōrtūnīs omnibus Rōmam commigrāvit. Additur haec fābula: advenientī aquila pilleum sustulit et super carpentum, cuī Tarquinius īnsidēbat, cum māgnō clangōre volitāns rūrsus capitī aptē reposuit; inde sublīmis abiit. Tanaquil coniux, caelestium prōdigiōrum perīta, rēgnum eī portendī intellēxit; itaque, virum complexa, excelsa et alta spērāre eum iussit. Hās spēs cōgitātiōnēsque sēcum portantēs urbem ingressī sunt, domiciliōque ibi comparātō Tarquinius pecūniā et

industriā dīgnitātem atque etiam Ancī rēgis familiāritātem cōnsecūtus est; ā quō tūtor līberīs relictus rēgnum intercēpit et ita administrāvit, quasi iūre adeptus esset.

Tarquinius Prīscus Latīnōs bellō domuit; Circum Māximum aedificāvit; dē Sabīnīs triumphāvit; mūrum lapideum urbī circumdedit. Equitum centuriās duplicāvit, nōmina mūtāre nōn potuit, dēterritus, ut ferunt, Attī Nāviī auctōritāte. Attus enim, eā tempestāte augur inclitus, id fierī posse negābat, nisi avēs addīxissent; īrātus rēx in experīmentum artis eum interrogāvit, fierīne posset, quod ipse mente concēpisset; Attus auguriō āctō fierī posse respondit. "Atquī hōc," inquit rēx, "agitābam, num cōtem illam secāre novāculā possem." "Potes ergō," inquit augur, et rēx secuisse dīcitur. Tarquinius fīlium tredecim annōrum, quod in proeliō hostem percussisset, praetextā bullāque dōnāvit; unde haec ingenuōrum puerōrum īnsīgnia esse coepērunt.

Supererant duo Ancī fīliī, quī, aegrē ferentēs sē paternō rēgnō fraudātōs esse, rēgī īnsidiās parāvērunt. Ex pāstōribus duōs ferōcissimōs dēligunt ad patrandum facinus. Eī simulātā rīxā in vestibulō rēgiae tumultuantur. Quōrum clāmor cum penitus in rēgiam pervēnisset, vocātī ad rēgem pergunt. Prīmō uterque vōciferārī coepit et certātim alter alterī obstrepere. Cum vērō iūssī essent invicem dīcere, ūnus ex compositō rem ōrdītur; dumque intentus in eum sē rēx tōtus āvertit, alter ēlātam secūrim in ēius caput dēiēcit, et relictō in vulnere tēlō ambō forās sē prōripiunt.

VII. *Servius Tullius, Rōmānōrum rēx sextus.*

578–534 B.C.

Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium genitus ex nōbilī fēminā, captīvā tamen et famulā. Quī cum in domō Tarquiniī Prīscī ēducārētur, ferunt prōdigium vīsū ēventūque mīrābile accidisse. Flammae speciēs puerī dormientis caput amplexa est. Hōc vīsū Tanaquil summam eī dīgnitātem portendī intellēxit coniugīque suāsit, ut eum haud secus ac suōs līberōs ēducāret. Is postquam adolēvit, et fortitūdine et cōnsiliō īnsīgnis fuit. In proeliō quōdam, in quō rēx Tarquinius adversus Sabīnōs cōnflīxit, mīlitibus sēgnius dīmicantibus, raptum sīgnum in hostem mīsit. Cūius recipiendī grātiā Rōmānī tam ācriter pūgnāvērunt, ut et sīgnum et victōriam referrent. Quā rē ā Tarquiniō gener adsūmptus est; et cum Tarquinius occīsus esset, Tanaquil, Tarquiniī uxor, mortem ēius cēlāvit, populumque ex superiōre parte aedium adlocūta ait, rēgem grave quidem, sed nōn lētāle vulnus accēpisse, eumque petere, ut interim, dum convalēsceret, Serviō Tulliō dictō audientēs essent. Sīc Servius Tullius rēgnāre coepit, sed rēctē imperium administrāvit. Sabīnōs subēgit; mōntēs trēs, Quirīnālem, Vīmināle m, Esquilīnum urbī adiūnxit; fossās circā mūrum dūxit. Īdem cēnsum ōrdināvit, et populum in classēs et centuriās distribuit.

Servius Tullius aliquod urbī decus addere volēbat. Iam tum inclitum erat Diānae Ephesiae fānum. Id commūniter ā cīvitātibus Asiae factum fāma ferēbat.

Itaque Latīnōrum populīs suāsit, ut et ipsī fānum Diānae cum populō Rōmānō Rōmae in Aventīnō mōnte aedificārent. Quō factō bōs mīrae māgnitūdinis cuīdam Latīnō nāta dīcitur, et respōnsum somniō datum, eum populum summam imperiī habitūrum, cūius cīvis bovem illam Diānae immolāsset. Latīnus bovem ad fānum Diānae ēgit et causam sacerdōtī Rōmānō exposuit. Ille callidus dīxit, prius eum vīvō flūmine manūs abluere dēbēre. Latīnus dum ad Tiberim dēscendit, sacerdōs bovem immolāvit. Ita imperium cīvibus sibīque glōriam adquīsīvit.

Servius Tullius fīliam alteram ferōcem, mītem alteram habēns, cum Tarquiniī fīliōs parī esse animō vidēret, ferōcem mītī, mītem ferōcī in mātrimōnium dedit, nē duo violenta ingenia mātrimōniō iungerentur. Sed mītēs seu fōrte seu fraude periērunt; ferōcēs mōrum similitūdō coniūnxit. Statim Tarquinius ā Tulliā incitātus advocātō senātū rēgnum paternum repetere coepit. Quā rē audītā Servius dum ad cūriam contendit, iūssū Tarquiniī per gradūs dēiectus et domum refugiēns interfectus est. Tullia carpentō vēcta in Forum properāvit et coniugem ē cūriā ēvocātum prīma rēgem salūtāvit; cūius iūssū cum ē turbā ac tumultū dēcessisset domumque redīret, vīsō patris corpore eum quī equōs agēbat cunctantem et frēna inhibentem super ipsum corpus carpentum agere iussit. Unde vīcus ille scelerātus dictus est. Servius Tullius rēgnāvit annōs quattuor et quadrāgintā.

VIII. *Tarquinius Superbus, Rōmānōrum rēx septimus et ūltimus.*

534–510 B.C.

Tarquinius Superbus rēgnum scelestē occupāvit. Tamen bellō strēnuus Latīnōs Sabīnōsque domuit. Urbem Gabiōs in potestātem redēgit fraude Sextī fīliī. Is cum indīgnē ferret, eam urbem ā patre expūgnārī nōn posse, ad Gabīnōs sē contulit, patris saevitiam in sē conquerēns. Benīgnē ā Gabīnīs exceptus paulātim eōrum benevolentiam cōnsequitur, fictīs blanditiīs ita eōs adliciēns, ut apud omnēs plūrimum posset, et ad postrēmum dux bellī ēligerētur. Tum ē suīs ūnum ad patrem mittit scīscitātum, quidnam sē facere vellet. Pater nūntiō fīliī nihil respondit, sed velut dēlīberābundus in hortum trānsiit ibīque inambulāns sequente nūntiō altissima papāverum capita baculō dēcussit. Nūntius, fessus exspectandō, rediit Gabiōs. Sextus cōgnitō silentiō patris et factō intellēxit, quid vellet pater. Prīmōrēs cīvitātis interēmit patrīque urbem sine ūllā dīmicātiōne trādidit.

Posteā rēx Ardeam urbem obsidēbat. Ibi cum in castrīs essent, Tarquinius Collātīnus, sorōre rēgis nātus, fōrte cēnābat apud Sextum Tarquinium cum iuvenibus rēgiīs. Incidit de uxōribus mentiō; cum suam ūnusquisque laudāret, placuit experīrī. Itaque citātīs equīs Rōmam āvolant; rēgiās nurūs in convīviō et lūxū dēprehendunt. Pergunt inde Collātiam; Lucrētiam, Collātīnī uxōrem, inter ancillās lānae dēditam inveniunt. Ea ergō cēterīs praestāre iūdicātur. Paucīs interiectīs diēbus Sextus Col-

lātiam rediit et Lucrētiae vim attulit. Illa posterō diē advocātīs patre et coniuge rem exposuit et sē cultrō, quem sub veste abditum habēbat, occīdit. Conclāmant vir paterque et in exitium rēgum coniūrant. Tarquiniō Rōmam redeuntī clausae sunt urbis portae et exsilium indictum. Expulsīs rēgibus duo cōnsulēs creātī sunt, Iūnius Brūtus et Tarquinius Collātīnus Lucrētiae marītus.

IX. *Horātius Coclēs.*

Porsena, rēx Etruscōrum, ad restituendōs in rēgnum Tarquiniōs īnfestō exercitū Rōmam vēnit. Prīmō impetū Iāniculum cēpit. Nōn umquam aliās ante tantus terror Rōmānōs invāsit; adeō valida rēs tum Clūsīna erat māgnumque Porsenae nōmen. Ex agrīs in urbem dēmigrant; urbem ipsam saepiunt praesidiīs. Alia urbis pars mūrīs, alia Tiberī obiectō tūta vidēbātur. Pōns sublicius iter paene hostibus dedit, nisi ūnus vir fuisset Horātius Coclēs, illō cōgnōmine appellātus, quod in aliō proeliō oculum āmīserat. Is extrēmā pōntis parte occupātā aciem hostium sōlus sustinuit, dōnec pōns ā tergō interrumperētur. Ipsa audācia obstupefēcit hostēs; pōnte rescissō armātus in Tiberim dēsiluit et multīs superincidentibus tēlīs incolumis ad suōs trānāvit. Grāta ergā tantam virtūtem cīvitās fuit; eī tantum agrī pūblicē datum est, quantum ūnō diē circumarāvit. Statua quoque eī in Comitiō posita.

X. *Gāius Mārcius Coriolānus.*

Gāius Mārcius, gentis patriciae, captīs Coriolīs, urbe Volscōrum, Coriolānus dictus est. Patre puer orbātus sub mātris tūtēlā adolēvit. Cum prīma stīpendia facere coepisset adulēscēns, ē proeliīs, quibus interfuit, numquam rediit nisi corōnā aliōve mīlitārī praemiō dōnātus. In omnī vītae ratiōne nihil aliud sibi prōpōnēbat nisi ut mātrī placēret; cumque illa audiēbat fīlium laudārī aut corōnā dōnārī vidēbat, tum dēmum fēlīcem ipse sē putābat.

Coriolānus cum ā Postumō Cominiō cōnsule omnibus dōnīs mīlitāribus et agrī centum iūgeribus et decem captīvōrum ēlēctiōne et totidem ōrnātīs equīs, centum boum grege argentōque, quantum sustinēre potuisset, dōnārētur; nihil ex hīs praeter ūnīus hospitis captīvī salūtem equumque, quō in aciē ūterētur, accipere voluit.

Cōnsul factus gravī annōnā advectum ē Siciliā frūmentum māgnō pretiō dandum populō cūrāvit, ut plēbs agrōs, nōn sēditiōnēs coleret. Quā dē causā damnātus ad Volscōs īnfestōs tunc Rōmānīs cōnfūgit. Māgnō ubīque pretiō virtūs aestimātur. Itaque quō latebrās quaesītum vēnerat, ibi brevī summum adeptus est imperium. Imperātor ā Volscīs factus castrīs ad quartum ab urbe lapidem positīs agrum Rōmānum populātur.

Mīssī dē pāce ad Mārcium ōrātōrēs atrōx respōnsum rettulērunt. Iterum deinde eīdem mīssī nōn recipiuntur in castra. Sacerdōtēs quoque cum īnfulīs mīssī rē īnfectā rediērunt. Stupēbat senātus; trepidābat populus; virī

pariter ac mulierēs exitium imminēns lāmentābantur. Tum Veturia, Coriolānī māter, et Volumnia uxor, duōs parvōs fīliōs sēcum trahēns, castra Volscōrum petiērunt, ut, quoniam armīs virī dēfendere urbem nōn possent, mulierēs lacrimīs precibusque dēfenderent. Ubi mātrem adspēxit Coriolānus, "Vīcistī," inquit, "īram meam, patria, precibus hūius admōtīs; cuī tuam in mē iniūriam condōnō." Complexus inde suōs castra mōvit et exercitum ex agrō Rōmānō abdūxit. Coriolānus posteā ā Volscīs, ut prōditor, occīsus esse fertur; aliī usque ad senectūtem vīxisse eundem trādunt.

XI. *Pūblius Valerius Laevīnus et Pyrrhus, rēx Ēpīrī.*

281 B.C.

Tarentīnīs, quod Rōmānōrum lēgātīs iniūriam fēcissent, bellum indictum est. Hī Pyrrhum, Ēpīrī rēgem, contrā Rōmānōs auxilium poposcērunt, quī ex genere Achillis orīginem trahēbat. Is paulō post in Ītaliam vēnit tumque prīmum Rōmānī cum trānsmarīnō hoste dīmicāvērunt. Mīssus est contrā eum cōnsul Pūblius Valerius Laevīnus, quī cum explōrātōrēs Pyrrhī cēpisset, iussit eōs per castra dūcī, ostendī omnem exercitum tumque dīmittī, ut renūntiārent Pyrrhō, quaecumque ā Rōmānīs agerentur. Commīssā mox pūgnā cum iam Pyrrhī exercitus pedem referret, rēx elephantōs in Rōmānōrum aciem agī iussit; tumque mūtāta est proeliī fortūna. Rōmānōs vāstōrum corporum mōlēs terribilisque superadstantium armātōrum

speciēs turbāvit. Equī etiam, cōnspectū et odōre bēluārum exterritī, equitēs vel excutiēbant vel sēcum in fugam abripiēbant. Nox proeliō fīnem dedit.

Pyrrhus captīvōs Rōmānōs summō honōre habuit, occīsōs sepelīvit. Quōs cum adversō vulnere et trucī vultū etiam mortuōs iacentēs vīdisset, tulisse ad caelum manūs dīcitur cum hāc vōce: sē tōtius orbis dominum esse potuisse, sī tālēs sibi mīlitēs contigissent. Amīcīs grātulantibus, "Quid mihi cum tālī victōriā," inquit, "ubi exercitūs rōbur āmittam? Sī iterum eōdem modō vīcerō, sine ūllō mīlite in Ēpīrum revertar." Deinde ad urbem Rōmam māgnīs itineribus contendit; omnia ferrō īgnīque vāstāvit; ad vīcēsimum ab urbe lapidem castra posuit. Pyrrhō obviam vēnit Laevīnus cum novō exercitū. Quō vīsō rēx ait, sibi eandem adversus Rōmānōs esse fōrtūnam quam Herculī adversus hydram, cuī tot capita renāscēbantur quot praecīsa erant; deinde in Campāniam sē recēpit. Mīssōs ā senātū dē redimendīs captīvīs lēgātōs honōrificē excēpit; captīvōs sine pretiō reddidit, ut Rōmānī, cōgnitā iam virtūte suā, cōgnōscerent etiam līberālitātem.

Erat Pyrrhus mītī ac plācābilī animō; solet enim māgnī animī comes esse clēmentia. Ēius hūmānitātem expertī sunt Tarentīnī. Quī cum sērō intellēxissent, sē prō sociō dominum accēpisse, sortem suam miserābantur idque aliquantō līberius, ubi vīnō incaluerant. Neque deerant, quī ad Pyrrhum dēferrent, arcessītīque nōnnūllī, quod inter convīvium parum honōrificē dē rēge locūtī essent; sed perīculum simplex cōnfessiō culpae discussit. Nam

cum rēx percontātus esset, num ea, quae pervēnissent ad aurēs suās, dīxissent, "Et haec dīximus," inquiunt, "rēx, et nisi vīnum dēfēcisset, multō plūra et graviōra dictūrī fuimus." Pyrrhus, quī mālēbat vīnī quam hominum eam culpam vidērī, subrīdēns eōs dīmīsit.

Pyrrhus igitur cum putāret sibi glōriōsum fore, pācem et foedus cum Rōmānīs post victōriam facere, Rōmam mīsit lēgātum Cīneam, quī pācem aequīs condiciōnibus prōpōneret. Erat is rēgī familiāris multumque apud eum grātiā valēbat. Dīcere solēbat Pyrrhus, sē plūrēs urbēs Cīneae ēloquentiā quam vī et armīs expūgnāsse. Cīneās tamen rēgis cupiditātem nōn adūlābātur; nam cum in sermōne Pyrrhus eī cōnsilia sua aperīret dīxissetque sē velle Ītaliam diciōnī suae subicere, Cīneās, "Superātīs Rōmānīs," inquit, "quid agere dēstinās, ō rēx?" "Ītaliae vīcīna est Sicilia," inquit Pyrrhus, "nec difficile erit eam armīs occupāre." Tunc Cīneās: "Occupātā Siciliā quid posteā āctūrus es?" Rēx, quī nōndum Cīneae mentem perspiciēbat, "In Āfricam," inquit, "trāicere mihi in animō est." Cuī ille: "Quid deinde, ō rēx?" "Tum dēnique, mī Cīneās," inquit Pyrrhus, "nōs quiētī dabimus dulcīque ōtiō fruēmur." Tum Cīneās: "At quid impedit, quōminus istō ōtiō iam nunc fruāris?"

Rōmam cum vēnisset Cīneās, domōs prīncipum cum ingentibus dōnīs circumībat. Nusquam vērō receptus est. Nōn ā virīs sōlum, sed etiam ā mulieribus sprēta ēius mūnera. Intrōductus deinde in cūriam cum rēgis virtūtem prōpēnsumque in Rōmānōs animum verbīs extolleret et dē condiciōnum aequitāte dissereret et sententia senātūs

ad pācem et foedus faciendum inclīnāre vidērētur, tum Appius Claudius ob senectūtem et caecitātem abstinēre cūriā ōlim solitus cōnfestim in senātum lectīcā dēferrī sē iussit ibīque gravissimā ōrātiōne pācem dissuāsit, itaque respōnsum Pyrrhō ā senātū est, eum, dōnec Ītaliā excessisset, pācem cum Rōmānīs habēre nōn posse. Praetereā Rōmānī captīvōs omnēs, quōs Pyrrhus reddiderat, īnfāmēs habērī iussērunt, quod armātī capī potuissent, neque ante eōs ad veterem statum revertī quam sī bīnūm hostium occīsōrum spolia rettulissent. Ita lēgātus ad rēgem revertit; ā quō cum Pyrrhus quaereret, quālem Rōmam comperīsset, Cīneās respondit, urbem sibi templum, senātum vērō cōnsessum rēgum esse vīsum.

XII. *Gāius Fabricius.*

278 B.C.

Ex lēgātīs, quī ad Pyrrhum dē captīvīs redimendīs vēnerant, fuit C. Fabricius. Cūius postquam audīvit Pyrrhus māgnum esse apud Rōmānōs nōmen, ut virī bonī et bellō ēgregiī, sed admodum pauperis, eum prae cēterīs honōrificē ac līberāliter habuit eīque mūnera atque aurum obtulit; quae omnia repudiāvit Fabricius. Posterō diē cum illum Pyrrhus vellet exterrēre cōnspectū subitō elephantī, imperāvit suīs ut Fabriciō sēcum conloquente bēlua post aulaeum admovērētur. Quod ubi factum est, sīgnō datō remōtōque aulaeō repente bēlua strīdōrem horrendum ēmīsit et proboscidem super Fabri-

cīī caput dēmīsit. Sed ille subrīdēns: "Neque herī mē aurum tuum pellēxit, neque hodiē perterrefēcit ƀēlua."

Fabriciī admīrātus virtūtem Pyrrhus illum sēcrētō invītāvit, ut patriam dēsereret sēcumque vellet vīvere, quartā etiam rēgnī suī parte oblātā; cuī Fabricius ita respondit: "Sī mē virum bonum iūdicās, cūr mē vīs corrumpere? sīn vērō malum, cūr mē ambīs?" Annō interiectō, omnī spē pācis inter Pyrrhum et Rōmānōs conciliandae ablātā, Fabricius cōnsul factus contrā eum mīssus est. Cumque vīcīna castra ipse et rēx habērent, medicus rēgis nocte ad Fabricium vēnit eīque pollicitus est, sī praemium sibi prōposuisset, sē Pyrrhum venēnō necātūrum. Hunc Fabricius vinctum redūcī iussit ad dominum et Pyrrhō dīcī, quae contrā caput ēius medicus spopondisset. Tunc rēx admīrātus eum dīxisse fertur: "Ille est Fabricius, quī difficilius ab honestāte quam sōl ā suō cursū potest āvertī."

Fabricius cum apud Pyrrhum rēgem lēgātus esset, Cīneam audīvit nārrantem esse quendam Athēnīs, quī sē sapientem profitērētur, eumque dīcere, omnia quae facerēmus, ad voluptātem esse referenda. Tunc Fabricium exclāmāsse ferunt: "Utinam id hostibus nostrīs persuādeātur, quō facilius vincī possint, cum sē voluptātibus dederint!" Nihil magis ab ēius vītā aliēnum erat quam voluptās et lūxus. Tōta ēius supellex argentea salīnō ūnō cōnstābat et patellā ad ūsum sacrōrum, quae corneō pediculō sustinēbātur. Cēnābat ad focum rādīcēs et herbās, cum lēgātī Samnītium ad eum vēnērunt māgnamque eī pecūniam obtulērunt; quibus sīc respondit: "Quam diū

cupiditātibus imperāre poterō, nihil mihi deerit; vōs autem pecūniam ad eōs, quī hāc indigent, reportāte."

Gāius Fabricius cum Rūfīno, virō nōbilī, simultātem gerēbat ob mōrum dissimilitūdinem, cum ipse pecūniae contemptor esset, hīc avārus et fūrāx exīstimārētur. Quia tamen Rūfīnus industrius ac bonus imperātor erat, māgnumque et grave bellum imminēre vidēbātur, Fabricius auctor fuit, ut Rūfīnus cōnsul creārētur, cumque is deinde Fabriciō grātiās ageret, quod sē homō inimīcus cōnsulem fēcisset, hīc respondit, nōn esse mīrandum, sī compīlārī quam vēnīre māluisset. Eundem posteā Fabricius cēnsor factus senātū mōvit, quod argentī factī decem pondō habēret. Fabricius omnem vītam in glōriōsā paupertāte exēgit adeōque inops dēcessit, ut, unde dōs fīliārum expedīrētur, nōn relinqueret. Senātus patris sibi partēs dēsūmpsit et datīs ex aerāriō dōtibus fīliās conlocāvit.

Pyrrhus cum adversus Rōmānōs parum prōfectūrum sē intellegeret, Siciliam diciōnis suae facere statuit. Inde rediēns cum Locrōs classe praeterveherētur, thēsaurōs fānī Prōserpinae intāctōs ad eam diem spoliāvit; atque ita pecūniā in nāvēs impositā ipse terrā est profectus. Quid ergō ēvēnit? Classis posterō diē foedissimā tempestāte lacerāta omnēsque nāvēs, quae sacram pecūniam habēbant, in lītora Locrōrum ēiectae sunt. Quā tantā clāde ēdoctus tandem deōs esse, superbissimus rēx pecūniam omnem conquīsītam in fānum Prōserpinae referrī iussit. Nec tamen illī umquam prōsperī quidquam ēvēnit, pulsusque Ītaliā īgnōbilī morte occubuit.

XIII. *Mānius Curius.*

Mānius Curius contrā Samnītēs profectus eōs ingentibus proeliīs vīcit. In quō bellō cum permultum agrī hominumque māximam vim cēpisset, ipse inde dītārī adeō nōluit, ut, cum interversae pecūniae arguerētur, catillō līgneō, quō ūtī ad sacrificia cōnsuēverat, in medium prōlātō iūrāret, sē nihil amplius dē praedā hostīlī in domum suam convertisse. Curiō ad focum sedentī in agrestī scamnō et ex līgneō catillō cēnantī cum māgnum aurī pondus Samnītēs attulissent, repudiātī ab eō sunt; nōn enim aurum habēre sibi praeclārum vidērī dīxit, sed eīs, quī habērent aurum, imperāre. Quō respōnsō Curius Samnītibus ostendit, sē neque aciē vincī neque pecūniā corrumpī posse. Agrī captī septēna iūgera populō virītim dīvīsit; cumque ipsī senātus iūgera quīnquāgintā adsignāret, plūs accipere nōluit, quam singulīs cīvibus erat datum, dīxitque perniciōsum esse cīvem, quī eō, quod reliquīs tribuerētur, contentus nōn esset.

Posteā, cōnsul creātus, adversus Pyrrhum mīssus est; cumque in Capitōliō dēlēctum habēret et iūniōrēs taediō bellī nōmina nōn darent, coniectīs in ūrnam omnium tribuum nōminibus prīmum nōmen ūrna extractum citārī iussit, et cum adulēscēns nōn respondēret, bona ēius hastae subiēcit; deinde, cum is questus dē iniūriā cōnsulis tribūnōs plēbis appellāsset, ipsum quoque vēndidit, nihil opus esse reīpūblicae eō cīve, quī nēscīret pārēre, dīcēns. Neque tribūnī plēbis adulēscentī auxiliō fuērunt; posteāque rēs in cōnsuētūdinem abiit, ut dēlēctū rīte

āctō, quī mīlitiam dētrectāret, in servitūtem vēnderētur. Hōc terrōre cēterī adāctī nōmina prōmptius dedērunt.

Hīs cōpiīs Curius Pyrrhī exercitum cecīdit dēque eō rēge triumphāvit. Īnsīgnem triumphum fēcērunt quattuor elephantī cum turribus suīs, tum prīmum Rōmae vīsī. Victus rēx relictō Tarentī praesidiō in Ēpīrum revertit. Cum autem bellum renovātūrus putārētur, Mānium Curium iterum cōnsulem fierī placuit. Sed inopīnāta mors rēgis Rōmānōs metū līberāvit. Pyrrhus enim, dum Argos oppūgnat, urbem iam ingressus ā iuvene quōdam Argīvō lanceā leviter vulnerātus est. Māter adulēscentis, anus paupercula, cum aliīs mulieribus ē tēctō domūs proelium spectābat; quae cum vīdisset Pyrrhum in auctōrem vulneris suī māgnō impetū ferrī, perīculō fīliī suī commōta prōtinus tēgulam corripuit et utrāque manū lībrātam in caput rēgis dēiēcit.

XIV. *Mārcus Atīlius Rēgulus.*

256 B.C.

Mārcus Rēgulus cum Poenōs māgnā clāde adfēcisset, Hannō Carthāginiēnsis ad eum vēnit, quasi dē pāce āctūrus, rē vērā ut tempus extraheret, dōnec novae cōpiae ex Āfricā advenīrent. Is ubi ad cōnsulem accessit, exortus est mīlitum clāmor audītaque vōx, idem huic faciendum esse, quod paucīs ante annīs Cornēliō cōnsulī ā Poenīs factum esset. Cornēlius enim velut in conloquium per fraudem ēvocātus ā Poenīs comprehēnsus erat et in vincula coniectus. Iam Hannō timēre incipiēbat, sed

perīculum astūtō respōnsō āvertit. "Hōc vērō," inquit, "sī fēceritis, nihilō eritis Āfrīs meliōrēs." Cōnsul tacēre iussit eōs, quī pār parī referrī volēbant, et conveniēns gravitātī Rōmānae respōnsum dedit: "Istō tē metū, Hannō, fidēs Rōmāna līberat." Dē pāce, quia neque Poenus sēriō agēbat et cōnsul victōriam quam pācem mālēbat, nōn convēnit.

Rēgulus deinde in Āfricam prīmus Rōmānōrum ducum trāiēcit. Clypeam urbem et trecenta castella expūgnāvit, neque cum hominibus tantum, sed etiam cum mōnstrīs dīmicāvit. Nam cum ad flūmen Bagradam castra habēret, anguis mīrā māgnitūdine exercitum Rōmānōrum vēxābat; multōs mīlitēs ingentī ōre corripuit; plūrēs caudae verbere ēlīsit; nōnnūllōs ipsō pestilentis hālitūs adflātū exanimāvit. Neque is tēlōrum ictū perforārī poterat, dūrissimā squāmārum lōrīcā omnia tēla facile repellente. Cōnfugiendum fuit ad māchinās advēctīsque ballistīs et catapultīs, velut arx quaedam mūnīta, dēiciendus hostis fuit. Tandem saxōrum pondere oppressus iacuit, sed cruōre suō flūmen corporisque pestiferō adflātū vīcīna loca īnfēcit Rōmānōsque castra inde submovēre coēgit. Corium bēluae, centum et vīgintī pedēs longum, Rōmam mīsit Rēgulus.

Huic ob rēs bene gestās imperium in annum proximum prōrogātum est. Quod ubi cōgnōvit Rēgulus, scrīpsit senātuī, vīlicum suum in agellō, quem septem iūgerūm habēbat, mortuum esse et servum occāsiōnem nactum aufūgisse ablātō īnstrūmentō rūsticō, ideōque petere sē, ut sibi successor in Āfricam mitterētur, nē,

dēsertō agrō, nōn esset unde uxor et līberī alerentur. Senātus acceptīs litterīs rēs, quās Rēgulus āmīserat, pūblicā pecūniā redimī iussit, agellum colendum locāvit, alimenta coniugī ac līberīs praebuit.

Rēgulus deinde multīs proeliīs Carthāginiēnsium opēs contudit eōsque pācem petere coēgit. Quam cum Rēgulus nōllet, nisi dūrissimīs condiciōnibus, dare, ā Lacedaemoniīs illī auxilium petiērunt.

Lacedaemoniī Xanthippum, virum bellī perītissimum, ad Carthāginiēnsēs mīsērunt, ā quō Rēgulus victus est ūltimā perniciē; nam duo tantum mīlia hominum ex omnī Rōmānō exercitū refūgērunt et Rēgulus ipse captus et in carcerem coniectus est. Inde Rōmam dē permūtandīs captīvīs mīssus est datō iūreiūrandō, ut, sī nōn impetrāsset, redīret ipse Carthāginem. Quī cum Rōmam vēnisset, inductus in senātum mandāta exposuit; sententiam nē dīceret, recūsāvit; quam diū iūreiūrandō hostium tenērētur, sē nōn esse senātōrem. Iūssus tamen sententiam dīcere, negāvit esse ūtile, captīvōs Poenōs reddī, illōs enim adulēscentēs esse et bonōs ducēs, sē iam cōnfectum senectūte. Cūius cum valuisset auctōritās, captīvī retentī sunt, ipse, cum retinērētur ā propīnquīs et amīcīs, tamen Carthāginem rediit; neque vērō tunc īgnōrābat, sē ad crūdēlissimum hostem et ad exquīsīta supplicia proficīscī, sed iūsiūrandum cōnservandum putāvit. Reversum Carthāginiēnsēs omnī cruciātū necāvērunt; palpebrīs enim resectīs aliquamdiū in locō tenebricōsō tenuērunt; deinde cum sōl esset ārdentissimus, repente ēductum intuērī caelum coēgērunt; postrēmō in arcam

līgneam, undique clāvīs praeacūtīs horrentem et tam angustam, ut ērēctus perpetuō manēre cōgerētur, inclūsērunt. Ita dum fessum corpus, quōcumque inclīnābat, stimulīs ferreīs cōnfoditur, vigiliīs et dolōre continuō interēmptus est. Hīc fuit Atīliī Rēgulī exitus, ipsā vītā clārior et inlūstrior.

XV. *Quīntus Fabius Māximus.*

218–203 B.C.

Hannibal, Hamilcaris fīlius, novem annōs nātus, ā patre ārīs admōtus, odium in Rōmānōs perenne iūrāvit. Quae rēs māximē vidētur concitāsse secundum Pūnicum bellum. Nam mortuō Hamilcare Hannibal, causam bellī quaerēns, Saguntum, cīvitātem Hispāniae Rōmānīs foederātam, ēvertit. Quāpropter Rōmā mīssī sunt Carthāginem lēgātī, quī Hannibalem, malī auctōrem, exposcerent. Tergiversantibus Poenīs Quīntus Fabius, lēgātiōnis prīnceps, sinū ex togā factō, "Hīc," inquit, "vōbīs bellum et pācem portāmus; utrum placet, sūmite." Poenīs daret utrum vellet succlāmantibus, Fabius excussā togā bellum sē dare dīxit. Poenī accipere sē respondērunt et, quibus acciperent animīs, eīsdem sē gestūrōs.

Hannibal superātīs Pȳrēnaeī et Alpium iugīs in Ītaliam vēnit. Pūblium Scīpiōnem apud Tīcīnum amnem, Semprōnium apud Trebiam, Flāminium apud Trasumēnum lacum prōflīgāvit.

Adversus hostem totiēns victōrem mīssus Quīntus Fabius dictātor Hannibalis impetum morā frēgit; namque

priōrum ducum clādibus ēdoctus, bellī ratiōnem mūtāre et tuērī tantummodo Ītaliam cōnstituit. Per loca alta āgmen dūcēbat modicō ab hoste intervāllō, ut neque omitteret eum neque cum eō congrederētur; castrīs, nisi quantum necessitās cōgeret, mīles tenēbātur. Dux neque occāsiōnī reī bene gerendae deerat, sī qua ab hoste darētur, neque ūllam ipse hostī dabat. Itaque cum ex levibus proeliīs superior discēderet, mīlitem minus iam coepit aut virtūtis suae aut fōrtūnae paenitēre, et ipse Cunctātōris nōmen et laudem summī ducis meruit.

Hīs artibus cum Hannibalem Fabius in agrō Falernō locōrum angustiīs clausisset, ille sine ūllō exercitūs dētrīmentō sē expedīvit. Namque ārida sarmenta in boum cornibus dēligāta prīncipiō noctis incendī bovēsque ad mōntēs, quōs Rōmānī īnsēderant, agī iussit. Quī cum accēnsīs cornibus per mōntēs, per silvās hūc illūc discurrerent, Rōmānī mīrāculō attonitī cōnstitērunt; ipse Fabius, īnsidiās esse ratus, mīlitem extrā vāllum ēgredī vetuit. Intereā Hannibal ex angustiīs ēvāsit.

Dein Hannibal, ut Fabiō apud suōs cōnflāret invidiam, agrum ēius, omnibus circā vāstātīs, intāctum relīquit. At Fabius mīssō Rōmam Quīntō fīliō inviolātum ab hoste agrum vēndidit ēiusque pretiō captīvōs Rōmānōs redēmit.

Haud grāta tamen Rōmānīs erat Fabiī cunctātiō; eumque prō cautō timidum, prō cunctātōre sēgnem vocitābant. Augēbat invidiam Minucius, magister equitum, dictātōrem crīminandō; illum in dūcendō bellō sēdulō tempus terere, quō diūtius in magistrātū esset sōlusque

et Rōmae et in exercitū imperium habēret. Hīs sermōnibus accēnsa, plēbs dictātōrī magistrum equitum imperiō aequāvit. Hanc iniūriam aequō animō tulit Fabius exercitumque suum cum Minuciō dīvīsit. Cum autem Minucius temerē proelium commīsisset, eī perīclitantī auxiliō vēnit Fabius. Cūius subitō adventū repressus Hannibal receptuī cecinit, palam cōnfessus, ab sē Minucium, sē ā Fabiō vīctum esse. Redeuntem ex aciē dīxisse eum ferunt, tandem eam nūbem, quae sedēre in iugīs mōntium solita esset, cum procellā imbrem dedisse. Minucius autem perīculō līberātus castra cum Fabiō iūnxit et patrem eum appellāvit idemque facere mīlitēs iussit.

Posteā Hannibal Tarentō per prōditiōnem potītus est. Hanc urbem ut Poenīs trāderent, tredecim ferē nōbilēs iuvenēs Tarentīnī coniūrāverant. Hī nocte per speciem vēnandī urbe ēgressī ad Hannibalem, quī haud procul castra habēbat, vēnērunt. Cuī cum, quid parārent, exposuissent, conlaudāvit eōs Hannibal monuitque, ut redeuntēs pecora Carthāginiēnsium, quae pāstum prōpulsa essent, ad urbem agerent, et velutī praedam ex hoste factam aut praefectō aut custōdibus portārum dōnārent. Id iterum ac saepius ab eīs factum eōque cōnsuētūdinis adducta rēs est, ut, quōcumque noctis tempore sībilō dedissent sīgnum, porta urbis aperīrētur. Tunc Hannibal eōs nocte mediā cum decem mīlibus hominum dēlēctōrum secūtus est. Ubi portae appropīnquārunt, nōta iuvenum vōx et familiāre sīgnum vigilem excitāvit. Duo prīmī īnferēbant aprum vāstī corporis. Vigil incautus dum bēluae māgnitūdinem mīrātur, vēnābulō occīsus

est. Ingressī prōditōrēs cēterōs vigilēs sōpītōs obtruncant. Tum Hannibal cum suō āgmine ingreditur; Rōmānī passim trucīdantur. Līvius Salīnātor, Rōmānōrum praefectus, cum eīs, quī caedī superfuērunt, in arcem cōnfūgit.

Profectus igitur Fabius ad recipiendum Tarentum urbem obsidiōne cinxit, quem leve dictū mōmentum ad rem ingentem perficiendam adiūvit. Praefectus praesidiī Tarentīnī dēperībat amōre mulierculae, cūius frāter in exercitū Fabiī erat. Mīles iūssus ā Fabiō prō perfugā Tarentum trānsiit ac per sorōrem praefectum ad trādendam urbem perpulit. Fabius vigiliā prīmā accessit ad eam partem mūrī, quam praefectus custōdiēbat. Adiuvantibus recipientibusque ēius mīlitibus Rōmānī in urbem trānscendērunt. Inde, proximā portā refrāctā, Fabius cum exercitū intrāvit. Hannibal nūntiātā Tarentī oppūgnātiōne cum ad opem ferendam festīnāns captam urbem esse audīvisset, "Et Rōmānī," inquit, "suum Hannibalem habent; eādem, quā cēperāmus, arte Tarentum āmīsimus."

Cum posteā Līvius Salīnātor cōram Fabiō glōriārētur, quod arcem Tarentīnam retinuisset, dīxissetque eum suā operā Tarentum recēpisse, "Certē," inquit Fabius rīdēns, "nam nisi tū āmīsissēs, ego numquam recēpissem."

Quīntus Fabius iam senex fīliō suō cōnsulī lēgātus fuit; cumque in ēius castra venīret, fīlius obviam patrī prōgressus est, duodecim līctōribus prō mōre antecēdentibus. Equō vehēbātur senex neque appropīnquante cōnsule dēscendit. Iam ex līctōribus ūndecim verēcundiā pater-

nae māiestātis tacitī praeterierant. Quod cum cōnsul animadvertisset, proximum līctōrem iussit inclāmāre Fabiō patrī, ut ex equō dēscenderet. Pater tum dēsiliēns, "Nōn ego, fīlī," inquit, "tuum imperium contempsī, sed experīrī voluī, num scīrēs cōnsulem tē esse." Ad summam senectūtem vīxit Fabius Māximus, dignus tantō cōgnōmine. Cautior quam prōmptior habitus est, sed īnsita ēius ingeniō prūdentia eī bellō, quod tum gerēbātur, propriē apta erat. Nēminī dubium est, quīn rem Rōmānam cunctandō restituerit.

XVI. *Aemilius Paulus et Terentius Varrō.*

216 B.C.

Cum Hannibal in Āpūliam pervēnisset, adversus eum Rōmā profectī sunt duo cōnsulēs, L. Aemilius Paulus et C. Terentius Varrō. Paulō Fabiī cunctātiō magis placēbat; Varrō autem, ferōx et temerārius, ācriōra sequēbātur cōnsilia. Cum ambō ad vīcum, quī Cannae appellābātur, castra posuissent, Varrō invītō conlēgā aciem īnstrūxit et sīgnum pūgnae dedit. Hannibal autem ita cōnstituerat aciem, ut Rōmānīs et sōlis radiī et ventus ab oriente pulverem adflāns adversī essent. Vīctus caesusque est Rōmānus exercitus; nusquam graviōre vulnere adflicta est rēs pūblica. Paulus tēlīs obrutus cecidit; quem cum mediā in pūgnā sedentem in saxō opplētum cruōre cōnspēxisset quīdam tribūnus mīlitum, "Cape," inquit, "hunc equum et fuge, Aemilī. Etiam sine tuā morte lacrimārum satis lūctūsque est." Ad ea cōnsul: "Tū

quidem mācte virtūte estō! Sed cavē, exiguum tempus ē manibus hostium ēvādendī perdās! Abī, nūntiā patribus, ut urbem mūniant ac priusquam hostis victor adveniat, praesidiīs firment. Mē in hāc strāge meōrum mīlitum patere exspīrāre." Alter cōnsul cum paucīs equitibus Venusiam perfūgit. Cōnsulārēs aut praetōriī occidērunt vīgintī, senātōrēs captī aut occīsī trīgintā, nōbilēs virī trecentī, mīlitum quadrāgintā mīlia, equitum tria mīlia et quīngentī. Hannibal in testimōnium victōriae suae trēs modiōs aureōrum ānulōrum Carthāginem mīsit, quōs dē manibus equitum Rōmānōrum et senātōrum dētrāxerat.

Hannibalī victōrī cum cēterī grātulārentur suādērentque, ut quiētem iam ipse sūmeret et fessīs mīlitibus daret, ūnus ex ēius praefectīs, Maharbal, minimē cessandum ratus, Hannibalīque suādēns, ut statim Rōmam pergeret, "Diē quīntō," inquit, "victor in Capitōliō epulāberis." Cumque Hannibal illud nōn probāsset, Maharbal, "Nōn omnia nīmīrum," inquit, "eīdem dīī dedēre. Vincere scīs, Hannibal; victōriā ūtī nēscīs." Mora hūius diēī satis crēditur salūtī fuisse urbī et imperiō. Hannibal cum victōriā posset ūtī, fruī māluit, relictāque Rōmā in Campāniam dēvertit, cūius dēliciīs mox coercitus ārdor ēlanguit; adeō ut vērē dictum sit, Capuam Hannibalī Cannās fuisse.

Numquam tantum pavōris Rōmae fuit, quantum ubi acceptae clādis nūntius advēnit. Neque tamen ūlla pācis mentiō facta est; quīn etiam animō cīvitās adeō māgnō fuit, ut Varrōnī ex tantā clāde redeuntī cūius ipse causa

māxima fuisset obviam ab omnibus ōrdinibus itum sit et grātiae āctae, quod dē rēpūblicā nōn dēspērāsset; quī, sī Poenōrum dux fuisset, temeritātis poenās omnī suppliciō dedisset.

Dum Hannibal sēgniter et ōtiōsē agēbat, Rōmānī interim respīrāre coepērunt. Arma nōn erant; dētracta sunt templīs vetera hostium spolia. Deerat iuvēntūs; servī manūmīssī et armātī sunt. Egēbat aerārium; opēs suās libēns senātus in medium prōtulit, nec praeter quod in bullīs singulīsque ānulīs erat, quidquam sibi aurī relīquērunt. Patrum exemplum secūtī sunt equitēs imitātaeque equitēs omnēs tribūs. Dēnique vix suffēcēre tabulae, vix scrībārum manūs, cum omnēs prīvātae opēs in pūblicum dēferrentur.

Cum Hannibal redimendī suī cōpiam captīvīs Rōmānīs fēcisset, decem ex ipsīs Rōmam eā dē rē mīssī sunt; nec pīgnus aliud fideī ab eīs postulātum est, quam ut iūrārent, sē, sī nōn impetrāssent, in castra esse reditūrōs. Eōs senātus nōn redimendōs cēnsuit responditque, eōs cīvēs nōn esse necessāriōs, quī, cum armātī essent, capī potuissent. Ūnus ex eīs lēgātīs ē castrīs Poenōrum ēgressus, velutī aliquid oblītus, paulō post in castra erat regressus, deinde comitēs ante noctem adsecūtus erat. Is ergō, rē nōn impetrātā, domum abiit. Reditū enim in castra sē līberātum esse iūreiūrandō interpretābātur. Quod ubi innōtuit, iussit senātus illum comprehendī et vinctum dūcī ad Hannibalem. Ea rēs Hannibalis audāciam māximē frēgit, quod senātus populusque Rōmānus rēbus adflictīs tam excelsō esset animō.

XVII. *Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus.*

218–183 B.C.

Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō virīlī togā nōndum sūmptā patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit; quī cum pūgnā apud Tīcīnum contrā Hannibalem commīssā graviter vulnerātus in hostium manūs iam nunc ventūrus esset, fīlius interiectō corpore Poenīs inruentibus sē opposuit et patrem perīculō līberāvit. Quae pietās Scīpiōnī posteā aedīlitātem petentī favōrem populī conciliāvit. Cum obsisterent tribūnī plēbis, negantēs ratiōnem ēius esse habendam, quod nōndum ad petendum lēgitima aetās esset, "Sī mē," inquit Scīpiō, "omnēs Quirītēs aedīlem facere volunt, satis annōrum habeō." Tantō inde favōre ad suffrāgia itum est, ut tribūnī inceptō dēstiterint.

Post clādem Cannēnsem Rōmānī exercitūs reliquiae Canusium perfūgerant; cumque ibi tribūnī mīlitum quattuor essent, tamen omnium cōnsēnsū ad Pūblium Scīpiōnem, admodum adulēscentem, et ad Appium Claudium summa imperiī dēlāta est. Quibus cōnsultantibus nūntiat Pūblius Fūrius Philus, cōnsulāris virī fīlius, nōbilēs quōsdam iuvenēs dē rē pūblicā dēspērantēs cōnsilium dē Ītaliā dēserendā inīre. Statim in hospitium Metellī, quī coniūrātiōnis erat prīnceps, sē contulit Scīpiō; et cum concilium ibi iuvenum, de quibus adlātum erat, invēnisset, strictō super capita cōnsultantium gladiō, "Iūrāte," inquit, "vōs neque ipsōs rem pūblicam populī Rōmānī dēsertūrōs, neque alium cīvem Rōmānum dēserere pas-

sūrōs; quī nōn iūrāverit, in sē hunc gladium strictum esse sciat." Haud secus pavidī, quam sī victōrem Hannibalem cernerent, iūrant omnēs custōdiendōsque sēmet ipsōs Scīpiōnī trādunt.

Cum Rōmānī duās clādēs in Hispāniā accēpissent duoque ibi summī imperātōrēs intrā diēs trīgintā cecidissent, placuit exercitum augērī eōque prōcōnsulem mittī; nec tamen quem mitterent, satis cōnstābat. Eā dē rē indicta sunt comitia. Prīmō populus exspectābat, ut, quī sē tantō dignōs imperiō crēderent, nōmina profiterentur; sed nēmō audēbat illud imperium suscipere. Maesta igitur cīvitās ac prope inops cōnsiliī comitiōrum diē in campum dēscendit. Subitō P. Cornēlius Scīpiō, quattuor et vīgintī fermē annōs nātus, professus sē petere, in superiōre, unde cōnspicī posset, locō cōnstitit. In quem postquam omnium ōra conversa sunt, ad ūnum omnēs Scīpiōnem in Hispāniā prōcōnsulem esse iussērunt. At postquam animōrum impetus resēdit, populum Rōmānum coepit factī paenitēre; aetātī Scīpiōnis māximē diffīdēbant. Quod ubi animadvertit Scīpiō, advocātā cōntiōne ita māgnō ēlātōque animō dē bellō, quod gerendum esset, disseruit, ut hominēs cūrā līberāret spēque certissimā implēret.

Profectus igitur in Hispāniam Scīpiō Carthāginem Novam, quō diē vēnit, expūgnāvit. Eō congestae erant omnēs paene Āfricae et Hispāniae opēs, ibi arma, ibi pecūnia, ibi tōtīus Hispāniae obsidēs erant; quibus omnibus potītus est Scīpiō. Inter captīvōs ad eum adducta est eximiae fōrmae adulta virgō. Quam ubi comperit inlūstrī locō inter Celtibērōs nātam prīncipīque ēius gentis

adulēscentī dēspōnsam esse, arcessītīs parentibus et spōnsō eam reddidit. Parentēs virginis, quī ad eam redimendam satis māgnum aurī pondus attulerant, Scīpiōnem ōrābant, ut id ā sē dōnum acciperet. Scīpiō aurum ante pedēs pōnī iussit vocātōque ad sē virginis spōnsō, "Super dōtem," inquit, "quam acceptūrus ā socerō es, haec tibi ā mē dōtālia dōna accēdent," aurumque tollere ac sibi habēre iussit. Ille domum reversus ad referendam Scīpiōnī grātiam Celtibērōs Rōmānīs conciliāvit.

Deinde Scīpiō Hasdrubalem vīctum ex Hispāniā expulit. Castrīs hostium potītus omnem praedam mīlitibus concessit, captīvōs Hispānōs sine pretiō domum dīmīsit; Āfrōs vērō vēndī iussit. Erat inter eōs puer adultus rēgiī generis, fōrmā īnsīgnī; quem cum percontārētur Scīpiō, quis et cūiās esset, et cūr id aetātis in castrīs fuisset, "Numida sum," inquit puer, "Massīvam populārēs vocant; orbus ā patre relictus, apud avum māternum, Numidiae rēgem, ēducātus sum. Cum avunculō Masinissā, quī nūper subsidiō Carthāginiēnsibus vēnit, in Hispāniam trāiēcī; prohibitus propter aetātem ā Masinissā numquam ante proelium iniī. Eō diē, quō pūgnātum est cum Rōmānīs, īnsciō avunculō clam armīs equōque sūmptō in aciem exiī; ibi prōlapsō equō captus sum ā Rōmānīs." Scīpiō eum interrogat, velletne ad avunculum revertī. Cum effūsīs gaudiō lacrimīs id vērō sē cupere puer dīceret, tum Scīpiō puerō ānulum aureum equumque ōrnātum dōnat datīsque, quī tūtō dēdūcerent, equitibus dīmīsit.

Cum Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō sē ergā Hispānōs clē-

menter gessisset, circumfūsa multitūdō eum rēgem ingentī cōnsēnsū appellāvit; at Scīpiō silentiō per praecōnem factō, "Nōmen imperātōris," inquit, "quō mē meī mīlitēs appellārunt, mihi māximum est; rēgium nōmen, alibī māgnum, Rōmae intolerābile est. Sī id amplissimum iūdicātis, quod rēgāle est, vōbīs licet exīstimāre rēgālem in mē esse animum; sed ōrō vōs, ut ā rēgis appellātiōne abstineātis." Sēnsēre etiam barbarī māgnitūdinem animī, quā Scīpiō id āspernābātur, quod cēterī mortālēs admīrantur et concupīscunt.

Scīpiō receptā Hispāniā cum iam bellum in ipsam Āfricam trānsferre meditārētur, conciliandōs prius rēgum et gentium animōs exīstimāvit. Syphācem, Maurōrum rēgem, opulentissimum tōtius Āfricae rēgem, quem māgnō ūsuī sibi fore spērāret, prīmum tentāre statuit. Itaque lēgātum cum dōnīs ad eum mīsit C. Laelium, quōcum intimā familiāritāte vīvēbat. Syphāx amīcitiam Rōmānōrum sē accipere adnuit, sed fidem nec dare nec accipere, nisi cum ipsō cōram duce Rōmānō, voluit. Scīpiō igitur in Āfricam trāiēcit. Fōrte ita incidit, ut eō ipsō tempore Hasdrubal pulsus Hispāniā ad eundem portum appelleret, Syphācis amīcitiam pariter petītūrus. Uterque ā rēge in hospitium invītātus. Cēnātum simul apud rēgem est, eōdem etiam lectō Scīpiō atque Hasdrubal accubuērunt. Tanta autem inerat cōmitās in Scīpiōne, ut nōn Syphācem modo, sed etiam hostem īnfestissimum Hasdrubalem sibi conciliāret. Scīpiō foedere ictō cum Syphāce in Hispāniam ad exercitum rediit.

Masinissa quoque amīcitiam cum Scīpiōne iungere iam-

dūdum cupiēbat. Quā rē ad eum trēs Numidārum prīncipēs mīsit ad tempus locumque conloquiō statuendum. Duōs prō obsidibus retinērī ā Scīpiōne iubet; remīssō tertiō, quī Masinissam ad locum cōnstitūtum addūceret, Scīpiō et Masinissa cum paucīs in conloquium vēnērunt. Cēperat iam ante Numidam ex fāmā rērum gestārum admīrātiō virī, sed māior praesentis venerātiō cēpit; erat enim in vultū māiestās summa; accēdēbat prōmissa caesariēs habitusque corporis, nōn cultus munditiīs, sed virīlis vērē ac mīlitāris, et flōrēns iuventa. Prope attonitus ipsō congressū Numida grātiās dē fīliō frātris remīssō agit; adfīrmat sē ex eō tempore eam quaesīvisse occāsiōnem, quam tandem oblātam nōn omīserit; cupere sē illī et populō Rōmānō operam nāvāre. Laetus eum Scīpiō audīvit atque in societātem recēpit.

Scīpiō deinde Rōmam rediit et ante annōs cōnsul factus est. Sicilia eī prōvincia dēcrēta est permīssumque, ut in Āfricam inde trāiceret. Quī cum vellet ex fortissimīs peditibus Rōmānīs trecentōrum equitum numerum complēre, nec posset illōs subitō armīs et equīs īnstruere, id prūdentī cōnsiliō perfēcit. Namque ex omnī Siciliā trecentōs iuvenēs nōbilissimōs et dītissimōs, quī equīs mīlitārent et sēcum in Āfricam trāicerent, lēgit diemque eīs ēdīxit, quā equīs armīsque īnstrūctī atque ōrnātī adessent. Gravis ea mīlitia, procul domō, terrā marīque multōs labōrēs, māgna perīcula adlātūra vidēbātur; neque ipsōs modo, sed parentēs cōgnātōsque eōrum ea cūra angēbat. Ubi diēs, quae dicta erat, advēnit, arma equōsque ostendērunt, sed omnēs ferē longīnquum

et grave bellum horrēre appārēbat. Tunc Scīpiō mīlitiam eīs sē remīssūrum ait, sī arma et equōs mīlitibus Rōmānīs voluissent trādere. Laetī condiciōnem accēpērunt iuvenēs Siculī. Ita Scīpiō sine pūblicā impēnsā suōs īnstrūxit ōrnāvitque equitēs.

Tunc Scīpiō ex Siciliā in Āfricam ventō secundō profectus est tantō mīlitum ārdōre, ut nōn ad bellum dūcī vidērentur, sed ad certa vīctōriae praemia. Celeriter nāvēs ē cōnspectū Siciliae ablātae sunt cōnspectaque brevī Āfricae lītora. Scīpiō cum ēgrediēns ad terram nāvī prōlapsus esset et ob hōc attonitōs mīlitēs cerneret, id, quod trepidātiōnem adferēbat, in hortātiōnem convertēns, "Āfricam oppressī," inquit, "mīlitēs!" Expositīs cōpiīs in proximīs tumulīs castra mētātus est. Ibi speculātōrēs hostium in castrīs dēprehēnsōs et ad sē perductōs nec suppliciō adfēcit nec dē cōnsiliīs ac vīribus Poenōrum percontātus est, sed circā omnēs Rōmānī exercitūs manipulōs cūrāvit dēdūcendōs; dein interrogātōs, num ea satis cōnsīderāssent, quae speculārī erant iūssī, prandiō datō incolumēs dīmīsit.

Scīpiōnī in Āfricam advenientī Masinissa sē coniūnxit cum parvā equitum turmā. Syphāx vērō ā Rōmānīs ad Poenōs dēfēcerat. Hasdrubal, Poenōrum dux, Syphāxque Scīpiōnī sē opposuērunt; quī utrīusque castra ūnā nocte perrūpit et incendit. Syphāx ipse captus et vīvus ad Scīpiōnem pertractus est. Syphācem in castra addūcī cum esset nūntiātum, omnis velut ad spectāculum triumphī multitūdō effūsa est; praecēdēbat ipse vinctus; sequēbātur grex nōbilium Maurōrum. Movēbat omnēs

fortūna virī, cūius amīcitiam ōlim Scīpiō petierat. Rēgem aliōsque captīvōs Rōmam mīsit Scīpiō; Masinissam, quī ēgregiē rem Rōmānam adiūverat, aureā corōnā dōnāvit.

Haec et aliae, quae sequēbantur, clādēs Carthāginiēnsibus tantum terrōris intulērunt, ut Hannibalem ex Ītaliā ad tuendam patriam revocārent. Frendēns gemēnsque ac vix lacrimīs temperāns, is dīcitur lēgātōrum verba audīsse mandātīsque pāruisse. Respēxit saepe Ītaliae lītora, sēmet accūsāns, quod nōn vīctōrem exercitum statim ab Cannēnsī pūgnā Rōmam dūxisset. Zamam vēnerat Hannibal, quae urbs quīnque diērum iter ā Carthāgine abest, et nūntium ad Scīpiōnem mīsit, ut conloquendī sēcum potestātem faceret. Scīpiō cum conloquium haud abnuisset, diēs locusque cōnstituitur. Itaque congressī sunt duo clārissimī suae aetātis ducēs. Stetērunt aliquamdiū tacitī mūtuāque admīrātiōne dēfixī. Cum vērō dē condiciōnibus pācis inter eōs nōn convēnisset, ad suōs sē recēpērunt renūntiantēs, armīs dēcernendum esse. Commīssō deinde proeliō Hannibal vīctus cum quattuor equitibus fūgit. Cēterum cōnstat, utrumque dē alterō cōnfessum esse, nec melius īnstruī aciem nec ācrius potuisse pūgnārī.

Carthāginiēnsēs metū perculsī ad petendam pācem ōrātōrēs mittunt trīgintā cīvitātis prīncipēs. Quī ubi in castra Rōmāna vēnērunt, veniam cīvitātī petēbant nōn culpam pūrgantēs, sed initium culpae in Hannibalem trānsferentēs. Vīctīs lēgēs imposuit Scīpiō. Lēgātī, cum nūllās condiciōnēs recūsārent, Rōmam profectī sunt, ut, quae ā Scīpiōne pacta essent, ea patrum ac populī auctō-

ritāte cōnfīrmārentur. Ita pāce terrā marīque partā Scīpiō exercitū in nāvēs impositō Rōmam revertit. Ad quem advenientem concursus ingēns factus est; effūsa nōn ex urbibus modo, sed etiam ex agrīs multitūdō viam obsidēbat. Scīpiō inter grātulantium plausūs triumphō omnium clārissimō urbem est invēctus prīmusque nōmine vīctae ā sē gentis est nōbilitātus Āfricānusque appellātus.

Ex hīs rēbus gestīs virum eum esse virtūtis dīvīnae vulgō crēditum est. Id etiam dīcere haud piget, quod scrīptōrēs dē eō litterīs mandāvērunt, Scīpiōnem cōnsuēvisse, priusquam dīlūcēsceret, in Capitōlium ventitāre ac iubēre aperīrī cellam Iovis atque ibi sōlum diū dēmorārī, quasi cōnsultantem dē rē pūblicā cum Iove; aedituōsque ēius templī saepe esse mīrātōs, quod eum id temporis in Capitōlium ingredientem canēs, semper in aliōs saevientēs, nōn lātrārent. Hās vulgī dē Scīpiōne opīniōnēs cōnfīrmāre atque approbāre vidēbantur dicta factaque ēius plēraque admīranda, ex quibus est ūnum hūiuscemodī; adsidēbat oppūgnābatque oppidum in Hispāniā, sitū moenibusque ac dēfēnsōribus validum et mūnītum, rē etiam cibāriā cōpiōsum, neque ūlla ēius potiundī spēs erat. Quōdam diē iūs in castrīs sedēns dīcēbat Scīpiō atque ex eō locō id oppidum procul vidēbātur. Tum ē mīlitibus, quī in iūre apud eum stābant, interrogāvit quispiam ex mōre, in quem diem locumque vadēs sistī iubēret. Et Scīpiō manum ad ipsam oppidī, quod obsidēbātur, arcem prōtendēns, "Perendiē," inquit, "sēsē sistant illō in locō." Atque ita factum; diē tertiā, in

quam vadēs sistī iusserat, oppidum captum est. Eōdem diē in arce ēius oppidī iūs dīxit.

Hannibal ā Scīpiōne victus suīsque invīsus, ad Antiochum, Syriae rēgem, cōnfūgit eumque hostem Rōmānīs fēcit. Mīssī sunt Rōmā lēgātī ad Antiochum; in quibus erat Scīpiō Āfricānus; quī cum Hannibale Ephesī conlocūtus ab eō quaesīvit, quem fuisse māximum imperātōrem crēderet. Respondit Hannibal, Alexandrum, Macedonum rēgem, māximum sibi vidērī, quod parvā manū innumerābilēs exercitūs fūdisset. Quaerentī deinde, quem secundum pōneret, "Pyrrhum," inquit, "quod prīmus castra mētārī docuit nēmōque illō ēlegantius loca cēpit et praesidia disposuit." Scīscitantī dēnique, quem tertium dūceret, sēmet ipsum dīxit. Tum rīdēns Scīpiō, "Quidnam tū dīcerēs," inquit, "sī mē vīcissēs?" "Tum mē vērō," respondit Hannibal, "et ante Alexandrum et ante Pyrrhum et ante omnēs aliōs imperātōrēs posuissem." Ita improvīsō adsentātiōnis genere Scīpiōnem ē grege imperātōrum velut inaestimābilem sēcernēbat.

Scīpiō ipse fertur quondam dīxisse, cum eum quīdam parum pūgnācem dīcerent, "Imperātōrem mē māter, nōn bellātōrem peperit." Īdem dīcere solitus est, nōn sōlum dandam esse viam fugientibus, sed etiam mūniendam.

Dēcrētō adversus Antiochum bellō cum Syria prōvincia obvēnisset Lūciō Scīpiōnī, quia parum in eō putābātur esse animī, parum rōboris, senātus gerendī hūius bellī cūram mandārī volēbat collēgae ēius C. Laeliō. Surgēns tunc Scīpiō Āfricānus, frāter māior Lūciī Scīpiōnis, illam

familiae īgnōminiam dēprecātus est; dīxit, in frātre suō summam esse virtūtem, summum cōnsilium sēque eī lēgātum fore prōmīsit. Quod cum ab eō esset dictum, nihil est dē Lūciī Scīpiōnis prōvinciā commūtātum; itaque frāter nātū māior minōrī lēgātus in Asiam profectus est et tamdiū eum cōnsiliō operāque adiūvit, dōnec triumphum ille et cōgnōmen Asiāticī peperisset.

Eōdem bellō fīlius Scīpiōnis Āfricānī captus est et ad Antiochum dēductus. Benīgnē et līberāliter adulēscentem rēx habuit, quamquam ab ēius patre tum māximē fīnibus imperiī pellēbātur. Cum deinde pācem Antiochus ā Rōmānīs peteret, lēgātus ēius Pūblium Scīpiōnem adiit eīque fīlium sine pretiō reddidūrum rēgem dīxit, sī per eum pācem impetrāsset. Cuī Scīpiō respondit: "Abī, nūntiā rēgī, mē prō tantō mūnere grātiās agere; sed nunc aliam grātiam nōn possum referre, quam ut eī suādeam, ut bellō absistat et pācis condiciōnem nūllam recūset." Pāx nōn convēnit; tamen Antiochus Scīpiōnī fīlium remīsit tantīque virī māiestātem venerārī, quam dolōrem suum ulcīscī māluit.

Victō Antiochō cum praedae ratiō ā L. Scīpiōne reposcerētur, Āfricānus prōlātum ab eō librum, quō acceptae et expēnsae summae continēbantur et refellī inimīcōrum accūsātiō poterat, discerpsit, indīgnātus, dē eā rē dubitārī, quae sub ipsō lēgātō administrāta esset. Quīn etiam hunc in modum verba fēcit: "Nōn est, quod quaerātis, patrēs cōnscrīptī, num parvam pecūniam in aerārium rettulerim, quī anteā illud Pūnicō aurō replēverim, neque mea innocentia potest in dubium vocārī.

Cum Āfricam tōtam potestātī vestrae subiēcerim, nihil ex eā praeter cōgnōmen rettulī. Nōn igitur mē Pūnicae, nōn frātrem meum Asiāticae gazae avārum reddidērunt; sed uterque nostrūm invidiā quam pecūniā est locuplētior." Tam cōnstantem dēfēnsiōnem Scīpiōnis ūniversus senātus comprobāvit.

Deinde Scīpiōnī Āfricānō duo tribūnī plēbis diem dīxērunt, quod praedā ex Antiochō captā aerārium fraudāsset. Ubi causae dīcendae diēs vēnit, Scīpiō māgnā hominum frequentiā in Forum est dēductus. Iūssus causam dīcere rōstra cōnscendit et corōnā triumphālī capitī suō impositā, "Hōc ego diē," inquit, "Hannibalem Poenum, imperiō nostrō inimīcissimum, māgnō proeliō vīcī in terrā Āfricā pācemque nōbīs et vīctōriam peperī īnspērābilem. Nē igitur sīmus adversus deōs ingrātī, sed cēnseō relinquāmus nebulōnēs hōs eāmusque nunc prōtinus in Capitōlium Iovī optimō māximō supplicātum." A rōstrīs in Capitōlium ascendit; simul sē ūniversa cōntiō ab accūsātōribus āvertit et secūta Scīpiōnem est, nec quisquam praeter praecōnem, quī reum citābat, cum tribūnīs remānsit. Celebrātior is diēs favōre hominum fuit, quam quō triumphāns dē Syphāce rēge et Carthāginiēnsibus urbem est ingressus. Inde, nē amplius tribūniciīs iniūriīs vēxārētur, in Līternīnum concessit, ubi reliquam ēgit aetātem sine urbis dēsīderiō.

Cum in Līternīnā vīllā sē continēret, complūrēs praedōnum ducēs ad eum videndum fōrte cōnflūxērunt. Quōs cum ad vim faciendam venīre exīstimāsset, praesidium servōrum in tēctō conlocāvit aliaque parābat, quae

ad eōs repellendōs opus erant. Quod ubi praedōnēs animadvertērunt, abiectīs armīs iānuae appropīnquant et clārā vōce nūntiant Scīpiōnī, sē nōn vītae ēius hostēs, sed virtūtis admīrātōrēs vēnisse, cōnspectum tantī virī, quasi caeleste aliquod beneficium, expetentēs; proinde nē gravārētur sē spectandum praebēre. Haec postquam audīvit Scīpiō, forēs reserārī eōsque introdūcī iussit. Illī postēs iānuae tamquam religiōsissimam āram venerātī, cupidē Scīpiōnis dextram apprehendērunt ac diū deōsculātī sunt; deinde positīs ante vestibulum dōnīs laetī, quod sibi, Scīpiōnem ut vidērent, contigisset, domum revertērunt. Paulō post mortuus est Scīpiō moriēnsque ab uxōre petiit, nē corpus suum Rōmam referrētur.

XVIII. *Tiberius Gracchus et Gāius Gracchus.*

Tiberius et Gāius Gracchī Scīpiōnis Āfricānī ex fīliā nepōtēs erant. Hōrum adulēscentia bonīs artibus et māgnā omnium spē exācta est; ad ēgregiam enim indolem optima accēdēbat ēducātiō. Erant enim dīligentiā Cornēliae mātris ā puerīs doctī et Graecīs litterīs ērudītī. Māximum mātrōnīs ōrnāmentum esse līberōs bene īnstitūtōs meritō putābat māter illa sapientissima. Cum Campāna mātrōna, apud illam hospita, ōrnāmenta sua, illō saeculō pulcherrima, ostentāret eī muliebriter, Cornēlia trāxit eam sermōne, quousque ē scholā redīrent līberī. Quōs reversōs hospitae ostendēns, "Haec," inquit, "mea ōrnāmenta sunt." Nihil quidem hīs adulēscentibus neque

ā nātūrā neque ā doctrīnā dēfuit; sed ambō rem pūblicam, quam tuērī poterant, perturbāre māluērunt.

Tiberius Gracchus, tribūnus plēbis creātus, ā senātū dēscīvit; populī favōrem profūsīs largītiōnibus sibi conciliāvit; agrōs plēbī dīvidēbat, prōvinciās novīs colōniīs replēbat. Cum autem tribūniciam potestātem sibi prōrogārī vellet et palam dictitāsset, interēmptō senātū omnia per plēbem agī dēbēre, viam sibi ad rēgnum parāre vidēbātur. Quā rē cum convocātī patrēs dēlīberārent, quidnam faciendum esset, statim Tiberius Capitōlium petit, manum ad caput referēns, quō sīgnō salūtem suam populō commendābat. Hōc nōbilitās ita accēpit, quasi diadēma posceret, sēgniterque cessante cōnsule, Scīpiō Nāsīca, cum esset cōnsōbrīnus Tiberiī Gracchī, patriam cōgnātiōnī praeferēns sublātā dextrā prōclāmāvit: "Quī rem pūblicam salvam esse volunt, mē sequantur!" Dein optimātēs, senātus atque equestris ōrdinis pars māior, in Gracchum inruunt, quī fugiēns dēcurrēnsque clīvō Capitōlīnō frāgmentō subsellii ictus vītam, quam glōriōsissimē dēgere potuerat, immātūrā morte fīnīvit. Mortuī Tiberiī corpus in flūmen prōiectum est.

Gāium Gracchum īdem furor, quī frātrem Tiberium, occupāvit. Tribūnātum enim adeptus, seu vindicandae frāternae necis, seu comparandae rēgiae potentiae causā, pessima coepit inīre cōnsilia; māximās largītiōnēs fēcit; aerārium effūdit; lēgem dē frūmentō plēbī dīvidendō tulit; cīvitātem omnibus Ītalicīs dabat. Hīs Gracchī cōnsiliīs quantā poterant contentiōne, obsistēbant omnēs bonī, in quibus māximē Pīsō, vir cōnsulāris. Is cum

multa contrā lēgem frūmentāriam dīxisset, lēge tamen lātā, ad frūmentum cum cēterīs accipiendum vēnit. Gracchus ubi animadvertit in cōntiōne Pīsōnem stantem eum sīc compellāvit audiente populō Rōmānō: "Quī tibi cōnstās, Pīsō, cum eā lēge frūmentum petās, quam dissuāsistī?" Cuī Pīsō, "Nōlim quidem, Gracche," inquit, "mea bona tibi virītim dīvidere liceat; sed sī faciēs, partem petam." Quō respōnsō apertē dēclārāvit vir gravis et sapiēns, lēge, quam tulerat Gracchus, patrimōnium pūblicum dissipārī.

Dēcrētum ā senātu est, ut vidēret cōnsul Opīmius, nē quid dētrīmentī rēs pūblica caperet; quod nisi in māximō discrīmine dēcernī nōn solēbat. Gāius Gracchus, armātā familiā, Aventīnum occupāvit. Cōnsul, vocātō ad arma populō, Gāium aggressus est, quī pulsus profūgit et, cum iam comprehenderētur, iugulum servō praebuit, quī dominum et mox sēmet ipsum super dominī corpus interēmit. Ut Tiberiī Gracchī anteā corpus, ita Gāī mīrā crūdēlitāte victōrum in Tiberim dēiectum est, caput autem ā Septimulēiō, amīcō Gracchī, ad Opīmium relātum aurō repēnsum fertur. Sunt quī trādant, īnfūsō plumbō eum partem capitis, quō gravius efficerētur, explēsse.

Occīsō Tiberiō Gracchō cum senātus cōnsulibus mandāsset, ut in eōs, quī cum Gracchō cōnsēnserant, animadverterētur, Blossius quīdam, Tiberiī amīcus, prō sē dēprecātum vēnit, hanc, ut sibi īgnōscerētur, causam adferēns, quod tantī Gracchum fēcisset, ut, quidquid ille vellet, sibi faciendum putāret. Tum cōnsul, "Quid?"

inquit, "sī tē Gracchus templō Iovis in Capitōliō facēs subdere iussisset, obsecūtūrusne illīus voluntātī fuisti propter istam, quam iactās, familiāritātem?" "Numquam," inquit Blossius, "voluisset id quidem, sed sī voluisset, pāruissem." Nefāria est ea vōx; nūlla enim est excūsātiō peccātī, sī amīcī causā peccāveris.

Exstat Gāī Gracchī ē Sardiniā Rōmam reversī ōrātiō, in quā cum alia tum haec dē sē nārrat: "Versātus sum in prōvinciā, quōmodo ex ūsū vestrō exīstimābam esse, nōn quōmodo ambitiōnī meae condūcere arbitrābar. Nēmō potest vērē dīcere, assem aut eō plūs in mūneribus mē accēpisse aut meā causā quemquam sūmptum fēcisse. Zōnās, quās Rōmā proficīscēns plēnas argentī extulī, eās ex prōvinciā inānēs rettulī. Alīī amphorās, quās vīnī plēnās extulērunt, eās argentō replētās domum reportārunt."

XIX. *Gāius Marius.*

C. Marius, humilī locō nātus, mīlitiae rudīmentum in Hispāniā duce Scīpiōne posuit. Erat imprīmīs Scīpiōnī cārus ob singulārem virtūtem et impigram ad perīcula et labōrēs alacritātem. Cum aliquandō inter cēnam Scīpiōnem quīdam interrogāsset, sī quid illī accidisset, quemnam rēs pūblica aequē māgnum habitūra esset imperātōrem, Scīpiō percussō lēniter Mariī umerō, "Fōrtasse hunc," inquit. Quō dictō excitātus Marius dīgnōs rēbus, quās posteā gessit, spīritūs concēpit.

Q. Metellum in Numidiam contrā Iugurtham mīssum,

cūius lēgātus erat, cum ab eō Rōmam mīssus esset, apud populum Rōmānum crīminātus est bellum dūcere; sī sē cōnsulem fēcissent, brevī tempore aut vīvum aut mortuum Iugurtham sē in potestātem populī Rōmānī redāctūrum. Itaque creātus est cōnsul et in Metellī locum suffectus. Bellum ab illō prōsperē coeptum cōnfēcit. Iugurtha ad Gaetūlōs perfūgerat eōrumque rēgem Bocchum adversus Rōmānōs concitāverat. Marius Gaetūlōs et Bocchum aggressus fūdit; castellum in excelsā rīpā positum, ubi rēgiī thēsaurī erant, nōn sine multō labōre expūgnāvit. Bocchus, bellō dēfessus, lēgātos ad Marium mīsit, pācem ōrantēs. Sulla quaestor ā Mariō ad rēgem remīssus Bocchō persuāsit, ut Iugurtham Rōmānīs trāderet. Iugurtha igitur vinctus ad Marium dēductus est; quem Marius triumphāns ante currum ēgit et in carcerem caenōsum inclūsit. Quō cum Iugurtha dētractā veste ingrederētur, ōs rīdentis in modum dīdūxisse et stupēns similisque dēsipientī exclāmāsse fertur: "Prō! quam frīgidum est vestrum balneum!" Paucīs diēbus post in carcere necātus est.

Marius post bellum Numidicum iterum cōnsul creātus bellumque eī contrā Cimbrōs et Teutonēs dēcrētum est. Hī novī hostēs, ab extrēmīs Germāniae fīnibus profugī, novās sēdēs quaerēbant, exclūsīque Galliā et Hispāniā cum in Ītaliam remigrārent, ā Rōmānīs, ut aliquid sibi terrae darent, petiērunt. Repulsī, quod nequīverant precibus, armīs petere cōnstituunt. Trēs ducēs Rōmānī impetūs barbarōrum nōn sustinuērunt. Omnēs fugātī, exūtī castrīs. Āctum erat dē imperiō Rōmānō,

nisi Marius fuisset. Hīc prīmō Teutonēs sub ipsīs Alpium rādīcibus adsecūtus proeliō oppressit. Vallem fluviumque medium hostēs tenēbant; Rōmānīs aquārum nūlla cōpia. Aucta necessitāte virtūs causa victōriae fuit. Nam flāgitante aquam exercitū Marius, "Virī," inquit, "estis, en illīc aquam habētis." Itaque tantō ārdōre pūgnātum est eaque caedēs hostium fuit, ut Rōmānī victōrēs dē cruentō flūmine nōn plūs aquae biberent quam sanguinis barbarōrum. Caesa trāduntur hostium ducenta mīlia, capta nōnāgintā. Rēx ipse Teutobochus in proximō saltū comprehēnsus īnsīgne spectāculum triumphī fuit; quippe vir prōcēritātis eximiae super tropaea ipsa ēminēbat.

Dēlētīs Teutonibus C. Marius in Cimbrōs sē convertit. Quī cum ex aliā parte Italiam ingressī Athesim flūmen nōn pōnte nec nāvibus, sed iniectīs arborum truncīs, velut aggere, trāiēcissent, occurrit eīs C. Marius. Cimbrī lēgātōs ad cōnsulem mīsērunt, agrōs urbēsque sibi et frātribus postulantēs; Teutonum enim clādem īgnōrābant. Quaerente Mariō, quōs illī frātrēs dīcerent, cum Teutonēs nōminās sent, rīdēns Marius, "Omittite," inquit, "frātrēs; tenent hī acceptam ā nōbīs terram aeternumque tenēbunt." Tum lēgātī sē lūdibriō habērī sentientēs ultiōnem Mariō minātī sunt, simul atque Teutonēs advēnissent. "Atquī adsunt," inquit Marius, "nec sānē cīvīle foret, vōs frātribus vestrīs nōn salūtātīs discēdere." Tum vinctōs addūcī iussit Teutonum ducēs, quī in proeliō captī erant.

Hīs rēbus audītīs Cimbrī ēgrediuntur castrīs et cum

paucīs suōrum ad vāllum Rōmānum adequitāns Boiorix, Cimbrōrum dux, Marium ad pūgnam prōvocat et diem pūgnae ā Rōmānōrum imperātōre petit. Proximum dedit cōnsul. Marius cum aciem ita īnstituisset, ut pulvis in oculōs et ōra hostium ferrētur, incrēdibilī strāge prōstrāta est illa Cimbrōrum multitūdō; caesa trāduntur centum octōgintā hominum mīlia. Nec minor cum uxōribus pūgna quam cum virīs fuit, cum obiectīs undique plaustrīs dēsuper, quasi ē turribus, lanceīs contīsque pūgnārent. Victae tamen cum mīssā ad Marium lēgātiōne lībertātem nōn impetrāssent, suffōcātīs ēlīsīsque īnfantibus suīs aut mūtuīs concidērunt vulneribus aut vinculō ē crīnibus suīs factō ab arboribus pependērunt. Canēs quoque dēfendēre Cimbrīs caesīs eōrum domōs. Marius prō duōbus triumphīs, quī offerēbantur, ūnō contentus fuit. Prīmōrēs cīvitātis, quī eī aliquamdiū ut novō hominī ad tantōs honōrēs ēvectō invīderant, cōnservātam ab eō rem pūblicam fatēbantur. In ipsā aciē Marius duās Camertium cohortēs, mīrā virtūte vim Cimbrōrum sustinentēs, contrā lēgem cīvitāte dōnāverat. Quod quidem factum et vērē et ēgregiē posteā excūsāvit, dīcēns, inter armōrum strepitum verba sē iūris cīvīlis exaudīre nōn potuisse.

Illā tempestāte prīmum Rōmae bellum cīvīle commōtum est. Causam bellō dedit Gāius Marius. Cum enim Sulla cōnsul contrā Mithridātem, rēgem Pontī, mīssus fuisset, Sulpicius, tribūnus plēbis, lēgem ad populum tulit, ut Sullae imperium abrogārētur, C. Mariō bellum dēcernerētur Mithridāticum. Quā rē Sulla commōtus

BOSTON UNIVERSITY
COLLEGE OF LIBERAL ARTS
LIBRARY

cum exercitū ad urbem vēnit, eam armīs occupāvit, Sulpicium interfēcit, Marium fugāvit. Marius hostēs persequentēs fugiēns aliquamdiū in palūde dēlituit. Sed paulō post repertus extractusque, ut erat nūdō corpore caenōque oblitus, iniectō in collum lōrō Minturnās raptus et in custōdiam coniectus est. Mīssus est ad eum occīdendum servus pūblicus, nātiōne Cimber, quem Marius vultūs auctōritāte dēterruit. Cum enim hominem ad sē strictō gladiō venientem vīdisset, "Tūne, homō," inquit, "C. Marium audēbis occīdere?" Quō audītō attonitus ille ac tremēns abiectō ferrō fūgit, Marium sē nōn posse occīdere clāmitāns. Marius deinde ab eīs, quī prius eum occīdere voluerant, ē carcere ēmīssus est.

Acceptā nāviculā in Āfricam trāiēcit et in agrum Carthāginiēnsem pervēnit. Ibi cum in locīs sōlitāriīs sedēret, vēnit ad eum līctor Sextiliī praetōris, quī tum Āfricam obtinēbat. Ab hōc, quem numquam laesisset, Marius hūmānitātis tamen aliquod officium exspectābat; at līctor dēcēdere eum prōvinciā iussit, nisi in sē animadvertī vellet; torvēque intuentem et vōcem nūllam ēmittentem Marium rogāvit tandem, ecquid renūntiārī praetōrī vellet. Tum Marius, "Abī," inquit, "nūntiā, vīdisse tē Gāium Marium in Carthāginis ruīnīs sedentem." Duōbus clārissimīs exemplīs dē incōnstantiā rērum hūmānārum eum admonēbat, cum et urbis māximae excidium et virī clārissimī cāsum ante oculōs pōneret.

Profectō ad bellum Mithridāticum Sullā Marius revo-

cātus ā Cinnā in Ītaliam rediit, efferātus magis calamitāte quam domitus. Cum exercitū Rōmam ingressus eam caedibus et rapīnīs vāstāvit; omnēs adversae factiōnis nōbilēs variīs suppliciōrum generibus adfēcit; quīnque diēs continuōs totidemque noctēs illa scelerum omnium dūrāvit licentia. Hōc tempore admīranda sānē populī Rōmānī abstinentia fuit. Cum enim Marius occīsōrum domōs multitūdinī dīripiendās obiēcisset, invenīrī potuit nēmō, quī cīvīlī lūctū praedam peteret; quae quidem tam misericors continentia plēbis tacita quaedam crūdēlium victōrum vituperātiō fuit. Tandem Marius, seniō et labōribus cōnfectus in morbum incidit et ingentī omnium laetitiā vītam fīnīvit. Cūius virī sī exāminentur cum virtūtibus vitia, haud facile sit dictū, utrum bellō melior, an pāce perniciōsior fuerit; namque quam rem pūblicam armātus servāvit, eam prīmō togātus omnī genere fraudis, postrēmō armīs hostiliter ēvertit.

Erat Marius dūrior ad hūmānitātis studia et ingenuārum artium contemptor. Cum aedem Honōris de manubiīs hostium vōvisset, sprētā peregrīnōrum marmorum nōbilitāte artificumque Graecōrum arte eam vulgārī lapide per artificem Rōmānum cūrāvit aedificandam. Et Graecās litterās dēspiciēbat, quod doctōribus suīs parum ad virtūtem prōfuissent. At īdem fortis, validus, adversus dolōrem cōnfīrmātus. Cum eī varicēs in crūre secārentur, vetuit sē adligārī. Ācrem tamen fuisse dolōris morsum ipse ostendit; nam medicō, alterum crūs postulantī, nōluit praebēre, quod māiōrem esse remedii quam morbī dolōrem iūdicāret.

XX. *Lūcius Cornēlius Sulla.*

138–78 B.C.

Cornēlius Sulla cum parvulus ā nūtrīce ferrētur, mulier obvia, "Salvē," inquit, "puer tibi et reī pūblicae tuae fēlīx," et statim quaesīta, quae haec dīxisset, nōn potuit invenīrī.

Hīc bellō Iugurthīnō quaestor Mariī fuit. Quī cum usque ad quaestūrae comitia vītam libīdine, vīnō, lūdicrae artis amōre inquinātam perdūxisset, C. Marius cōnsul molestē tulisse trāditur, quod sibi gravissimum bellum gerentī tam dēlicātus quaestor sorte obvēnisset. Ēiusdem tamen, postquam in Āfricam vēnit, virtūs ēnituit. Bellō Cimbricō, lēgātus cōnsulis bonam operam nāvāvit. Cōnsul ipse deinde factus pulsō in exsilium Mariō adversus Mithridātem profectus est. Mithridātēs enim, Ponticus rēx, vir bellō ācerrimus, virtūte eximius, odiō in Rōmānōs nōn īnferior Hannibale, occupātā Asiā necātīsque in eā omnibus cīvibus Rōmānīs, quōs quidem eādem diē atque hōrā per omnēs cīvitātēs interimī iusserat, Eurōpae quoque Ītaliaeque imminēre vidēbātur. Ac prīmō Sulla illīus praefectōs duōbus proeliīs in Graeciā prōflīgāvit; dein trānsgressus in Asiam Mithridātem ipsum fūdit; et oppressisset, nisi ad bellum cīvīle adversus Marium festīnāns quālemcumque pācem compōnere māluisset. Mithridātem tamen pecūniā multāvit; Asiā aliīsque prōvinciīs, quās occupāverat, dēcēdere paternīsque fīnibus contentum esse coēgit.

Sulla propter mōtūs urbānōs cum victōre exercitū

Rōmam properāvit; eōs, quī Mariō favēbant, omnēs superāvit. Nihil autem eā victōriā fuit crūdēlius. Sulla, urbem ingressus et dictātor creātus, vel in eōs, quī sē sponte dēdiderant, iussit animadvertī. Quattuor mīlia dēditōrum inermium cīvium in Circō interficī iussit. Quis autem illōs potest computāre, quōs in urbe passim, quisquis voluit, occīdit, dōnec admonēret Fūfidius quīdam, vīvere aliquōs dēbēre, ut essent, quibus imperāret? Novō et inaudītō exemplō tabulam prōscrīptiōnis prōposuit, quā nōmina eōrum, quī occīdendī essent, continēbantur; cumque omnium orta esset indignātiō, postrīdiē plūra etiam adiēcit nōmina. Ingēns caesōrum fuit multitūdō. Nec sōlum in eōs saevīvit, quī armīs contrā sē dīmicāvissent, sed etiam quiētī animī cīvēs propter pecūniae māgnitūdinem prōscrīptōrum numerō adiēcit. Cīvis quīdam innoxius, cuī fundus in agrō Albānō erat, cum legēns prōscrīptōrum nōmina sē quoque vidēret adscrīptum, "Vae," inquit, "miserō mihi! mē fundus Albānus persequitur." Neque longē prōgressus ā quōdam, quī eum āgnōverat, cōnfossus est.

Dēpulsīs prōstrātīsque inimīcōrum partibus Sulla Fēlīcem sē ēdictō appellāvit; cumque ēius uxor geminōs eōdem tunc partū ēdidisset, puerum Faustum puellamque Faustam nōminārī voluit. Sed paucīs annīs post repente contrā omnium exspectātiōnem dictātūram dēposuit. Dīmissīs līctōribus diū in forō cum amīcīs dēambulāvit. Stupēbat populus eum prīvātum vidēns, cūius modo tam formīdolōsa fuerat potestās; quodque nōn minus mīrandum fuit, prīvātō eī nōn sōlum salūs, sed

etiam dīgnitās cōnstitit, quī cīvēs innumerābilēs occīderat. Ūnus adulēscēns fuit, quī audēret querī et recēdentem usque ad forēs domūs maledictīs incessere. Atque ille, cūius īram potentissimī virī māximaeque cīvitātēs nec effugere nec plācāre potuerant, ūnīus adulēscentulī contumēliās patientī animō tulit, id tantum in līmine iam dīcēns: "Hīc adulēscēns efficiet, nē quis posthāc tāle imperium dēpōnat."

Sulla deinde in vīllam profectus rūsticārī et vēnandō vītam agere coepit. Ibi morbō correptus interiit, vir ingentis animī, cupidus voluptātum, sed glōriae cupidior; litterīs Graecīs atque Latīnīs ērudītus et virōrum litterātōrum adeō amāns, ut sēdulitātem etiam malī cūiusdam poētae aliquō praemiō dīgnam dūxerit; nam cum ille epigramma in eum fēcisset eīque subiēcisset, Sulla statim praemium eī darī iussit, sed eā lēge, nē quid posteā scrīberet. Ante victōriam laudandus; in eīs vērō, quae secūta sunt, numquam satis vituperandus; urbem enim et Ītaliam cīvīlis sanguinis flūminibus inundāvit. Nōn sōlum in vīvōs saeviit, sed nē mortuīs quidem pepercit; nam Gāī Marīī, cūius, etsī posteā hostis, aliquandō tamen quaestor fuerat, ērutōs cinerēs in flūmen prōiēcit. Quā crūdēlitāte rērum praeclārē gestārum glōriam corrūpit.

XXI. *Quīntus Sertōrius.*

121–72 B.C.

Q. Sertōrius, īgnōbilī locō nātus, prīma stīpendia bellō Cimbricō fēcit, in quō honōs eī virtūtis causā habitus est. In prīmā adversus Cimbrōs pūgnā, quamquam vulnerātus, Rhodanum, flūmen rapidissimum, nandō trāiēcit, lōrīcā et scūtō retentīs. Ēgregia etiam sociālī bellō fuit ēius opera. In eō cum alter oculus eī esset effossus, id nōn dēhonestāmentum ōrī, sed ōrnāmentum arbitrābātur; dīcēbat enim, cētera bellicae fortitūdinis īnsīgnia, ut armillās corōnāsve, nec semper nec ubīque gestārī; sē vērō, quotiēnscumque in pūblicum prōdīret, suae virtūtis pīgnus in ipsā frōnte ostentāre nec quemquam sibi occurrere, quī nōn esset laudum suārum admīrātor.

Postquam Sulla ex bellō Mithridāticō in Ītaliam reversus coepit dominārī, Sertōrius, quī partium Mariānārum fuerat, in Hispāniam sē contulit. Ibi tum virtūtis admīrātiōne, tum imperiī lēnitāte Hispānōrum simul ac Rōmānōrum, quī locīs illīs cōnsēderant, animōs sibi conciliāvit māgnōque exercitū conlēctō quōs Sulla adversus eum mīserat ducēs prōflīgāvit. Mīssus deinde ā Sullā Metellus ā Sertōriō fūsus fugātusque est. Etiam Pompēium, quī in Hispāniam vēnerat, ut Metellō opem fer-

1. prīma stīpendia fēcit, *served his first campaign.*
4. nandō, *by swimming.*
5. sociālī bellō, *the social war* (B.C. 91–88).
6. effossus, *put out.*
10. quotiēnscumque, *whenever.*

ret, levibus proeliīs lacēssīvit Sertōrius. Nam, cum nōn minus cautus esset quam ācer imperātor, ūniversae dīmicātiōnis discrīmen vītābat, quod imparem sē ūniversō Rōmānōrum exercituī sentīret; interim vērō hostem crēbrīs damnīs fatīgābat.

Cum aliquandō mīlitēs ēius pūgnam incōnsultē flāgitārent neque ōrātiōne flectī possent, nē cum Rōmānīs ūniversā aciē cōnflīgere vellent, Sertōrius vafrō cōnsiliō eōs ad suam sententiam perdūxit. Duōs enim in cōnspectū eōrum cōnstituit equōs, alterum validissimum, alterum īnfīrmissimum; ac deinde validī caudam ab imbēcillō sene paulātim carpī, īnfīrmī ā iuvene eximiārum vīrium ūniversam convellī iussit. Obtemperātum imperiō est. Sed dum adulēscentis dextra inritō sē labōre fatīgat, seniō cōnfecta manus perfēcit, quod imperātum erat. Tunc barbarōrum cōntiōnī cōgnōscere cupientī, quōrsum ea rēs tenderet, "Equī caudae," inquit, "similis est hostium exercitus; cūius quī partēs aggreditur, facile potest opprimere; contrā nihil prōficiet, quī ūniversum cōnābitur prōsternere."

Cerva alba eximiae pulchritūdinis ā Lūsitānō quōdam Sertōriō dōnō data est. Hanc ita adsuēfēcerat, ut audī-

1. lacēssīvit, *assailed.*
5. crēbrīs damnīs, *frequent losses.*
6. incōnsultē, *inconsiderately.*
7. flectī, *be turned, be influenced.*
8. vafrō, *crafty, artful.*
12. imbēcillō, *weak;* carpī, *be plucked out.*
13. convellī, *be pulled out;* obtemperātum, *obeyed.*
14. inritō, *to no purpose.*
17. quōrsum, *whithery* quōrsum tenderet, *what was the object.*
21. cerva, *hind;* Lūsitānō, *an inhabitant of Lusitania, modern Portugal.*

ret sē vocantem euntemque sequerētur. Hanc sibi oblātam dīvīnitus et īnstinctam Diānae nūmine conloquī sēcum monēreque et docēre, quae ūtilia factū essent, persuādēre omnibus īnstituit. Ac sī quid dūrius vidēbātur, quod imperandum mīlitibus esset, ā cervā sēsē monitum praedicābat barbarīque statim ad omnia, tamquam dīvīnitus imperāta, oboediēbant. Ea cerva quōdam diē, cum incursiō esset hostium nūntiāta, festīnātiōne ac tumultū cōnsternāta in fugam sēsē prōripuit, atque in palūde proximā dēlituit et perīsse crēdita est. Neque multīs diēbus post inventam esse cervam Sertōriō nūntiātur. Tum eum, quī nūntiāverat, iussit tacēre, praecēpitque, ut eam posterō diē repente in eum locum, in quō ipse cum amīcīs esset, immitteret. Admīssīs deinde amīcīs postrīdiē vīsam sibi ait in quiēte cervam, quae perīsset, ad sē revertī et, ut prius cōnsuēvisset, quod opus esset factū, praedīcere. Tum quidem Sertōriō, quod imperāverat, sīgnificante cerva ēmīssa in cubiculum intrōrūpit. Clāmor factus et orta omnium admīrātiō est. Eaque hominum barbarōrum crēdulitās Sertōriō in māgnīs rēbus māgnō ūsuī fuit.

Victus posteā ā Pompēiō mūtāre priōrem mānsuētūdinem Sertōrius et ad īrācundiam dēflectere coepit. Multōs ob suspīciōnem prōditiōnis crūdēliter interfēcit; unde paulātim odiō esse coepit exercituī. Rōmānī molestē ferēbant, quod Hispānīs magis quam sibi cōnfīde-

18. cubiculum, *room.*
22. mānsuētūdinem, *clemency.*
26. Hispānīs, *Spaniards.*

ret hōsque habēret corporis custōdēs. Tamen nōn dēserēbant Sertōrium, quem necessārium sibi ducem iūdicārent, sed amāre eum dēsierant. Deinde in Hispānōs quoque saeviit Sertōrius, quod tribūta nōn tolerārent; ipse etiam, cūrīs iam et labōribus fessus, ad obeunda ducis mūnia sēgnior factus ad lūxum et libīdinēs dēclīnāvit. Itaque aliēnātīs omnium animīs iūssa imperātōris contemnēbantur. Tandem factā adversus eum coniūrātiōne Sertōrius in convīviō ā suīs est interfectus, māgnus dux et adversus duōs imperātōrēs, Pompēium et Metellum, saepe pār, vel frequentius victor, ad ūltimum dēsertus et prōditus.

XXII. *Gnaeus Pompēius Māgnus.*

Gnaeus Pompēius, stirpis senātōriae, bellō cīvīlī sē et patrem cōnsiliō servāvit. Cum enim Pompēī pater exercituī suō ob avāritiam esset invīsus, factā in eum coniūrātiōne Terentius quīdam, Gnaeī Pompēī fīliī contubernālis, hunc occīdendum suscēpit, dum aliī tabernāculum patris incenderent. Quae rēs cum iuvenī Pompēiō cēnantī nūntiāta esset, nihil perīculō mōtus solitō hilarius bibit et cum Terentiō eādem, quā anteā, cōmitāte ūsus est. Deinde cubiculum ingressus clam subdūxit

3. dēsierant, *ceased.*
6. mūnia, *duties.*
7. dēclīnāvit, *turned aside, gave himself up.*
9. coniūrātiōne, *conspiracy.*
12. prōditus, *betrayed.*
16. contubernālis, *tent-companion, comrade.*
17. tabernāculum, *tent.*
19. solitō hilarius, *more gaily than usual.*
20. bibit, *drank.*

sē tentōriō et fīrmam patrī circumdedit custōdiam. Terentius tum dēstrictō ēnse ad lectum Pompēī accessit multīsque ictibus strāgula percussit. Ortā mox sēditiōne Pompēius sē in media coniēcit āgmina, mīlitēsque tumultuantēs precibus et lacrimīs plācāvit ac ducī reconciliāvit.

Eōdem bellō Pompēius partēs Sullae secūtus ita sē gessit, ut ab eō māximē dīligerētur. Annōs trēs et vīgintī nātus, ut Sullae auxiliō venīret, paternī exercitūs reliquiās conlēgit, statimque dux perītus exstitit. Māgnus illīus apud mīlitem amor, māgna apud omnēs admīrātiō fuit; nūllus eī labor taediō, nūlla dēfatīgātiō molestiae erat. Cibī vīnīque temperāns, somnī parcus; inter mīlitēs corpus exercēns, cum alacribus saltū, cum vēlōcibus cursū, cum validīs lūctandō certābat. Tum ad Sullam iter intendit et in eō itinere trēs hostium exercitūs aut fūdit aut sibi adiūnxit. Quem ubi Sulla ad sē accēdere audīvit ēgregiamque sub sīgnīs iuventūtem adspēxīt, dēsiliit ex equō Pompēiumque salūtāvit imperātōrem et posteā eī venientī solēbat sellā adsurgere et caput aperīre et equō dēscendere, quem honōrem nēminī nisi Pompēiō tribuēbat.

Posteā Pompēius in Siciliam profectus est, ut eam ā Carbōne, Sullae inimīcō, occupātam reciperet. Carbō comprehēnsus et ad Pompēium ductus est; quem Pom-

2. ēnse, *sword.*
3. strāgula, *coverlet.*
8. dīligerētur, *was loved.*
13. parcus, *sparing, moderate.*
15. lūctandō, *in wrestling;* certābat, *vied, contended.*
20. adsurgere, *to rise.*

pēius, etsī Carbō muliebriter mortem extimēscēns dēmissē et flēbiliter mortem dēprecābātur, ad supplicium dūcī iussit. Longē moderātior fuit Pompēius ergā Sthenium, Siciliae cūiusdam cīvitātis prīncipem. Cum enim in eam cīvitātem animadvertere dēcrēvisset, quae sibi adversāta fuisset, inīquē eum factūrum Sthenius exclāmāvit, sī ob ūnīus culpam omnēs pūnīret. Interrogantī Pompēiō, quisnam ille ūnus esset, "Ego," inquit Sthenius, "quī cīvēs meōs ad id indūxī." Tam līberā vōce dēlectātus Pompēius omnibus et Stheniō ipsī pepercit.

Trānsgressus inde in Āfricam Iarbam, Numidiae rēgem, quī Mariī partibus favēbat, bellō persecūtus intrā diēs quadrāgintā oppressit et Āfricam subēgit adulēscēns quattuor et vīgintī annōrum. Deinde cum litterae eī ā Sullā redditae essent, quibus exercitū dīmīssō cum ūnā legiōne successōrem exspectāre iubēbātur, Pompēius, quamquam aegrē id ferēbat, tamen pāruit et Rōmam revertit. Revertentī incrēdibilis hominum multitūdō obviam īvit; Sulla quoque laetus eum excēpit et Māgnī cōgnōmine cōnsalūtāvit. Nihilō minus Pompēiō triumphum petentī restitit; neque vērō eā rē ā prōpositō dēterritus est Pompēius aususque dīcere plūrēs adōrāre sōlem orientem quam occidentem; quō dictō innuēbat, Sullae potentiam minuī, suam crēscere. Eā vōce audītā Sulla, cōnfīdentiā adulēscentis perculsus, "Triumphet! triumphet!" exclāmāvit.

Metellō iam senī et bellum in Hispāniā sēgnius ge-

2. flēbiliter, cf. fleō, *weep*. 6. inīquē, *unjustly*. 24. innuēbat, *hinted*.

rentī conlēga datus, Pompēius adversus Sertōrium variō ēventū dīmicāvit. Māximum ibi in proeliō quōdam perīculum subiit; cum enim vir vāstā corporis māgnitūdine impetum in eum fēcisset, Pompēius manum amputāvit; sed multīs in eum concurrentibus vulnus in femore accēpit et ā suīs fugientibus dēsertus in hostium potestāte erat. At praeter spem ēvāsit; barbarī enim equum ēius aurō phalerīsque eximiīs īnstrūctum cēperant. Dum igitur praedam inter sē altercantēs partiuntur, Pompēius eōrum manūs effūgit. Alterō proeliō cum Metellus Pompēiō labōrantī auxiliō vēnisset, Sertōrius recēdere coāctus dīxisse fertur: "Nisi anus illa supervēnisset, ego hunc puerum verberibus castīgātum Rōmam dīmīsissem." Metellum anum appellābat, quia is, iam senex, ad mollem et effēminātam vītam dēflexerat. Sertōriō interfectō Pompēius Hispāniam recēpit.

Cum pīrātae illā tempestāte maria omnia īnfestārent et quāsdam etiam Ītaliae urbēs dīripuissent, ad eōs opprimendōs cum imperiō extraōrdināriō mīssus est Pompēius. Nimiae virī potentiae obsistēbant quīdam ex optimātibus et imprīmīs Quīntus Catulus. Quī cum in cōntiōne dīxisset, esse quidem praeclārum virum Cn. Pompēium, sed nōn esse ūnī omnia tribuenda, adiēcissetque, "Sī quid huic acciderit, quem in ēius locum substituētis?" summō cōnsēnsū succlāmāvit ūniversa cōntiō: "Tē, Quīnte Catule." Tam honōrificō cīvium

8. phalerīs, *trappings.*
11. labōrantī, *in distress.*
15. mollem, *soft, unmanly.*
20. nimiae, *excessive.*

testimōniō vīctus Catulus ē cōntiōne discessit. Pompēius, dispositīs per omnēs maris recessūs nāvibus, brevī terrārum orbem illā peste līberāvit; praedōnēs multīs locīs vīctōs fūdit; eōsdem in dēditiōnem acceptōs in urbibus et agrīs procul ā marī conlocāvit. Nihil hāc vīctōriā celerius; nam intrā quadrāgēsimum diem pīrātās tōtō marī expulit.

Cōnfectō bellō pīrāticō Gnaeus Pompēius contrā Mithridātem profectus in Asiam māgnā celeritāte contendit. Proelium cum rēge cōnserere cupiēbat, neque opportūna dabātur pūgnandī facultās, quia Mithridātēs interdiū castrīs sē continēbat, noctū vērō haud tūtum erat congredī cum hoste in locīs īgnōtīs. Nocte tamen aliquandō cum Pompēius Mithridātem aggressus esset, lūna māgnō fuit Rōmānīs adiūmentō. Quam cum Rōmānī ā tergō habērent, umbrae corporum longius prōiectae ad prīmōs usque hostium ōrdinēs pertinēbant; unde dēceptī rēgiī mīlitēs in umbrās, tamquam in propīnquum hostem, tēla mittēbant. Vīctus Mithridātēs in Pontum profūgit. Pharnacēs filius bellum eī intulit, quī, occīsīs ā patre frātribus, vītae suae ipse timēbat. Mithridātēs ā fīliō obsessus venēnum sūmpsit; quod cum tardius subīret, quia adversus venēna multīs anteā medicāmentīs corpus fīrmāverat, ā mīlite Gallō, ā quō, ut adiuvāret sē, petierat, interfectus est.

Tigrānī deinde, Armeniae rēgī, quī Mithridātis partēs

4. dēditiōnem, *surrender.*
11. facultās, *opportunity.*
12. interdiū, *in the daytime.*
15. adiūmentō, *aid, assistance.*
16. umbrae, *shadows.*
17. pertinēbant, *extended.*

secūtus erat, Pompēius bellum intulit eumque ad dēditiōnem compulit. Quī cum prōcubuisset ad genua Pompēī, eum ērēxit, et benīgnīs verbīs recreātum diadēma, quod abiēcerat, capitī repōnere iussit, aequē pulchrum esse iūdicāns, et vincere rēgēs et facere. Inde in Iūdaeam profectus Rōmānōrum prīmus Iūdaeōs domuit, Hierosolyma, caput gentis, cēpit, templumque iūre victōriae ingressus est. Rēbus Asiae compositīs in Ītaliam versus ad urbem vēnit, nōn, ut plērīque timuerant, armātus, sed dīmissō exercitū, et tertium triumphum bīduō dūxit. Īnsīgnis fuit multīs novīs inūsitātīsque ōrnāmentīs hīc triumphus; sed nihil inlūstrius vīsum, quam quod tribus triumphīs trēs orbis partēs dēvictae causam praebuerant; Pompēius enim, quod anteā contigerat nēminī, prīmum ex Āfricā, iterum ex Eurōpā, tertiō ex Asiā triumphāvit, fēlīx opīniōne hominum futūrus, sī, quem glōriae, eundem vītae fīnem habuisset neque adversam fōrtūnam esset expertus iam senex.

Posteriōre enim tempore ortā inter Pompēium et Caesarem gravī dissēnsiōne, quod hīc superiōrem, ille parem ferre nōn posset, bellum cīvīle exārsit. Caesar īnfestō exercitū in Ītaliam vēnit. Pompēius relictā urbe ac deinde Ītaliā ipsā Thessaliam petit et cum eō cōnsulēs senātusque omnis; quem īnsecūtus Caesar apud Pharsālum aciē fūdit. Victus Pompēius ad Ptolemaeum, Aegyptī rēgem, cuī tūtor ā senātū datus erat, profūgit,

2. prōcubuisset, *had fallen, thrown himself down;* genua, *knees.*
3. ērēxit, *raised.*
7. Hierosolyma, *Jerusalem.*
9. versus, *turned;* plērīque, *most people.*

quī Pompēium interficī iussit. Latus Pompēī sub oculīs uxōris et līberōrum mūcrōne cōnfossum est, caput praecīsum, truncus in Nīlum coniectus. Deinde caput cum ānulō ad Caesarem dēlātum est, quī eō vīsō lacrimās nōn continēns illud multīs pretiōsissimīsque odōribus cremandum cūrāvit.

Is fuit Pompēī post trēs cōnsulātūs et totidem triumphōs vītae exitus. Erant in Pompēiō multae et māgnae virtūtēs ac praecipuē admīranda frūgālitās. Cum eī aegrōtantī praecēpisset medicus, ut turdum ederet, negārent autem servī, eam avem usquam aestīvō tempore posse reperīrī, nisi apud Lūcullum, quī turdōs domī sagīnāret, vetuit Pompēius turdum inde petī, medicōque dīxit: "Ergō, nisi Lūcullus perditus dēliciīs esset, nōn vīveret Pompēius?" Aliam avem, quae parābilis esset, sibi iussit appōnī.

Virīs doctīs māgnum honōrem habēbat Pompēius. Ex Syriā dēcēdēns, cōnfectō bellō Mithridāticō, cum Rhodum vēnisset, Posīdōnium cupiit audīre; sed cum audīvisset, eum graviter esse aegrum, quod vehementer ēius artūs labōrārent, voluit tamen nōbilissimum philosophum vīsere. Mōs erat, ut, cōnsule aedēs aliquās ingressūrō, līctor forēs percuteret, admonēns cōnsulem adesse; at Pompēius forēs Posīdōniī percutī honōris

---

1. latus, *side*.
2. mūcrōne, *point, sword*.
9. praecipuē, *especially*.
10. aegrōtantī, *when ill;* turdum, *thrush*.
13. sagīnāret, *fattened*.
14. perditus dēliciīs, *spoiled by luxury*.
21. artūs, *joints, limbs*.

causā vetuit. Quem ut vīdit et salūtāvit, molestē sē dīxit ferre, quod eum nōn posset audīre. At ille, "Tū vērō," inquit, "potes, nec committam, ut dolor corporis efficiat, ut frūstrā tantus vir ad mē vēnerit." Itaque cubāns graviter et cōpiōsē dē hōc ipsō disputāvit; nihil esse bonum nisi quod honestum esset, nihil malum dīcī posse, quod turpe nōn esset. Cum vērō dolōrēs ācriter eum pungerent, saepe, "Nihil agis," inquit, "dolor! quamvīs sīs molestus, numquam tē esse malum cōnfitēbor."

XXIII. *Gāius Iūlius Caesar.*

100–44 B.C.

C. Iūlius Caesar, nōbilissimā Iūliōrum genitus familiā, annum agēns sextum et decimum patrem āmīsit. Cornēliam, Cinnae fīliam, dūxit uxōrem; cūius pater cum esset Sullae inimīcissimus, is Caesarem voluit compellere, ut eam repudiāret; neque id potuit efficere. Quā rē Caesar bonīs spoliātus cum etiam ad necem quaererētur, mūtātā veste nocte urbe ēlapsus est et quamquam tunc quartānae morbō labōrābat, prope per singulās noctēs latebrās commūtāre cōgēbātur; et comprehēnsus ā Sullae lībertō, nē ad Sullam perdūcerētur,

4. frūstrā, *in vain.*
5. cubāns, *lying down.*
7. turpe, *base, wrong.*
8. pungerent, *pricked, stung, tormented.*
13. dūxit = in mātrimōnium dūxit.
17. ēlapsus est, *escaped.*
18. quārtānae morbō, *quartan ague;* prope, *almost.*
20. lībertō, *freedman.*

vix datā pecūniā ēvāsit. Postrēmō per propīnquōs et adfīnēs suōs veniam impetrāvit. Satis cōnstat, Sullam, cum dēprecantibus amīcissimīs et ōrnātissimīs virīs aliquamdiū dēnegāsset atque illī pertināciter contenderent, expūgnātum tandem prōclāmāsse, vincerent, dum modo scīrent, eum, quem incolumem tantopere cuperent, aliquandō optimātium partibus, quās sēcum simul dēfendissent, exitiō futūrum; nam Caesarī multōs Mariōs inesse.

Stīpendia prīma in Asiā fēcit. In expūgnātiōne Mitylēnārum corōnā cīvicā dōnātus est. Mortuō Sullā Rhodum sēcēdere statuit, ut per otium Apollōniō Molōnī, tunc clārissimō dīcendī magistrō, operam daret. Hūc dum trāicit, ā praedōnibus captus est mānsitque apud eōs prope quadrāgintā diēs. Per omne autem illud spatium ita sē gessit, ut pīrātīs pariter terrōrī venerātiōnīque esset. Comitēs interim servōsque ad expediendās pecūniās, quibus redimerētur, dīmīsit. Vīgintī talenta pīrātae postulāverant; ille quīnquāgintā datūrum sē spopondit. Quibus numerātīs cum expositus esset in lītore, cōnfestim Mīlētum, quae urbs proximē aberat, properāvit ibique contrāctā classe, invēctus in eum locum, in quō ipsī praedōnēs erant, partem classis fugāvit, partem mersit, aliquot nāvēs cēpit pīrātāsque in potestātem redāctōs eō suppliciō, quod illīs saepe mināt us inter iocum erat, adfēcit crucīque suffīxit.

---

2. adfīnēs, *relations* (by marriage).
5. vincerent, *that they might have their way.*
24. mersit, *sank.*
26. mināt us erat, *had threatened.*

Quaestōrī ūlterior Hispānia obvēnit. Quō profectus cum Alpēs trānsīret et ad cōnspectum pauperis cūiusdam vīcī comitēs per iocum inter sē disputārent, num illīc etiam esset ambitiōnī locus, sēriō dīxit Caesar, mālle sē ibi prīmum esse, quam Rōmae secundum. Dominātiōnis avidus ā prīmā aetāte rēgnum concupīscēbat semperque in ōre habēbat hōs Eurīpidis, Graecī poētae, versūs :

> Nam sī violándum est iūs, rēgnándī grātiā
> Violándum est, áliīs rébus píetātém colās.

Cumque Gādēs, quod est Hispāniae oppidum, vēnisset, animadversā apud Herculis templum māgnī Alexandrī imāgine ingemuit et quasi pertaesus īgnāviam suam, quod nihildum ā sē memorābile āctum esset in eā aetāte, quā iam Alexander orbem terrārum subēgisset, mīssiōnem continuō efflāgitāvit ad captandās quam prīmum māiorum rērum occāsiōnēs in urbe.

Aedīlis praeter Comitium ac Forum etiam Capitōlium ōrnāvit porticibus. Vēnātiōnēs autem lūdōsque et cum conlēgā M. Bibulō et sēparātim ēdidit; quō factum est, ut commūnium quoque impēnsārum sōlus grātiam caperet. Hīs autem rēbus patrimōnium effūdit tantumque cōnflāvit aes aliēnum, ut ipse dīceret, sibi opus esse mīliēns sēstertiūm, ut habēret nihil.

---

6. avidus, *eager, greedy.*
13. ingemuit, *sighed;* pertaesus, *wearied, disgusted with.*
14. nihildum, *nothing as yet.*
16. efflāgitāvit, *demanded urgently.*
23. aes aliēnum, *debt.*
24. mīliēns sēstertiūm, *a hundred million sesterces = about* $4,100,000.

Cōnsul deinde creātus cum M. Bibulō, societātem cum Gnaeō Pompēiō et Mārcō Crassō iūnxit Caesar, nē quid agerētur in rē pūblicā, quod displicuisset ūllī ex tribus. Deinde lēgem tulit, ut ager Campānus plēbī dīviderētur. Cuī lēgī cum senātus repūgnāret, rem ad populum dētulit. Bibulus conlēga in Forum vēnit, ut lēgī obsisteret, sed tanta in eum commōta est sēditiō, ut in caput ēius cophinus stercore plēnus effunderētur fascēsque eī frangerentur atque adeō ipse armīs Forō expellerētur. Quā rē cum Bibulus per reliquum annī tempus domō abditus cūriā abstinēret, ūnus ex eō tempore Caesar omnia in rē pūblicā ad arbitrium administrābat, ut nōnnūllī urbānōrum, sī quid testandī grātiā sīgnārent, per iocum nōn, ut mōs erat, cōnsulibus Caesare et Bibulō āctum scrīberent, sed Iūliō et Caesare, ūnum cōnsulem nōmine et cōgnōmine prō duōbus appellantēs.

Fūnctus cōnsulātū Caesar Galliam prōvinciam accēpit. Gessit autem novem annīs, quibus in imperiō fuit, haec ferē: Galliam in prōvinciae fōrmam redēgit; Germānōs, quī trāns Rhēnum incolunt, prīmus Rōmānōrum pōnte fabricātō aggressus māximīs adfēcit clādibus. Aggressus est Britannōs, īgnōtōs anteā, superātīsque pecūniās et obsidēs imperāvit. Hīc cum multa Rō-

8. cophinus, *basket;* stercore, *filth.*
9. fascēs, *a bundle of rods with an axe, carried before the highest magistrates; fasces.*
12. arbitrium, *will.*
13. testandī grātiā, *for the purpose of bearing witness.*
18. fūnctus, *filled, finished.*
21. incolunt, *dwell.*

mānōrum mīlitum īnsīgnia nārrantur, tum illud ēgregium ipsīus Caesaris, quod nūtante in fugam exercitū, raptō fugientis ē manū scūtō, in prīmam volitāns aciem proelium restituit. Idem aliō proeliō legiōnis aquiliferum ineundae fugae causā iam conversum faucibus comprehēnsum in contrāriam partem dētrāxit dextramque ad hostem tendēns, "Quōrsum tū," inquit, "abīs? Illīc sunt, cum quibus dīmicāmus." Quā adhortātiōne omnium legiōnum trepidātiōnem corrēxit vincīque parātās vincere docuit.

Interfectō intereā apud Parthōs Crassō et dēfūnctā Iūliā, Caesaris fīliā, quae, nūpta Pompēiō, generī socerīque concordiam tenēbat, statim aemulātiō ērūpit. Iam prīdem Pompēiō suspectae Caesaris opēs et Caesarī Pompēiāna dignitās gravis, nec hīc ferēbat parem, nec ille superiōrem. Itaque cum Caesar in Galliā dētinērētur, et, nē imperfectō bellō discēderet, postulāsset, ut sibi licēret, quamvīs absentī, alterum cōnsulātum petere, ā senātū suādentibus Pompēiō ēiusque amīcīs negātum eī est. Hanc iniūriam acceptam vindicātūrus in Ītaliam rediit et bellandum ratus cum exercitū Rubicōnem flūmen, quī prōvinciae ēius fīnis erat, trānsiit. Hōc ad flūmen paulum cōnstitisse fertur ac reputāns, quantum mōlīrētur, conversus ad proximōs, "Etiam nunc," inquit, "regredī possumus; quod sī pōnticulum trānsierimus, omnia armīs agenda erunt." Postrēmō

2. nūtante, *giving way.*
5. faucibus, *jaws, throat.*
6. dextram, *right hand.*
12. nūpta, *married.*
24. mōlīrētur, *was attempting.*

autem, "Iacta ālea estō!" exclāmāns, exercitum trāicī iussit plūrimīsque urbibus occupātīs Brundisium contendit, quō Pompēius cōnsulēsque cōnfūgerant.

Quī cum inde in Ēpīrum trāiēcissent, Caesar eōs secūtus ā Brundisiō Dyrrhachium inter oppositās classēs gravissimā hieme trānsmīsit; cōpiīsque, quās subsequī iusserat, diūtius cessantibus cum ad eās arcessendās frūstrā mīsisset, mīrae audāciae facinus ēdidit. Morae enim impatiēns castrīs noctū ēgreditur, clam nāviculam cōnscendit, obvolūtō capite, nē āgnōscerētur, et quamquam mare saevā tempestāte intumēscēbat, in altum tamen prōtinus dīrigī nāvigium iubet et gubernātōre trepidante, "Quid timēs?" inquit, "Caesarem vehis!" neque prius gubernātōrem cēdere adversae tempestātī passus est, quam paene obrutus esset fluctibus.

Deinde Caesar in Ēpīrum profectus Pompēium Pharsālicō proeliō fūdit, et fugientem persecūtus, ut occīsum cōgnōvit, Ptolemaeō rēgī, Pompēiī interfectōrī, ā quō sibi quoque īnsidiās tendī vidēret, bellum intulit; quō victō in Pontum trānsiit Pharnacemque, Mithridātis fīlium, rebellantem et multiplicī successū praeferōcem intrā quīntum ab adventū diem, quattuor, quibus in cōnspectum vēnit, hōrīs ūnā prōflīgāvit aciē, mōre fulminis, quod ūnō eōdemque mōmentō vēnit, percus-

1. ālea, *die.*
6. hieme, *winter, storm.*
10. obvolūtō, *wrapped round, muffled up.*
11. intumēscēbat, *was swelling.*
12. gubernātōre, *helmsman.*
15. obrutus, *buried, overwhelmed;* fluctibus, *by the waves.*

sit, abscessit. Nec vāna dē sē praedicātiō est Caesaris, ante victum hostem esse quam vīsum. Ponticō posteā triumphō trium verbōrum praetulit titulum: "Vēnī, vīdī, vīcī." Deinde Scīpiōnem et Iubam, Numidiae rēgem, reliquiās Pompēiānārum partium in Āfricā refoventēs, dēvīcit.

Victōrem Āfricānī bellī Gāium Caesarem gravius excēpit Hispāniēnse, quod Cn. Pompēius, Māgnī fīlius, adulēscēns fortissimus, ingēns ac terribile cōnflāverat, undique ad eum auxiliīs paternī nōminis māgnitūdinem sequentium ex tōtō orbe cōnfluentibus. Sua Caesarem in Hispāniam comitāta fōrtūna est; sed nūllum umquam atrōcius perīculōsiusque ab eō initum proelium; adeō ut, plūs quam dubiō Mārte, dēscenderet equō cōnsistēnsque ante recēdentem suōrum aciem, increpāns Fōrtūnam, quod sē in eum servāsset exitum, dēnūntiāret mīlitibus, vestīgiō sē nōn recessūrum; proinde vidērent, quem et quō locō imperātōrem dēsertūrī essent. Verēcundiā magis quam virtūte aciēs restitūta est. Cn. Pompēius victus et interēmptus est. Caesar, omnium victor, regressus in urbem omnibus, quī contrā sē arma tulerant, īgnōvit et quīnquiēns triumphāvit.

Bellīs cīvīlibus cōnfectīs, cōnversus iam ad ōrdinandum reī pūblicae statum, fāstōs corrēxit annumque ad cursum sōlis accommodāvit, ut trecentōrum sexāgintā quīnque diērum esset et intercalāriō mēnse sublātō

1. praedicātiō, *praise, boast.*
3. titulum, *inscription, notice.*
5. refoventēs, *warming over, reviving.*
17. vestīgiō, *footprint, track.*
26. intercalāriō mense, *intercalary month.*

ūnus diēs quartō quōque annō intercalārētur. Iūs labōriōsissimē ac sevērissimē dīxit. Repetundārum convictōs etiam ōrdine senātōriō mōvit. Peregrīnārum mercium portōria īnstituit; lēgem praecipuē sūmptuāriam exercuit. Dē ōrnandā īnstruendāque urbe, item dē tuendō ampliandōque imperiō plūra ac māiōra in diēs dēstinābat; imprīmīs iūs cīvīle ad certum modum redigere atque ex immēnsā lēgum cōpiā optima quaeque et necessāria in paucissimōs cōnferre librōs; bibliothēcās Graecās et Latīnās, quās māximās posset, pūblicāre, siccāre Pomptīnās palūdēs; viam mūnīre ā Marī Superō per Appennīnī dorsum ad Tiberim usque; Dācōs quī sē in Pontum effūderant, coercēre; mox Parthīs bellum īnferre per Armeniam.

Haec et alia agentem et meditantem mors praevēnit. Dictātor enim in perpetuum creātus agere īnsolentius coepit; senātum ad sē venientem sedēns excēpit et quendam, ut adsurgeret, monentem īrātō vultū respēxit. Cum Antōnius, Caesaris in omnibus bellīs comes et tunc cōnsulātūs conlēga, capitī ēius in sellā aureā sedentis prō rōstrīs diadēma, īnsīgne rēgium, imposuisset, id ita ab eō est repulsum, ut nōn offēnsus vidērētur. Quā rē coniūrātum in eum est ā sexāgintā

---

2. repetendārum, sc. rērum, *extortion.*
4. mercium, *wares, merchandise;* portōria, *duties;* lēgem sūmptuāriam, *a law against extravagance.*
6. ampliandō, *by enlarging.*
10. bibliothēcās, *libraries.*
11. siccāre, *to dry.*
12. Marī Superō, i.e. *the Adriatic;* dorsum, *back, ridge.*

amplius virīs, Cassiō et Brūtō ducibus, dēcrētumque eum Īdibus Mārtiīs in senātū cōnfodere.

Plūrima indicia futūrī perīculī obtulerant dii immortālēs. Uxor Calpurnia, territa nocturnō vīsū, ut Īdibus Mārtiīs domī subsisteret ōrābat, et Spūrinna harūspex praedīxerat ut proximōs diēs trīgintā quasi fātālēs cavēret, quōrum ūltimus erat Īdūs Mārtiae. Hōc igitur diē Caesar Spūrinnae, "Ecquid scīs," inquit, "Īdūs Mārtiās iam vēnisse?" et is, "Ecquid scīs, illās nōndum praeterīsse?" Atque cum Caesar eō diē in senātum vēnisset, adsīdentem coniūrātī speciē officiī circumstetērunt īlicōque ūnus, quasi aliquid rogātūrus, propius accessit renuentīque ab utrōque umerō togam apprehendit. Deinde clāmantem, "Ista quidem vīs est," Casca, ūnus ē coniūrātīs, adversum vulnerat paulum īnfrā iugulum. Caesar Cascae brāchium adreptum graphiō trāiēcit cōnātusque prōsilīre aliō vulnere tardātus est. Dein ut animadvertit, undique sē strictīs pūgiōnibus petī, togā caput obvolvit et ita tribus et vīgintī plāgīs cōnfossus est. Cum Mārcum Brūtum, quem fīliī locō habēbat, in sē inruentem vīdisset, dīxisse fertur: "Tū quoque, mī fīlī!"

Illud inter omnēs ferē cōnstitit, tālem eī mortem paene ex sententiā obtigisse. Nam et quondam cum

---

5. harūspex, *soothsayer.*
13. renuentī, *refusing;* apprehendit, *seized.*
16. īnfrā, *below;* arreptum, *seized;* graphiō, *stylus, writing-style.*
17. prōsilīre, *to leap forward.*
18. pūgiōnibus, *daggers.*
24. ex sententiā, *according to his desire;* obtigisse, *had happened, had befallen.*

apud Xenophōntem lēgisset, Cȳrum ūltimā valētūdine mandāsse quaedam dē fūnere suō, āspernātus tam lentum mortis genus subitam sibi celeremque optāverat, et prīdiē quam occīderētur, in sermōne nātō super cēnam, quisnam esset fīnis vītae commodissimus, repentīnum inopīnātumque praetulerat. Percussōrum autem neque trienniō quisquam amplius supervīxit neque morte necessāriā periit. Damnātī omnēs alius aliō cāsū periērunt, pars naufragiō, pars proeliō; nōnnūllī sēmet eōdem illō pūgiōne, quō Caesarem violāvērunt, interēmērunt.

Quō rārior in rēgibus et prīncipibus virīs moderātiō, hōc laudanda magis est. C. Iūlius Caesar victōriā cīvīlī clēmentissimē ūsus est; cum enim scrīnia dēprehendisset epistulārum ad Pompēium mīssārum ab eīs, quī vidēbantur aut in dīversīs aut in neutrīs fuisse partibus, legere nōluit, sed combūssit, nē fōrte in multōs gravius cōnsulendī locum darent. Cicerō hanc laudem eximiam Caesarī tribuit, quod nihil oblīvīscī solēret nisi iniūriās. Simultātēs omnēs occāsiōne oblātā libēns dēposuit. Ūltrō ac prior scrīpsit C. Calvō post fāmōsa ēius adversum sē epigrammata. Valerium Catullum, cūius versiculīs fāmam suam lacerātam nōn īgnōrābat, adhibuit cēnae. C. Memmiī suffrāgātor in petītiōne

1. ūltimā valētūdine, *in his last illness.*
5. commodissimus, *most suitable, most favorable.*
8. morte necessāriā, *by a natural death.*
9. naufragiō, *shipwreck.*
14. scrīnia, acc. plu., *portfolio, letter-case.*
20. simultātēs, *enmities.*
21. ūltrō, *voluntarily.*
24. suffrāgātor, *supporter, partisan.*

cōnsulātūs fuit, etsī asperrimās fuisse ēius in sē ōrātiōnēs sciēbat.

Fuisse trāditur excelsā statūrā, ōre paulō plēniōre, nigrīs vegetīsque oculīs, capite calvō; quam calvitiī dēfōrmitātem, quod saepe obtrectātōrum iocīs obnoxia erat, aegrē ferēbat. Ideō ex omnibus dēcrētīs sibi ā senātū populōque honōribus nōn alium aut recēpit aut ūsūrpāvit libentius quam iūs laureae perpetuō gestandae. Vīnī parcissimum eum fuisse nē inimīcī quidem negāvērunt. Verbum Catōnis est, ūnum ex omnibus Caesarem ad ēvertendam rem pūblicam sōbrium accessisse. Armōrum et equitandī perītissimus, labōris ūltrā fidem patiēns; in āgmine nōnnumquam equō, saepius pedibus anteībat, capite dētēctō, seu sōl, seu imber erat. Longissimās viās incrēdibilī celeritāte cōnficiēbat, ut persaepe nūntiōs dē sē praevenīret; neque eum morābantur flūmina, quae vel nandō vel innīxus īnflātīs ūtribus trāiciēbat.

XXIV. *Mārcus Tullius Cicerō.*

106–43 B.C.

Mārcus Tullius Cicerō, equestrī genere, Arpīnī, quod est Volscōrum oppidum, nātus est. Ex ēius avīs ūnus

4. vegetīs, *animated, bright;* calvō, *bald.*
5. obtrectātōrum, *detractors, enemies;* obnoxia, *liable, exposed.*
8. ūsūrpāvit, *make use of.*
12. ūltrā, *beyond.*
18. ūtribus, *bags made of skins.*

verrūcam in extrēmō nāsō sitam habuit, ciceris grānō similem; inde cōgnōmen Cicerōnis gentī inditum. Suādentibus quibusdam, ut id nōmen mūtāret, "Dabō operam," inquit, "ut istud cōgnōmen nōbilissimōrum nōminum splendōrem vincat." Cum ā patre Rōmam mīssus, ubi celeberrimōrum magistrōrum scholīs interesset, eās artēs disceret, quibus aetās puerīlis ad hūmānitātem solet īnfōrmārī, tantō successū tantāque cum praeceptōrum tum cēterōrum discipulōrum admīrātiōne id fēcit, ut, cum fāma dē Cicerōnis ingeniō et doctrīnā ad aliōs mānāsset, nōn paucī, quī ēius videndī et audiendī grātiā scholās adīrent, repertī esse dīcantur.

Cum nūllā rē magis ad summōs in rē pūblicā honōrēs viam mūnīrī posse intellegeret quam arte dīcendī et ēloquentiā, tōtō animō in ēius studium incubuit; in quō quidem ita versātus est, ut nōn sōlum eōs, quī in Forō et iūdiciīs causās perōrārent, studiōsē sectārētur, sed prīvātim quoque dīligentissimē sē exercēret. Prīmum ēloquentiam et lībērtātem adversus Sullānōs ostendit. Nam cum Rōscium quendam, parricīdiī accūsātum, ob Chrȳsogonī, Sullae lībērtī, quī in ēius adversāriīs erat, potentiam nēmō dēfendere audēret, tantā ēloquentiae vī eum dēfendit Cicerō, ut iam tum in arte dīcendī nūllus eī pār esse vidērētur. Ex quō invidiam veritus Athēnās studiōrum grātiā petiit, ubi Antiochum

1. verrūcam, *wart;* nāsō, *nose;* ciceris grānō, *chickpea.*
11. mānāsset, *had flowed, had spread.*
15. incubuit, *applied himself.*
17. sectārētur, frequentative of sequor.
25. veritus, *fearing.*

philosophum studiōsē audīvit. Inde ēloquentiae causā Rhodum sē contulit, ubi Molōnem, Graecum rhētorem tum disertissimum, magistrum habuit. Quī cum Cicerōnem dīcentem audīvisset, flēvisse dīcitur, quod per hunc Graecia ēloquentiae laude prīvārētur.

Rōmam reversus quaestor Siciliam habuit. Nūllīus vērō quaestūra aut grātior aut clārior fuit; cum māgna tum esset annōnae difficultās, initiō molestus erat Siculīs, quōs cōgeret frūmenta in urbem mittere; posteā vērō, dīligentiam et iūstitiam et cōmitātem ēius expertī, māiorēs quaestōrī suō honōrēs quam ūllī umquam praetōrī dētulērunt. Ē Siciliā reversus Rōmam in causīs dīcendīs ita flōruit, ut inter omnēs causārum patrōnōs et esset et habērētur prīnceps.

Cōnsul deinde factus L. Sergiī Catilīnae coniūrātiōnem singulārī virtūte, cōnstantiā, cūrā compressit. Catilīnae proavum, M. Sergium, incrēdibilī fortitūdine fuisse Plīnius refert. Stīpendia is fēcit secundō bellō Pūnicō. Secundō stīpendiō dextram manum perdidit; stīpendiīs duōbus ter et vīciēns vulnerātus est; ob id neutrā manū, neutrō pede satis ūtilis, plūrimīsque posteā stīpendiīs dēbilis mīles erat. Bis ab Hannibale captus, bis vinculōrum ēius profugus, vīgintī mēnsibus nūllō nōn diē in catēnīs aut compedibus custōdītus. Sinistrā manū sōlā quater pūgnāvit, duōbus equīs īnsidente eō suffossīs. Dextram sibi ferream fēcit eāque religātā

3. disertissimum, *most eloquent.*
16. compressit, *checked, repressed.*
22. dēbilis, *crippled, disabled.*
24. catēnīs, *chains;* compedibus, *fetters.*
26. suffossīs, *stabbed from below.*

proeliātus Cremōnam obsidiōne exēmit, Placentiam tūtātus est, duodēna castra hostium in Galliā cēpit. "Cēterī profectō," Plīnius addit, "victōrēs hominum fuēre, Sergius vīcit etiam fōrtūnam."

Singulārem hūius virī glōriam foedē dēhonestāvit pronepōtis scelus. Hīc enim reī familiāris, quam profūderat, inopiā multōrumque scelerum cōnscientiā in furōrem āctus et dominandī cupiditāte incēnsus indīgnātusque, quod in petītiōne cōnsulātūs repulsam passus esset, coniūrātiōne factā senātum cōnfodere, cōnsulēs trucīdāre, urbem incendere, dīripere aerārium cōnstituerat. Āctum erat dē pulcherrimō imperiō, nisi illa coniūrātiō in Cicerōnem et Antōnium cōnsulēs incidisset, quōrum alter industriā rem patefēcit, alter manū oppressit. Cum Cicerō habitō senātū in praesentem reum perōrāsset, Catilīna, incendium suum ruīnā sē restinctūrum esse minitāns, Rōmā profūgit et ad exercitum, quem parāverat, proficīscitur, sīgna inlātūrus urbī. Sed sociī ēius, quī in urbe remānserant, comprehēnsī in carcere necātī sunt. A. Fulvius, vir senātōriī ōrdinis fīlium, iuvenem et ingeniō et fōrmā inter aequālēs nitentem, prāvō cōnsiliō Catilīnae amīcitiam secūtum inque castra ēius ruentem, ex mediō itinere retrāctum suppliciō mortis adfēcit, praefātus, nōn sē Catilīnae illum adversus patriam, sed patriae adversus Catilīnam genuisse.

---

6. pronepōtis, *great-grandson.*
22. nitentem, *conspicuous.*
24. praefātus, *having first said.*

Neque eō magis ab inceptō Catilīna dēstitit, sed īnfestīs sīgnīs Rōmam petēns Antōniī exercitū opprimitur. Quam atrōciter dīmicātum sit, exitus docuit; nēmō hostium bellō superfuit; quem quisque in pūgnandō cēperat locum, eum āmīssā animā tegēbat. Catilīna longē a suīs inter hostium cadāvera repertus est; pulcherrimā morte, sī prō patriā sīc concidisset! Senātus populusque Rōmānus Cicerōnem patrem patriae appellāvit. Cicerō ipse in ōrātiōne prō Sullā palam praedicat, cōnsilium patriae servandae fuisse iniectum sibi ā dīīs, cum Catilīna coniūrāsset adversus eam. "Ō dīī immortālēs," inquit, "vōs profectō incendistis tum animum meum cupiditāte cōnservandae patriae. Vōs āvocāstis mē ā cōgitātiōnibus omnibus cēterīs et convertistis ad salūtem ūnam patriae. Vōs dēnique praetulistis mentī meae clārissimum lūmen in tenebrīs tantīs errōris et īnscientiae. Tribuam enim vōbīs, quae sunt vestra. Nec vērō possum tantum dare ingeniō meō, ut dīspēxerim sponte meā in tempestāte illā turbulentissimā reī pūblicae, quid esset optimum factū."

Paucīs post annīs Cicerōnī diem dīxit Clōdius tribūnus plēbis, quod cīvēs Rōmānōs indictā causā necāvisset. Senātus maestus, tamquam in pūblicō lūctū, veste mūtātā prō eō dēprecābātur. Cicerō, cum posset armīs salūtem suam dēfendere, māluit urbe cēdere, quam suā causā caedem fierī. Proficīscentem omnēs bonī flentēs

5. tegēbat, *covered.*
6. cadāvera, *corpses.*
12. profectō, *certainly.*
16. tenebrīs, *darkness.*

prōsecūtī sunt. Dein Clōdius ēdictum prōposuit, ut Mārcō Tulliō īgnī et aquā interdīcerētur; illīus domum et vīllās incendit. Sed vīs illa nōn diūturna fuit; mox enim tōtus ferē populus Rōmānus ingentī dēsīderiō Cicerōnis reditum flāgitāre coepit et māximō omnium ōrdinum studiō Cicerō in patriam revocātus est. Nihil per tōtam vītam Cicerōnī itinere, quō in patriam rediit, accidit iūcundius. Obviam eī redeuntī ab ūniversīs itum est; domus ēius pūblicā pecūniā restitūta est.

Gravissimae illa tempestāte inter Caesarem et Pompēium ortae sunt inimīcitiae, ut rēs nisi bellō dirimī nōn posse vidērētur. Cicerō quidem summō studiō ēnītēbātur, ut eōs inter sē reconciliāret et ā bellī cīvīlis calamitātibus dēterrēret, sed cum neutrum ad pācem ineundam permovēre posset, Pompēium secūtus est. Sed vīctō Pompēiō, ā Caesare vīctōre veniam ūltrō accēpit. Quō interfectō Octāviānum, Caesaris hērēdem, fōvit, Antōnium impūgnāvit effēcitque, ut ā senātū hostis iūdicārētur.

Sed Antōnius, initā cum Octāviānō societāte, Cicerōnem iam diū sibi inimīcum prōscrīpsit. Quā rē audītā Cicerō trānsversīs itineribus in vīllam, quae ā marī proximē aberat, fūgit indeque nāvem cōnscendit, in Macedoniam trānsitūrus. Unde aliquotiēns in altum prōvēctum cum modo ventī adversī rettulissent, modo ipse iactātiōnem maris patī nōn posset, taedium

2. īgnī et aquā interdīcerētur, *was forbidden fire and water, i.e. was banished.*
13. ēnītēbātur, *strove.*
18. fōvit, *favored, supported.*

tandem eum et fugae et vītae cēpit regressusque ad vīllam, "Moriar," inquit, "in patriā saepe servātā." Satis cōnstat, adventantibus percussōribus servōs fortiter fidēliterque parātōs fuisse ad dīmicandum, ipsum dēpōnī lectīcam et quiētōs patī, quod sors inīqua cōgeret, iussisse. Prōminentī ex lectīcā et immōtam cervīcem praebentī caput praecīsum est. Manūs quoque abscīsae; caput relātum est ad Antōnium ēiusque iūssū cum dextrā manū in rōstrīs positum.

Quam diū rēs pūblica Rōmāna per eōs gerēbātur, quibus sē ipsa commīserat, in eam cūrās cōgitātiōnēsque ferē omnēs suās cōnferēbat Cicerō et plūs operae pōnēbat in agendō quam in scrībendō. Cum autem dominātū ūnīus Iūliī Caesaris omnia tenērentur, nōn sē angōribus dēdidit nec indīgnīs homine doctō voluptātibus. Fugiēns cōnspectum Forī urbisque rūra peragrābat, abdēbatque sē quantum licēbat, et sōlus erat. Nihil agere autem cum animus nōn posset, exīstimāvit honestissimē molestiās posse dēpōnī, sī sē ad philosophiam rettulisset, cuī adulēscēns multum temporis tribuerat, et omne studium cūramque convertit ad scrībendum; atque ut cīvibus etiam ōtiōsus aliquid prōdesse posset, ēlabōrāvit, ut doctiōrēs fierent et sapientiōrēs, plūraque brevī tempore ēversā rē pūblicā scrīpsit, quam multīs annīs eā stante scrīpserat. Sīc fācundiae et Latīnārum litterārum parēns ēvāsit pāruitque virōrum sapi-

5. lectīcam, *litter.*
6. prōminentī, *leaning out.*
7. cervīcem, *neck.*
15. angōribus, *vexation.*
16. rūra, *the country.*
25. fācundiae (for, fārī), *eloquence.*

entium praeceptō, quī docent nōn sōlum ex malīs ēligere minima oportēre, sed etiam excerpere ex hīs ipsīs, sī quid īnsit bonī.

Multa exstant facētē ab eō dicta. Cum Lentulum, generum suum, exiguae statūrae hominem, vīdisset longō gladiō accinctum, "Quis," inquit, "generum meum ad gladium adligāvit?"

Mātrōna quaedam, iūniōrem sē quam erat simulāns, dictitābat sē trīgintā tantum annōs habēre; cuī Cicerō, "Verum est," inquit, "nam hōc vīgintī annōs audiō."

Caesar, alterō cōnsule mortuō diē Decembris ūltimā, Canīnium cōnsulem hōrā septimā in reliquam diēī partem renūntiāverat; quem cum plērīque īrent salūtātum dē mōre, "Festīnēmus," inquit Cicerō, "priusquam abeat magistrātū." Dē eōdem Canīniō scrīpsit Cicerō: "Fuit mīrificā vigilantiā Canīnius, quī tōtō suō cōnsulātū somnum nōn vīderit."

XXV. *Caesar Octāviānus Augustus.*

63 B.C. to 14 A.D.

Octāviānus, Iūliae, Gāī Caesaris sorōris, nepōs, quartum annum agēns patrem āmīsit. Ab avunculō adoptātus profectum eum in Hispāniās adversus Gnaeī Pompēī līberōs secūtus est. Deinde ab eō Apollōniam mīssus studiīs vacāvit. Utque prīmum occīsum

2. excerpere, *to pick out, extract.* 16. mīrificā, *wonderful.*
4. facētē, *wittily.*

Caesarem hērēdemque sē comperit, in urbem regressus hērēditātem adiit, nōmen Caesaris sūmpsit conlēctōque veterānōrum exercitū opem Decimō Brūtō tulit, quī ab Antōniō Mutinae obsidēbātur. Cum autem urbis aditū prohibērētur, ut Brūtum dē omnibus rēbus certiōrem faceret, prīmō litterās mīsit plumbeīs lāminīs īnscrīptās, quās ad brāchium religātās ūrīnātōrēs Scultennam amnem trānantēs ad Brūtum dēferēbant. Quīn et avibus internūntiīs ūtēbātur. Columbīs enim, quās inclūsās ante fame affēcerat, epistulās ad collum religābat eāsque ā proximō moenibus locō ēmittēbat. Illae, lūcis cibīque avidae, altissima aedificiōrum petentēs excipiēbantur ā Decimō Brūtō; quī eō modō dē omnibus rēbus certior fīēbat, utique postquam dispositō quibusdam locīs cibō columbās illūc dēvolāre īnstituerat.

Bellum Mutinēnse Octāviānus duōbus proeliīs cōnfēcit; quōrum in alterō nōn ducis modo, sed mīlitis etiam fūnctus est officiō atque in mediā dīmicātiōne, aquiliferō legiōnis suae graviter sauciō, aquilam umerīs subīsse diūque fertur portāsse. Posteā reconciliātā cum Antōniō grātiā iūnctīsque cum eō cōpiīs, ut Gāī Caesaris necem ulcīscerētur, ad urbem hostīliter accessit mīsitque, quī nōmine exercitūs sibi cōnsulātum dēposcerent. Cunctante senātū, centuriō prīnceps lēgātiōnis

6. plumbeīs lāminīs, *leaden plates.*
7. brāchium, *arm;* ūrīnātōrēs, *divers.*
9. columbīs, *doves.*
10. fame, *hunger.*
20. sauciō, *wounded.*
21. utique, *especially.*

rēiectō sagulō, ostendēns gladiī capulum nōn dubitāvit in cūriā dīcere: "Hīc faciet, sī vōs nōn fēceritis."

Ita cum Octāviānus vīcēsimō aetātis annō cōnsulātum invāsisset, pācem fēcit cum Antōniō et Lepidō, ita ut triumvirī reī pūblicae cōnstituendae per quīnquennium essent ipse et Lepidus et Antōnius, et ut suōs quisque inimīcōs prōscrīberent. Quae prōscrīptiō Sullānā longē crūdēlior fuit. Exstant autem ex eā multa vel extrēmae impietātis vel mīrae fideī ac cōnstantiae exempla. T. Tōranius, triumvirōrum partēs secūtus, prōscrīptī patris suī, praetōriī et ōrnātī virī, latebrās, aetātem notāsque corporis, quibus āgnōscī posset, centuriōnibus ēdidit, quī eum persecūtī sunt. Alius quīdam cum prōscrīptum sē cōgnōvisset, ad clientem suum cōnfūgit; sed fīlius ēius per ipsa vestīgia patris mīlitibus ductīs occīdendum eum in cōnspectū suō obiēcit.

Cum C. Plōtius Plancus ā triumvirīs prōscrīptus in regiōne Salernitānā latēret, servī ēius comprehēnsī multumque ac diū tortī negābant sē scīre, ubi dominus esset. Nōn sustinuit deinde Plancus tam fidēlēs tamque bonī exemplī servōs ūlterius cruciārī; sed prōcessit in medium iugulumque gladiīs mīlitum obiēcit. Senātōris cūiusdam servus cum ad dominum prōscrīptum occīdendum mīlitēs advēnisse cōgnōsset, commūtātā cum eō veste, permūtātō etiam ānulō, illum postīcō clam ēmīsit, sē autem in cubi-

1. sagulō, *cloak;* capulum, *hilt;* cf. capiō.
18. Salernitānā, *of Salernum* (in Campania, modern Salerno).
25. postīcō, *a back door.*

culum ad lectulum recēpit et ut dominum occīdī passus est. "Quantī virī est," addit Seneca, "cum praemia prōditiōnis ingentia ostendantur, praemium fideī mortem concupīscere!"

Octāviānus deinde M. Brūtum, interfectōrem Caesaris, bellō persecūtus id bellum, quamquam invalidus atque aeger, duplicī proeliō trānsēgit; quōrum priōre castrīs exūtus vix fugā ēvāsit. Victor acerbissimē sē gessit; in nōbilissimum quemque captīvum nōn sine verbōrum contumēliā saeviit. Ūnī suppliciter sepultūram precantī respondisse dīcitur, iam istam in volucrum fore potestāte. Aliōs, patrem et fīlium, prō vītā rogantēs, sortīrī fertur iussisse, ut alterutrī concēderētur, ac cum patre, quia sē obtulerat, occīsō fīlius quoque voluntāriā occubuisset nece, spectāsse utrumque morientem. Ōrāre veniam vel excūsāre sē cōnantibus ūnā vōce occurrēbat, moriendum esse. Scrībunt quīdam, trecentōs ex dēditīciīs ēlēctōs ad āram dīvō Iūliō exstrūctam Īdibus Mārtiīs hostiārum mōre māctātōs.

Abaliēnātus posteā est ab Antōniō, quod is repudiātā Octāviā sorōre Cleopatram, Aegyptī rēgīnam, dūxisset uxōrem; quae quidem mulier cum Antōniō lūxū et dēliciīs certābat. Ūnā sē cēnā centiēns sēstertiūm absūmptūram aliquandō dīxerat. Cupiēbat discere Antōnius, sed fierī posse nōn arbitrābātur. Posterō igitur diē māgnificam aliās cēnam, sed cottīdiānam Antōniō apposuit,

1. lectulum, *couch, bed.*
4. concupīscere, inch. of cupiō.
17. dēditīciīs (dēdō), *prisoners of war.*
19. māctātōs, *slaughtered.*
23. centiēns sēstertiūm, *ten million sesterces* (about $410,000).

inridenti, quod promisso stare non potuisset. At illa inferri mensam secundam iussit. Ex praecepto ministri unum tantum vas ante eam posuere aceti, cuius asperitas visque margaritas resolvit. Exspectante igitur Antonio, quidnam esset actura, margaritam, quam auribus gerebat, detraxit et aceto liquefactam absorbuit. Victum Antonium omnes, qui aderant, pronuntiaverunt.

Octavianus cum Antonio apud Actium, qui locus est in Epiro, navali proelio dimicavit. Victum et fugientem persecutus Aegyptum petiit, et Alexandream, quo Antonius cum Cleopatra confugerat, obsedit. Antonius in ultima rerum desperatione, cum habitu regis in solio regali sedisset, mortem sibi ipse conscivit. Cleopatra, quam Octavianus, Alexandrea in potestatem redacta, magnopere cupiebat vivam comprehendi triumphoque servari, aspidem sibi adferendam curavit eiusque morsu periit. Cleopatrae mortuae communem cum Antonio sepulturam tribuit.

Tandem Octavianus, hostibus victis solus imperio potitus, clementem se exhibuit. Omnia posthac in eo plena mansuetudinis et humanitatis. Multis ignovit vel eis, qui saepe graviter eum offenderant. Reversus in Italiam triumphans Romam ingressus est. Tum bellis toto orbe compositis Ianum gemini portas sua manu clausit, quae bis tantum antea clausae fuerant, primum sub Numa rege, iterum post primum Punicum bellum. Tunc omnes

2. mensam, *course*.
3. aceti, *vinegar*.
4. margaritās, *pearls*.
12. solio, *throne*.
16. aspidem, *asp, viper*.

praeteritorum malorum oblivio cepit populusque Romanus praesentis otii laetitia perfruebatur. Octaviano maximi honores a senatu delati sunt. Ipsi Augusto cognomen datum et in honorem eius mensis Sextilis eodem nomine appellatus est, quod illo mense bellis civilibus finis esset impositus. Patris patriae cognomen universi maximo consensu detulerunt ei. Deferentibus lacrimans respondit Augustus his verbis: "Compos factus votorum meorum, patres conscripti, quid habeo aliud, quod deos immortales precer, quam ut hunc consensum vestrum ad ultimum vitae finem mihi perferre liceat!"

Dictaturam magna vi offerente populo deprecatus est. Domini appellationem semper exhorruit eamque sibi tribui edicto vetuit. Immo de restituenda re publica non semel cogitavit, sed reputans et se privatum non sine periculo fore et rem publicam plurium arbitrio commissum iri, summam retinuit potestatem, id vero studuit, ne quem novi status paeniteret. Bene de eis etiam, quos adversarios expertus erat, et sentiebat et loquebatur. Legentem aliquando unum e nepotibus invenit; cumque puer territus volumen Ciceronis, quod manu tenebat, veste tegeret, Augustus librum cepit eoque statim reddito, "Hic vir," inquit, "fili mi, doctus fuit et patriae amans."

4. Sextilis, *the sixth month* (counting from March).
8. Compos factus votorum meorum, *If I should gain my heart's desire.*
14. Immo, *Nay more.*
17. studuit, *made it his aim.*

Pedibus saepe per urbem incēdēbat summāque cōmitāte adeuntēs excipiēbat. Convēnit aliquandō eum veterānus mīles, quī vocātus in iūs perīclitābātur, rogāvitque, ut sibi adesset; statim Augustus ūnum ē comitātū suō ēlēgit advocātum, quī lītigātōrem commendāret. Tum veterānus exclāmāvit, "At nōn ego, tē perīclitante bellō Actiacō, vicārium quaesīvī, sed ipse prō tē pūgnāvī," simulque dētēxit cicātrīcēs. Ērubuit Augustus atque ipse vēnit in advocātiōnem.

Cum post Actiacam victōriam Octāviānus Rōmam reverterētur, occurrit eī inter grātulantēs opifex quīdam corvum tenēns, quem īnstituerat haec dīcere: "Avē, Caesar, victor, imperātor!" Mīrātus Caesar officiōsam avem vīgintī mīlibus nummōrum ēmit. Socius opificis, ad quem nihil ex illā līberālitāte pervēnerat, adfīrmāvit Caesarī habēre illum et alium corvum, quem ut adferre cōgerētur rogāvit. Adlātus verba, quae didicerat, expressit: "Avē, Antōnī, victor, imperātor!" Nihil exasperātus Caesar satis dūxit, iubēre illum dīvidere dōnātīvum cum contubernālī. Salūtātus similiter ā psittacō emī eum iussit.

Exemplum sūtōrem pauperem sollicitāvit, ut corvum īnstitueret ad parem salūtātiōnem. Quī impendiō exhaustus saepe ad avem non respondentem dīcere solēbat: "Opera et impēnsa periit!" Aliquandō tamen

4. comitātū, *suite.*
7. vicārium, *substitute.*
14. vīgintī mīlibus nummōrum, *twenty thousand sesterces* (about $820).
20. psittacō, *parrot.*
22. sūtōrem, *cobbler.*
23. impendiō, *outlay, expense.*
25. impēnsa, cf. impendiō.

corvus coepit dīcere dictam salūtātiōnem. Hāc audītā, dum trānsit, Augustus respondit: "Satis domī tālium salūtātōrum habeō." Superfuit corvō memoria, ut et illa, quibus dominum querentem solēbat audīre, subtexeret, "Opera et impēnsa periit." Ad quod Caesar rīsit emīque avem iussit, quantī nūllam ante ēmerat.

Solēbat Graeculus quīdam dēscendentī ē palātiō Caesarī honōrificum aliquod epigramma porrigere. Id cum frūstrā saepe fēcisset et tamen rūrsus eum idem facturum dūxisset Augustus, breve suā manū in chartā exarāvit Graecum epigramma et Graeculō advenientī obviam mīsit. Ille inter legendum laudāre mīrārīque tam vōce quam vultū gestūque. Deinde cum accessisset ad sellam, quā Caesar vehēbātur, dēmīssā in pauperem crumēnam manū paucōs dēnāriōs prōtulit, quōs prīncipī daret, dīxitque, sē plūs datūrum fuisse, sī plūs habuisset. Secūtō omnium rīsū dispēnsātōrem Caesar vocāvit et satis grandem pecūniae summam numerārī Graeculō iussit.

Augustus ferē nūllī sē invītantī negābat. Exceptus igitur ā quōdam cēnā satis parcā et paene cottīdiānā, hōc tantum īnsusurrāvit, "Nōn putābam mē tibi esse tam familiārem." Cum aliquandō apud Pōlliōnem quendam cēnāret frēgissetque ūnus ē servīs vās crys-

9. porrigere, *to offer.*
11. chartā, *paper;* exarāvit, *composed.*
15. crumēnam, *purse.*
16. dēnāriōs, *denarii;* the denarius = about $.16.
23. īnsusurrāvit, *whispered to him.*

tallinum, rapī eum ad mortem Pōlliō iussit et obicī mūraenīs, quās ingēns piscīna continēbat. Ēvāsit ē manibus puer et ad pedēs Caesaris cōnfūgit nihil aliud petītūrus, quam ut aliter perīret nec ēsca piscium fieret. Mōtus est novō crūdēlitātis genere Caesar et illum quidem mittī, crystallina autem omnia cōram sē frangī iussit complērīque piscīnam.

Augustus in quādam vīllā aegrōtāns noctēs inquiētās agēbat, rumpente somnum ēius crēbrō noctuae cantū. Quā molestiā cum līberārī sē vehementer cupere sīgnificāsset, mīles quīdam, aucupiī perītus, noctuam prehendendam cūrāvit, vīvamque Augustō attulit, spē ingentis praemiī. Cuī cum Augustus mīlle nummōs darī iussisset, ille minus dīgnum praemium exīstimāns dīcere ausus est, "Mālō ut vīvat," et avem dīmīsit. Imperātōrī nec ad īrāscendum causa deerat nec ad ulcīscendum potestās; hanc tamen iniūriam aequō animō tulit Augustus hominemque impūnītum abīre passus est.

Augustus amīcitiās neque facile admīsit et cōnstantissimē retinuit. Imprīmīs familiārem habuit Maecēnātem, equitem Rōmānum; quī eā, quā apud prīncipem valēbat, grātiā ita semper ūsus est, ut prōdesset omnibus, quibus posset, nocēret nēminī. Iūs aliquandō dīcēbat Augustus et multōs capite damnātūrus vidēbātur. Aderat tum Maecēnās, quī per circumstantium turbam

2. mūraenīs, *a kind of sea-fish.*
4. ēsca, *food.*
9. noctuae, *owl.*
11. aucupiī, from avis and capiō.
13. mīlle nummōs, *a thousand sesterces* (about $41).

perrumpere et ad tribūnal propius accēdere cōnābātur. Quod cum frūstrā tentāsset, haec verba in tabellā scrīpsit, "Surge tandem, carnifex!" eamque tabellam ad Augustum prōiēcit. Quā lēctā is statim surrēxit neque quisquam est morte multātus.

Habitāvit Augustus in aedibus modicīs, neque laxitāte neque cultū cōnspicuīs, ac per annōs amplius quadrāgintā in eōdem cubiculō hieme et aestāte mānsit. Suppellex quoque ēius vix prīvātae ēlegantiae erat. Rārō veste aliā ūsus est quam cōnfectā ab uxōre, sorōre, fīliā neptibusque. Item tamen Rōmam, quam prō māiestāte imperiī nōn satis ōrnātam invēnerat, adeō excoluit, ut iūre glōriārētur, marmoream sē relinquere, quam laterīciam accēpisset.

Fōrmā fuit Augustus eximiā et per omnēs aetātis gradūs venustissimā. Erat tamen omnis lēnōciniī neglegēns et in capite cōmendō tam incūriōsus, ut eō ipsō tempore, quō illud tōnsōribus committeret, aut legeret aliquid aut etiam scrīberet.

Paucīs annīs antequam morerētur, gravissimam in Germāniā accēpit clādem, tribus legiōnibus cum duce Vārō lēgātīsque et auxiliīs omnibus caesīs. Hāc nūntiātā excubiās per urbem indīxit, nē quis tumultus exsisteret, et māgnōs lūdōs Iovī optimō māximō vōvit, sī rēs pūblica in meliōrem statum vertisset. Adeō dē-

3. carnifex, *executioner, butcher.*
6. laxitāte, *spaciousness.*
11. neptibus, *grand-daughters.*
14. laterīciam, *of brick.*
16. lēnōciniī, *adornment.*
18. tōnsōribus, *barbers.*
23. excubiās indīxit, *ordered watch to be kept.*

nique cōnsternātum ferunt, ut, per continuōs mēnsēs barbā capillōque submīssō, caput interdum foribus inlīderet, vōciferāns, "Quīnctilī Vāre, legiōnēs redde!" diemque clādis quotannīs maestum habuerit ac lūgubrem. Tandem adflictā valētūdine in Campāniam concessit, ubi, remīssō ad ōtium animō, nūllō hilaritātis genere abstinuit. Suprēmō vītae diē petītō speculō capillum sibi cōmī iussit et amīcōs circumstantēs percontātus, ecquid eīs vidērētur mīmum vītae commodē trānsēgisse, adiēcit solitam clausulam, "Ēdite strepitum vōsque omnēs cum gaudiō applaudite." Obiit Nōlae sextum et septuāgēsimum annum agēns.

3. submīssō, *being allowed to grow.*
8. speculō, *a mirror* (made of metal).
10. mīmum, *play, farce.*
11. clausulam, *conclusion,* '*tag.*'

NOTES.

NOTES.

I. THE BEGINNINGS OF ROME.

THE legends of the founding of Rome and of the reigns of the seven kings, although believed in by the Romans themselves, and generally accepted in modern times until the publication of the first volume of Niebuhr's *History of Rome*, in 1811, cannot be accepted as history. They are largely *aetiological*, that is, many of the stories have been invented to explain customs and institutions which were already in existence at the beginning of the historical period; and many of them may be traced to Greek sources. The dates were traditional with the Romans themselves, and are not to be relied on. According to Lewis (*On the Credibility of Early Roman History*), a trustworthy history of Rome does not begin until the war with Pyrrhus. In this statement he undoubtedly goes too far; but the history of the period before the destruction of the city by the Gauls in 390 B.C., while it narrates some historical facts, cannot be accepted as genuine in the form in which it has come down to us.

For an excellent discussion of the historical value of these legends, see Ihne's *Early Rome*.

Page 1. **1. Proca**: the twelfth of a line of mythical kings, beginning with Ascanius, son of Aeneas, who was said to have founded Alba Longa, the capital of the *Albānī*. **2. Numitōrī**: A. 225; G. 344; H. 384, II.* **nātū māior**: 'the elder';

---

* A. = Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar, Revised edition; G. = Gildersleeve's; H. = Harkness's, the 'Standard' edition. References like this, p. 10, l. 8 (page 10, line 8), are to the pages of this book. Translations of Latin words or phrases are in single quotation marks.

abl. = "ablative"; abs. = "absolute"; cf. (*confer*) = "compare"; sc. (*scīlicet*) = "supply," "understood"; N. = "note"; R. = "remark"; Vocab. = "Vocabulary," at the end of the book; dir. disc. = "direct discourse"; ind. disc. = "indirect discourse" (*ōrātiō oblīqua*); constr. = "construction"; l. = "line"; p. = "page"; pp. = "pages"; lit. = "literally"; trans. = "translate" or "translation."

For other abbreviations, see the list preceding the Vocabulary.

for **nātū**, see A. 253; G. 398; H. 424. **3. pulsō frātre**: 'after driving out his brother,' or 'drove out his brother and.' A. 255, with Note to 5; G. 408–409; H. 431. Do not translate the abl. abs. literally. **subole**: A. 243; G. 389; H. 414. **prīvāret**: A. 317, 1; G. 545, 1; H. 497, II.

4. Vestae Sacerdōtem: see note to p. 5, l. 5. The institution of the vestal virgins was undoubtedly of high antiquity. On *Vesta*, see Vocab. **sacerdōtem**: A. 239, 1, *a*; G. 334; H. 373. **5. tamen**: force? **6. Eā rē cōgnitā**: cf. note on *frātre*, l. 3 above. **ipsam**: trans. 'her,' or 'the mother.' See A. 195, *i*; G. 297; H. 452.

7. alveō: A. 228; G. 346; H. 386. **impositōs abiēcit**: 'put in . . . and threw.' A verb and a participle agreeing with the subject or object of the verb are often best translated into English by two verbs. Independent statements are far more numerous in English than in Latin narration. **fōrte**: 'as it happened.' Floods of the Tiber were common, and there are frequent allusions to them in Roman writers. In the time of Augustus special magistrates were appointed, called *cūrātōrēs Tiberis*, whose duty it was to take measures to restrain the river within its proper bounds. **8. super rīpās erat effūsus**: 'had overflowed its banks'; lit. meaning?

9. Vāstae . . . sōlitūdinēs: 'a wilderness.' Note the separation of the adj. from its noun by limiting phrases, a common order in Latin. **10. Lupa**: a bronze statue representing Romulus and Remus suckled by the wolf is to be seen in the Capitoline Museum at Rome. **fāmā**: A. 248, *c*, 1; G. 403; H. 420. **11. ōrī**: cf. note on *alveō*, l. 7, above.

13. saepius: 'quite often,' 'again and again.' **reverterētur**: A. 325; G. 586; H. 521, II, 2. *cum . . . reverterētur* gives a picture of the *circumstances* under which the action of the main verb took place; if the indicative were used, the clause would *date* the action of the main verb. See A. 323. **14. pāstor rēgius**: 'the shepherd of the king,' or 'the king's shepherd.'

A. 214, *a*, 2; G. 360; H. 395, N. 2. **15. ēducandōs**: 'to be brought up.' A. 294, *d*; G. 431; H. 544, 2, N. 2.

16. deinde: force? **lūdicrīs certāminibus**: 'friendly contests of strength and skill.' A. 248, *c*, 1; G. 403; H. 420. **17. vēnandō**: A. 301; G. 432; H. 542, IV. **18. Quā rē**: A. 245; G. 407; H. 416. **19. īnsidiātī essent**: cf. note on *reverterētur*, l. 13, above. **21. esset**: A. 334; G. 469; H. 529, I. **eōrum**: i.e. *Rōmulī et Remī*.

Page 2. 1. quae māter: sc. *fuisset*. **Albam**: A. 258, *b*; G. 342, R. 2; H. 380, II. **4. quasi**: 'alleging that.' **5. solitus esset**: A. 312; G. 604; H. 513, II, N. 1. **ā rēge**: note that the abl. of the agent requires the prep. *ā* or *ab*. A. 246; G. 403; H. 388, 2. **7. aetātem . . . indolem**: i.e. his age corresponded with the period of time which had elapsed since the children were thrown into the Tiber, and his bearing was too noble for a mere shepherd.

8. haud procul erat quīn āgnōsceret: 'he was not far from recognizing,' 'he nearly recognized.' A. 319, *d*; G. 551, 1; H. 501, I, 1. **9. līneāmentīs**: A. 253; G. 398; H. 424. **mātrī**: A. 234, *d*, 2; G. 356 and R. 1; H. 391 and II, 4. **simillimus**: 'very like.'

11. tenet: note the tense. A. 328, *a*; G. 572; H. 467, 4. **anxium**: 'in suspense.' **supervenit**: historical present; A. 276, *d*; G. 227; H. 467, III. **16. daret**: A. 334; G. 469; H. 529, I.

17. auspicia: 'auspices,' interpretation of the will of the gods by observing the flight of birds; note the derivation of the word. According to the story, Romulus stationed himself on the Palatine Hill, and Remus took his place on the Aventine, where they watched the heavens for a sign from the gods. All important acts at Rome were preceded by consultation of the auspices. **19. vīctor**: as Remus saw his vultures first, the victory of Romulus was not undisputed. According to one ver-

sion of the legend, it was in the contest that arose over the decision that Remus was killed. **auguriō**: 'by virtue of the augury.' A. 245; G. 407; H. 416.

20. urbī: A. 228; G. 348; H. 386, 2. **Quōs**: 'these'; see Vocab. **21. īrātus**: 'in anger.' **22. Sīc deinde**: sc. *pereat*, or perhaps *eat*; cf. p. 8, l. 2. **24. imperiō**: A. 249; G. 405; H. 421, 1.

II. ROMULUS, THE FIRST KING OF THE ROMANS.

25. Rōmulus: a diminutive of *Rōmus* from *Rōma*, the Roman people represented as an individual. While the legends told of Romulus are mythical, those which relate to the political institutions attributed to him have a basis of historical truth, as such institutions undoubtedly existed in the earliest times. **26. asȳlum**: the Asylum lay between the two summits of the Capitoline hill, where the *Piazza del Campidoglio* now is. For the construction, see n. on *sacerdōtem*, p. 1, l. 4, above.

Page 3. 1. mīra vīs: 'an extraordinary number.' **latrōnum**: A. 216; G. 367; H. 397. **2. ipse**: Romulus, the principal personage of the story; cf. *ipsam*, p. 1, l. 6. **3. lēgātōs**: the position of an envoy to a foreign nation was an exalted one among the Romans, combining the dignity of a magistrate and the sacredness of a priest. For another meaning of *lēgātus*, cf. note to p. 30, l. 25. **4. quī . . . peterent**: 'to ask for.' A. 317, 2; G. 545, 1; H. 497, 1. **cōnūbium**: 'the right of intermarriage,' which did not exist between two states, except by special agreement.

5. additum: sc. *est*. **7. foret** = *esset*; for the mood, see A. 308 and 310; G. 599 and 602; H. 510. **8. indīcī . . . iubet**: 'gave orders that invitations be issued'; for *indīcī*, see A. 331, *a*; G. 546, R. 1; H. 535, II. **9. etiam**: force? **videndae**: A. 298 and *b*; G. 429; H. 544, 1.

10. Sabīnī: the Sabines, as near neighbors of the Romans, came in especially large numbers, because, besides their interest in the games, they wished to see the city which was growing up so near them. **11. vēnit**: A. 324 and N.; G. 563; H. 518 and N. 1. **eō**: i.e. *ad spectāculum*. **mentēs cum oculīs**: 'both their minds and thoughts.' **12. erant**: A. 324, *a*; G. 564; H. 518, N. 1. Note the difference in the meaning of the tenses of *vēnit* and *erant*; notice also that we naturally translate *vēnit* by an English pluperfect.

13. iuvenēs Rōmānī discurrunt, virginēs rapiunt: note the omission of the conjunction. See A. 346, *c*; G. 483, 3; H. 636, 1. **14. Haec**: A. 195, *d*; G. 319, R. 1; H. 445, 4. **ob virginēs raptās**: 'on account of the rape of the maidens.' A. 292, *a*; G. 324, R. 3; H. 549, N. 2. **17. fōrte . . . ierat**: 'happened to have gone.' **aquam**: for sacred rites; for such purposes water from a running stream was always used. **petītum**: A. 302; G. 436; H. 546. **Hūius pater**: 'Her father.'

18. arcī: A. 228; G. 346; H. 386. **20. perdūxisset**: subjunctive in implied or informal ind. disc. representing the future perfect indicative of the dir. disc. A. 341, *c*; G. 652, R. 2. **21. gererent**, etc.: in dir. disc. *date id quod in sinistrīs manibus geritis*; cf. note on *perdūxisset* above. The principle involved in the mood of *perdūxisset* and *gererent* is a very important one for an understanding of the use of the subjunctive in Latin. **vidēlicet**: 'you see,' 'namely'; derivation?

24. et: i.e. as well as their rings and bracelets. **habuerant**: force of the tense? This act of Tarpeia's was kept in mind by the Tarpeian Rock, a name given to a precipice on the side of the Capitoline Hill, from which traitors were hurled. Cf. Byron, *Childe Harold*, IV, 112:

> "Where is the rock of Triumph, the high place
> Where Rome embraced her heroes? where the steep
> Tarpeian — fittest goal of Treason's race,
> The promontory whence the Traitor's Leap
> Cured all ambition?"

27. Rōmānum Forum: the word *forum* is connected with the adv. *forīs*, 'out-of-doors,' and signifies 'an open place.' The *Forum Rōmānum*, the principal, and at first the only forum at Rome, was situated between the Palatine and Capitoline hills. It was used as a place for the administration of justice, for holding assemblies of the people, and for transacting other public business. **28. nōmine**: A. 253; G. 398; H. 424.

Page 4. 3. longē aliud . . . aliud: 'one thing . . . quite another.' See A. 203; G. 321; H. 459. Note that in the Latin *longē* stands in the first member, while in English 'quite' stands in the second. **rapere**: A. 270 and 1; G. 420 and 423; H. 538. **5. aedem**: the temple of Jupiter Stator, whose foundations on the Palatine hill have recently been excavated. **8. hinc . . . hinc**: 'on one side . . . on the other,' lit. '*from* one side'; cf. *ā dextrā parte*, 'on the right,' *ā dextrō cornū*, 'on the right wing,' etc. **conciliārunt** = *conciliāvērunt*.

9. foedere ictō: 'after striking a treaty'; the ceremony included the striking (sacrifice) of a victim. **11. multō**: A. 250; G. 400; H. 423. **12. quōrum cōnsiliō**: 'in accordance with whose advice.' A. 253, and N.; G. 398; H. 416. As stated in A., cases in which the abl. expresses that 'in accordance with' which anything is done, cannot all be classified in our categories, which of course were unknown to the Romans.

13. ageret: A. 317, 2; G. 545, 1; H. 497, 1. **senātōrēs**: the original purpose of the Senate was to give advice to the Kings, and its decrees were at all times called *cōnsulta*, i.e. matters which seemed advisable. At an early period of the Republic, however, the Senate became the ruling power in the state, and by its *cōnsulta* controlled the whole Roman world.

14. equitum: the Knights were originally the cavalry of the state, who received a horse and a sum of money for its annual support. To serve as an *eques* one must have a fortune of 400,000 *sesterces* (about $16,000). At an early period the Knights

ceased to serve in the field, their places being taken by Gauls, Numidians, etc.

16. in campō: i.e. the *Campus Mārtius*. **19. cuī reī**: the dat. is governed by the expression *fidem fēcit*, which = *fēcit ut crēderent*. A. 227 and N. 2; G. 345; H. 385, II. **22. vīsum**: sc. *esse*. A. 336, 2; G. 653; H. 523, I. **fōrmā**: A. 251 and *a*; G. 402 and R. 1; H. 419, II. **23. praecipere**: note the tense. **25. exsisterent**: A. 332, 2; G. 558; H. 501, I, 1. Why is the periphrasis *futūrum . . . exsisterent* used? **cōnstitūta**: sc. *est*. **colle Quirīnālī**: the 'seven hills of Rome' were the Capitoline, Palatine, Aventine, Coelian, Esquiline, Quirinal, and Viminal. The highest, the Esquiline, is but 218 feet high. **26. Quirīnus**: this name, which was given to Romulus after his death and deification, was that of a Sabine god of war, corresponding in some respects with the Roman Mars.

III. NUMA POMPILIUS, THE SECOND KING OF THE ROMANS.

Page 5. 1. Numa Pompilius: the second King of Rome, like the first, is a mythical personage, and typifies the rule of law and order. The institutions ascribed to him existed in very early times. His Sabine origin seems to indicate that the Romans derived a great part of their religious system from the Sabines. **iūstitiā**: A. 251; G. 402; H. 419, II.

2. Curibus, ex oppidō: 'from Cures, a town of the Sabines.' A. 258, *a*, cf. 184, *c*; G. 411, cf. 412, R. 2; H. 412, II. **3. Quī cum**: 'When he.' Note that the subject of a subordinate clause very often precedes the conjunction which introduces the clause. **4. religiōne**: A. 248, *c*, 1; G. 403; H. 420. **5. virginibus**: although the institution of the Vestal virgins is ascribed to Numa, it will be remembered that Romulus was the son of a Vestal. Livy explains the discrepancy by saying that the institution had existed at Alba. It undoubtedly goes back to very early times.

6. Flāminem: the name of a priest devoted to a particular deity. The flamen of Jupiter was held in high honor. **īnsīgnī veste**: the dress of the flamen consisted of the *apex*, a conical cap to which a spike of olive-wood was fastened; the *toga praetexta* (see n. to p. 11, l. 16); and a laurel wreath. **7. curūlī sellā**: the 'curule chair,' or 'chair of state,' was very plain, resembling a common folding camp-stool, but with curved legs. It was originally a symbol of kingly power. Under the Republic the right of sitting on it belonged to the consuls, praetors, curule aediles, censors, and flamens; also to the dictator and the *magister equitum*.

10. quibus sacrīs fulmina essent prōcūranda: the falling of a thunderbolt was regarded by the Romans as a portent, and the direful omen was averted by propitiatory offerings. According to the legend, Jupiter intended that human sacrifices should be offered on such occasions, but Numa cleverly outwitted him and substituted others. **12. datūrum esse**: A. 330, *f*; G. 424, R. 3. **14. futūrum esset**: A. 334, *a*; G. 469; H. 529, 4. **15. ancīle**: the shield was of a peculiar oval form. On its preservation depended the strength and prosperity of the state; hence the precautions which Numa took to prevent its being stolen. **18. Saliōs**: the name (cf. *saliō*, 'leap') means 'the Leapers.' In their festival at the beginning of March they carried the sacred shields through the city, and at the same time sang a hymn to Mars and danced.

19. Kalendīs: A. 256; G. 392; H. 429. **21. duodecim mēnsēs**: the year of Romulus had consisted of ten months. By the arrangement ascribed to Numa, which continued until Caesar's reform of the calendar in 46 B.C., March, May, July, and October had 31 days, February 28, and the rest 29. This year of 355 days was too short for the solar year, and the deficiency was made up by inserting an intercalary month every other year. This month, which varied in length at the discretion of the *Pōntificēs*, was inserted after Feb. 23.

22. nefāstōs fāstōsque diēs: *diēs nefāstī* were days on which for various reasons legal judgment could not be pronounced or assemblies of the people held. **portās Iānō geminō**: Janus, the oldest of the Roman gods, was god of beginnings and guardian of all entrances and passages. He was represented with two faces turned in opposite directions. The arch in the Forum sacred to Janus was not closed again after Numa's time until the end of the First Punic War.

Page 6. 2. māiōrem īnstitūtīs suīs auctōritātem: note the order. An adj. is frequently separated from its noun by a word or phrase. **4. ageret**: A. 336, 2; G. 653; H. 524. **quem medium**: 'the middle of which.' **5. perennī rigābat aquā**: cf. note on l. 2 above. **6. deae**: 'with the goddess,' we should say. **8. continēret**: A. 319 and 1; G. 553–556; H. 500, II. **9. quidem**: 'it is true.' **10. cīvitātī**: A. 227; G. 345; H. 385, 1. **11. Iāniculō**: the Janiculum was not included in the 'seven hills of Rome' (see n. to p. 4, l. 25). It lay across the Tiber. **13. annōs**: A. 256; G. 337; H. 379.

IV. TULLUS HOSTILIUS, THE THIRD KING OF THE ROMANS.

14. Tullus Hostīlius: the third King, like his predecessors, cannot be regarded as an historical personage. In many respects he reminds us strongly of Romulus; Ihne (*Early Rome*, p. 74) considers the story of Tullus as merely a changed form of that of Romulus. **rēx**: A. 239, 1, N. 2; G. 334, R.; H. 373, 2. **15. etiam**: force? **16. Rōmulō**: A. 247 and *a*; G. 399; H. 417 and N. 1. **Eō rēgnante**: 'During his reign.' **22. unde**: = *quā ex parte*. Cf. note on *hinc*, p. 4, l. 8, above. **esset**: A. 332, *f*; G. 546; H. 501, III. **25. īnfestīs armīs**: 'in hostile array.' **ternī**: why not *trēs?*

Page 7. 2. increpuēre: A. 324; G. 563; H. 518 and N. 1. After the Roman method of fighting, they first hurled their spears,

which rang against the shields of their opponents, and then drew their swords for a hand-to-hand conflict. **4. alius super alium**: 'one over the other.' Cf. note on *aliud . . . aliud*, p. 4, l. 8, above; *alter* is more common when only two persons are mentioned. **7. dēserēbat**: force of the tense? **Ūnum Horātium**: 'the surviving Horatius.' **9. erat**: A. 321; G. 540; H. 516, I. **10. per intervālla**: 'at intervals.'

11. aliquantum spatiī: 'a considerable distance'; *aliquantum* is acc. of extent of space, and *spatiī* partitive gen. **pūgnātum est**: 'the battle took place.' **12. videt**: A. 325, *b*; G. 581, R. **13. māgnō impetū**: A. 248; G. 401; H. 419, III. **15. occīderat**: force of the tense? **Alterum**: 'the second.' **16. posset**: A. 327; G. 579; H. 520, II.

17. singulī: 'one on each side.' **18. ferōx**: 'full of confidence.' **21. iacentem**: 'his fallen foe.' **22. domum**: A. 258, 2, *b*; G. 342, R. 2; H. 380, II, 2, 1). **23. Prīnceps**: 'At the head.' Might *prīmus* have been used here? **24. cuī**: A. 228, *b*. **26. crīnēs solvere**: a common sign of grief among ancient peoples. **27. iuvenī**: trans. as if gen. A. 235, *a*; H. 384, II, 4, N. 2.

Page 8. 1. frātrum: A. 219; G. 375 and R. 2; H. 406, II, and 407, N. 1. **2. Sīc eat quaecumque Rōmāna**: trans. as if *sīc eat omnis Rōmāna fēmina, quae*. **5. in iūs**: 'to court.' **iūdicēs**: they were a commission of two men (*duumvirī*) appointed for the purpose. **6. accesserat . . . iniciēbatque**: force of the tenses? **līctor**: the lictors were public officers who attended the chief Roman magistrates. They served as a body-guard, preceded the magistrates in public, to order the people to make way for them, and executed judicial sentences. The kings had twelve lictors.

7. prōvocāvit: in early Rome, it is said, those condemned had the right of appeal to the people, who might reverse the decision of a magistrate. **10. paulō**: A. 250; G. 400; H. 423. **cōnspēxissent**: A. 341, *b*; G. 652, R. 2. In dir. disc.: *nōlīte*

mē, quem paulō ante cum ēgregiā stirpe cōnspēxistis, orbum līberīs facere. **11. līberīs**: A. 243, *d*; G. 388; H. 414, I. **13. tamen**: force?

16. quod: 'and this.' **tigillum sorōrium**: 'the sister's beam' was renewed as often as it decayed, and kept its place for many centuries.

The victory of the Horatii was commemorated by the *pīla Horātia* in the Forum, a pillar which bore the spoils taken from the Curiatii. See Macaulay, *Lays of Ancient Rome*, *Virginia*, 177:

> "And sprang upon that column,
> By many a minstrel sung,
> Whereon three mouldering helmets,
> Three rusting swords, are hung."

17. pāx Albāna: 'the peace with Alba.' **19. rem corrigeret**: 'that he might set the matter right.' **23. suō**: emphatic position. **24. facere**: note the tense. **25. Mettius**: subject of what verb? Note the order.

Page 9. 1. ruīnīs: A. 248, *c*, I; G. 403; H. 420. **2. quō . . . habitārētur**: A. 317, *b*; G. 545, 2; H. 497, II, 2. **3. eam sēdem . . . cēpit**: 'chose it as the site.' On the gender of *eam* see A. 195, *d*; G. 319, R. I; H. 445, 4. **7. mīlitiae quam domī**: 'in war than in peace.' A. 258, *c*, 2, *d*; G. 412, R. I; H. 426, 2. **9. spīritus illī ferōcēs**: 'that high spirit of his.' **11. fulmine ictum**: according to the story, he attempted to draw Jupiter down from heaven as Numa had done (see p. 5, l. 8), but incurred the anger of the god by improperly performing the rite. **12. glōriā**: the abl. denotes the attendant circumstances. A. 255, *a*; G. 408; H. 431.

V. ANCUS MARCIUS, THE FOURTH KING OF THE ROMANS.

14. Ancum Mārcium: as Tullus Hostilius greatly resembles Romulus, so Ancus appears to be a shadow of Numa. See Ihne,

Early Rome, p. 74. **19. indīceret**: cf. note on *posset*, p. 9, l. 16, above. **quī rēs repeteret**: 'to demand satisfaction.' The demand was made in a metrical formula or *carmen*, which Livy has preserved for us. **20. posterī**: i.e. the Romans of later generations. The custom was maintained until the extent of the Roman territory became too great. **22. capite vēlātō**: because he was addressing Jupiter. When engaged in prayer the Roman veiled his head with a fold of his gown. **23. hūius populī**: Livy tells us that he named the people, e.g. *fīnēs populī Albānī*.

24. verbīs: dat. governed by the expression *fidēs sit*; cf. note on *cui reī*, p. 4, l. 19, above. **25. dēduntur**: a general condition. A. 306, cf. 309; G. 597 and footnote; H. 508.

Page 10. **1. ēmittit**: the spear, Livy tells us, had a wooden point hardened by fire, and was stained with blood. After the Roman territory became too great, and her enemies too distant, for an actual hurling of a spear into their territories, a captive was compelled to buy a small piece of land near the temple of Bellona, and into this the spear was hurled. Octavianus declared war against Cleopatra in this way.

4. superbē respōnsum est: 'a haughty answer was returned.' **5. hōc**: 'in the manner described'; *hōc* here refers to what precedes, and not, as usual, to what follows. **9. carcerem**: later called the Mamertine Prison; it is situated on the slope of the Capitoline hill, overlooking the Forum. It consists of two parts, a lower chamber called the *Tulliānum*, of great antiquity, and a larger room above. **10. audāciae**: A. 217; G. 361, 2; H. 396, III. **urbī**: A. 228 and 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 386, 2.

11. pōnte subliciō: the oldest and most frequently mentioned of the Roman bridges. It connected the Janiculum with the city. It was of great religious importance, and after a new bridge of stone was built beside it, the old bridge was kept in repair. It is known to have been in existence in the time

of Constantine. **12. urbī**: A. 248, *a*, R.; G. 346, R. 2; H. 385, II, 4, 3). **Ōstiam**: as Rome increased, Rome's seaport also grew, and during the Second Punic War Ostia was a naval and commercial port of the greatest importance. Ancus is said to have established salt-works there, and salt-making is to-day the principal employment of its inhabitants.

VI. LUCIUS TARQUINIUS PRISCUS, THE FIFTH KING OF THE ROMANS.

15. Lūcius Tarquinius: the story of the Tarquins is as full of contradictions and as untrustworthy as that of the former kings. It seems certain, however, that they were of Etruscan origin; it is probable that they represent a conquest of Rome and a dynasty of Etruscan kings. **Tarquiniīs, ex . . . urbe**: cf. note on *Curibus*, p. 5, l. 2, above.

17. advenientī: sc. *eī*. A. 229; G. 344, R. 2; H. 386, 2. **18. pilleum**: a felt cap worn on journeys. **carpentum**: a two-wheeled covered carriage, usually drawn by a pair of mules, but often by horses or oxen. **19. aptē**: 'neatly.' **20. sublīmis abiit**: 'flew high up' into the air.

21. caelestium prōdigiōrum: i.e. omens from the movements and flight of birds, from lightning, meteors, and other phenomena of the heavens. For the case see A. 218, *a*; G. 373; H. 399, I, 2. **22. virum**: 'her husband.' **excelsa et alta**: used substantively.

Page 11. 2. līberīs: dat. governed by the phrase *tūtor relīctus*, which nearly = *praefectus*. **relīctus**: 'appointed' by will. **3. adeptus esset**: sc. *id*. A. 312; G. 604; H. 513, II and N. 1. **4. Circum Māximum**: between the Palatine and Aventine hills. It was used for chariot races and gymnastic contests. It was of great extent, in later times accommodating over 100,000 spectators.

5. dē Sabīnīs: see Vocab. under *triumphō*. The triumph was a solemn procession in which a victorious general entered the city in a four-horse chariot, preceded by the captives and spoils taken in war, and followed by his troops. For a vivid description of a triumph, see Macaulay, *Lays of Ancient Rome*, *Prophecy of Capys*, 224–268. **mūrum lapideum**: according to Livy, he was on the point of building the wall, when he was interrupted by a war with the Sabines, and his successor Servius carried out the plan. Portions of the 'Servian Wall' are still in existence.

8. eā tempestāte: 'for those times'; abl. of attendant circumstances. **augur**: see note to p. 2, l. 17, above. **10. in experīmentum**: 'to try.' **11. concēpisset**: subj. in informal ind. disc.; dir. disc., *fierīne potest, quod mente concēpī? Posset* is an ind. question. **12. Atquī**: 'Oh, but.' **13. illam**: with a gesture. **14. ergō**: 'well then.' **secuisse**: sc. *eam*. This act was commemorated by a veiled statue of Attius in the Comitium; the stone also was preserved as a sacred relic.

15. annōrum: A. 215, *b*; G. 364 and R.; H. 396, v. **percussisset**: A. 321; G. 541; H. 516, II. **16. praetextā bullāque**: A. 225, *d*; G. 348; H. 384, II, 2. The *praetexta*, sc. *toga*, was a white cloak with a broad purple border, worn by children of both sexes, and by magistrates of senatorial rank. Young men exchanged it for the white *toga virīlis* at the age of about seventeen. The *bulla* was an amulet, usually of gold, and was worn suspended from the neck. It was laid aside with the *toga praetexta*, and consecrated to the Lares.

18. paternō: 'their father's.' **19. ex pāstōribus**: used instead of the part. gen.; the usual construction with numerals. See A. 216, *c*. **22. clāmor**: subject of what verb? Note the order. **23. vōciferārī . . . et certātim obstrepere**: 'to shout at the top of their voices and try to drown each other's words.' **25. ex compositō**: 'according to a prearranged plan.' **26. ēlātam secūrim . . . dēiēcit**: trans. as if *extulit*

secūrim et deiēcit. **27. relīctō tēlō**: 'leaving the weapon.' Note again that the abl. abs. is not to be translated literally. The English rendering varies according to the context.

VII. SERVIUS TULLIUS, THE SIXTH KING OF THE ROMANS.

Page 12. **1. Servius Tullius**: according to the universal tradition Servius was of Latin origin. The story of his career is full of marvels, and cannot be regarded as history. The tradition may point to a successful attempt of the Latins to throw off the yoke of the Etruscans, who, however, afterwards reconquered them. The constitution ascribed to Servius goes back to very early times; it endured with some modifications until the fall of the Republic.

2. ex nōbilī fēminā: A. 244; G. 395; H. 413 and N. 2. **captīvā tamen**: 'who was, however, a captive.' **Quī cum**: 'When he.' **3. vīsū ēventūque**: A. 303; G. 437; H. 547. **5. dormientis**: 'while asleep.' **7. haud secus ac suōs līberōs**: = *quasi suus fīlius esset.* See A. 209, *c*; G. 448, R. 2; H. 637, VIII. **ēducāret**: A. 331; G. 546; H. 499, 3.

8. adolēvit: A. 324; G. 563; H. 518, and N. 1. **9. quōdam**: 'a'; *quīdam* often has the force of the English indefinite article. **10. sīgnum**: the standard of the legion. Its loss was considered a great disgrace. **11. Cūius recipiendī grātiā**: 'in order to get this back.' **12. referrent**: note the double meaning of the word; 'carried off the standard and the victory.'

17. convalēsceret: informal ind. disc. In the direct form: *interim dum convalēscam, Serviō Tulliō dictō audientēs estōte.* **18. Serviō Tulliō**: dat. governed by the phrase *dictō audientēs*. A. 227, N. 2; G. 345; H. 385, 1. **Sīc . . . sed**: i.e. although he usurped the throne, his reign was just and good. **20. Quirīnālem**: see note to p. 4, l. 25, above. **21. mūrum**: see note to p. 11, l. 5, above.

22. cēnsum: a division of the whole body of Roman citizens for military and political purposes, into six classes, according to the amount of their property. They were divided into 193 centuries, each of which cast one vote, the classes voting in order, beginning with the first. As the first class contained 80 centuries, this with the 18 centuries of knights, which voted before the first class, cast a majority of the votes. Thus the political power was in the hands of the rich.

25. Iam tum: 'Even in those early days.' **Diānae Ephesiae fānum**: the temple of Diana at Ephesus was one of the 'seven wonders of the world.' See *Acts* XIX, 24 fol. **26. factum fāma ferēbat**: note the alliteration.

Page 13. 1. et ipsī: 'they too,' as the peoples of Asia Minor had done. **3. mīrae māgnitūdinis**: A. 215 and N.; G. 364; H. 395, V. **4. nāta**: sc. *esse*. A. 330, *a*, 1, and *b*, 1; G. 528; H. 534, 1. **datum**: sc. *esse*. **6. immolāsset**: represents what mood and tense in the dir. disc.? **9. ad Tiberim dēscendit**: the Tiber flows close to the northeastern slope of the Aventine. See the map of Rome. **12. Servius Tullius**: subject of what verb? **alteram ferōcem, mītem alteram**: 'chiastic' order. A. 344, *f*, and N.; G. 684; H. 562. **13. ferōcem mītī, mītem ferōcī**: *ferōcem fīliam mītī iuvenī, mītem fīliam ferōcī iuvenī*. Note also the order.

21. carpentō: abl. of means; trans. 'in a carriage.' **vēcta**: 'riding.' **22. prīma . . . salūtāvit**: 'was the first to greet.' **23. dēcessisset . . . redīret**: force of the tenses? **24. eum, quī equōs agēbat**: 'the driver.' **25. super ipsum corpus**: 'right over the body.' A. 195, *f*, R.

VIII. TARQUIN THE PROUD, THE SEVENTH AND LAST KING OF THE ROMANS.

Page 14. 1. Tarquinius Superbus: cf. note on *Tarquinius Prīscus*, p. 10, l. 15, above. **Tamen**: 'In spite of that,' i.e.

although he had usurped the throne. **3. fraude Sextī fīlī**: an instance of Greek coloring. The same story is told by Herodotus of Zopyrus and Darius. **9. scīscitātum**: A. 302; G. 436; H. 546. **10. nihil respondit**: A. 238, *b*; G. 331, R. 3; H. 371, II.

11. dēlīberābundus: 'pondering,' 'in a brown study'; the adjectives in *-bundus* have nearly the same force as the present participle. **13. capita**: 'tops.' This part of the story is also Greek; Herodotus tells us of a message sent in this way by Thrasybulus of Miletus to Periander of Corinth. **15. quid vellet pater**: 'what his father meant.' **18. sorōre**: A. 244; G. 395; H. 415. **19. apud**: 'at the house of.' **iuvenibus rēgiīs**: 'the princes.' **20. suam**: sc. *uxōrem*. **21. placuit experīrī**: sc. *eīs;* 'they resolved to test the matter.' **citātīs equīs**: 'at full gallop.' **22. rēgiās nurūs**: i.e. the wives of the sons of Tarquin. **convīviō et lūxū**: 'in the indulgence of the table'; hendiadys, see A. 385; G. 695; H. 636, III, 2. They had prolonged their dinner beyond the usual hour. **24. lānae dēditam**: 'busily engaged in spinning.' Spinning and weaving were the occupation of a thrifty housewife. See Macaulay, *Lays of Ancient Rome, Horatius*, 582:

> "When the goodman mends his armor,
> And trims his helmet's plume;
> When the goodwife's shuttle merrily
> Goes flashing through the loom."

Page 15. 3. abditum habēbat: how does this phrase differ in meaning from *abdiderat?* **4. in exitium rēgum coniūrant**: 'make a conspiracy to kill the king and his family'; note the plural *rēgum*. **Tarquiniō . . . redeuntī**: 'Against Tarquin on his return'; cf. note on *advenientī*, p. 10, l. 17, above.

6. indictum: sc. *est*. **cōnsulēs**: except that there were two consuls, and that they were elected only for one year, their power was at first nearly equal to that of the kings who preceded

them. As time went on the establishment of other offices, such as the censorship and the praetorship, took from the consuls some of their functions. Throughout the period of the Republic, however, the consulship was regarded as the highest office to which a citizen could attain. **7. Tarquinius Collātīnus**: after a short time, the tradition says, Collatinus, merely because he bore the hated name of Tarquin, was persuaded to abdicate, and Publius Valerius was chosen in his place.

IX. HORATIUS COCLES.

Horātius Coclēs: note that his surname, like many of the Roman *cōgnōmina*, was derived from a personal peculiarity. The story of Horatius was one of the most celebrated legends of the early history of Rome, and has been made one of the most familiar to modern readers by Macaulay's Lay of *Horatius*. There are two versions of the story. According to Livy, whom Macaulay follows, Horatius had two companions; according to Polybius, he defended the bridge alone, but perished in the river. Our version is a combination of the two.

10. nōn umquam aliās ante: 'never before.' **12. dēmigrant**: sc. *Rōmānī*. **14. Tiberī obiectō**: 'by the interposition of the Tiber.' A. 292, *a*; G. 324, R. 3; H. 549, N. 2. **Pōns sublicius**: see note to p. 10, l. 11, above. Pliny tells us that on account of the delay in breaking it down on this occasion, it was rebuilt without nails, in such a way that each beam could be removed and replaced at pleasure. **15. fuisset**: A. 308; G. 599; H. 510. The conclusion is expressed by *paene dedit*, which is nearly equivalent to *dedisset*. Sometimes with greater vividness the unqualified indicative is used. See A. 308, *b*; G. 599, R. 2; H. 511, N. 4. **17. extrēmā parte**: 'the end.'

18. interrumperētur: the subjunctive denotes that it was the design of Horatius. **20. multīs superincidentibus tēlīs**:

'though many weapons fell around him.' A. 255, *d*, 3; G. 409; H. 431, 1 and 2. **22. tantum agrī**: 'so much land.' A. 216, 3; G. 371; H. 397, 3. **pūblicē**: 'in the name of the state.' **24. eī**: trans. as if *ēius;* cf. note on *iuvenī*, p. 7, l. 27, above.

X. GAIUS MARCIUS CORIOLANUS.

Page 16. 2. Coriolānus: the story of Coriolanus, which is one of the prettiest of the early Roman legends, is the subject of Shakespeare's *Coriolanus*. It is purely mythical. In addition to the many impossibilities in the story, Livy tells us that Scipio Africanus in 201 B.C. was the first Roman to receive a surname from his conquests. See Ihne, *Early Rome*, p. 151. **3. prīma stīpendia facere**: 'to serve his first campaign.' What is the literal meaning of *stīpendia?* **5. corōnā**: crowns of metal, leaves, or flowers were given for various deeds of arms. The most prized was the 'civic crown' (*corōna cīvīlis*) of oak leaves, given for saving the life of a Roman citizen. Other *praemia mīlitāria* were headless spears, bracelets, and necklaces.

8. tum dēmum: 'then and not till then.' **13. potuisset**: informal ind. disc. The consul said: *cape quantum sustinēre potueris*. **14. ūnīus hospitis captīvī**: 'one captive who was bound to him by ties of hospitality.' Such ties among the Romans were stronger even than those of blood. They were formed by mutual consent and hallowed by religion, and were hereditary. The Roman was bound to protect his *hospes* under all circumstances.

16. gravī annōnā: 'a poor harvest,' 'a failure of the crops.' At that time the Romans did not import grain except under such circumstances. **frūmentum . . . cūrāvit**: 'he had the grain distributed at a high price,' i.e. he refused to distribute it except at a high price. For the case of *māgnō pretiō* see A. 252; G. 404; H. 422; for *dandum*, A. 294, *d*; G. 431; H. 544, 2, N. 2.

18. coleret: 'that the people might cultivate their fields, and not insurrections'; a play on the double meaning of *colerent*. **20. aestimātur**: a general truth. A. 276; G. 218; H. 467, II. **22. quartum lapidem**: although milestones were set along the Roman roads in all directions from the city, inscribed with information for the traveller, they appear to have been introduced at a later time than that to which these events are assigned (490 B.C.). **26. quoque**: 'even.'

Page 17. 4. possent: subjunctive because it represents the thought of Veturia and Volumnia. In dir. disc.: *quoniam armīs virī dēfendere urbem nōn possunt, nōs mulierēs dēfendāmus*. **7. patria**: he addresses himself not to his mother directly, but to his country. **precibus hūius admōtīs**: 'by employing her prayers,' with a gesture toward his mother. **cuī**: 'and for her sake.' **11. eundem**: 'he'; strictly 'the aforesaid.'

XI. PUBLIUS VALERIUS LAEVINUS AND PYRRHUS, KING OF EPIRUS.

Pyrrhus: the Greek word from which the name Pyrrhus is derived means 'red,' 'flame-colored'; hence Macaulay calls him 'the red king.' With the story of Pyrrhus we reach the domain of historical truth. He was one of the greatest generals of antiquity, and one of the best kings. He was regarded by the Romans of later times with kindly feelings. Cicero refers to the war with Pyrrhus as 'a struggle for dominion with a noble and powerful king,' and relates many anecdotes of his chivalrous conduct.

12. fēcissent: subjunctive because it represents the reason of the Romans of that time, not the reason of the writer. **14. auxilium**: A. 239, 2, *c*; G. 333; H. 374. **ex genere Achillis**: thus many other Greeks pretended to trace their ancestry back to the heroes of the Trojan War. According to tradition Pyr-

rhus, son of Achilles, settled in Epirus after the fall of Troy. **16. prīmum**: 'for the first time.' What difference in meaning would *prīmō* and *prīmī* have here?

18. quī cum: 'and when he.' **iussit**: 'gave orders.' **19. ostendī . . . dīmittī**: i.e. *omnem exercitum ostendī eīs, et tum eōs dīmittī.* **20. quaecumque**: = *omnia quae.* **21. pedem referret**: 'was giving way,' 'was beginning to retreat.' **22. elephantōs**: the elephants, which were new to the Romans, terrified horses and men alike, and turned the tide of battle in favor of Pyrrhus.

Page 18. 2. equitēs: 'riders.' **3. dedit**: we should say 'put,' or 'made.' **5. occīsōs**: sc. *Rōmānōs.* For the omission of the conjunction see A. 346, *c*; G. 483, 3; H. 636, 1, 1. **Quōs cum**: how is *quōs* to be translated? Cf. *quī cum*, p. 17, l. 18, above. **7. hāc vōce**: 'this exclamation,' 'these words.' **8. potuisse**: representing the perf. ind. of the dir. disc. A. 308, *c*; G. 599, 3; H. 511, 1, N. 3. **9. mihi**: A. 235, *d.* **10. āmittam**: A. 319, 2; G. 633; H. 500, 1. **Sī . . . vīcerō**: 'If I conquer.' In English we use the present, while in Latin the more logical future perfect is used. **11. ad urbem**: 'towards the city.' **12. māgnīs itineribus**: 'by forced marches.' **ferrō īgnīque**: 'with fire and sword.' In our phrase the order of the words is reversed. **13. lapidem**: see note to p. 16, l. 22, above.

14. Pyrrhō obviam: 'to meet Pyrrhus.' **15. sibi**: A. 231; G. 349; H. 387. **16. hydram**: a dragon which ravaged the country about Lernae near Argos. Its destruction, which was accomplished by fire, was one of the 'twelve labors' of Hercules. **20. cōgnitā**: 'who already knew.' **22. solet . . . esse**: 'is usually'; cf. note on *aestimātur*, p. 16, l. 20, above.

24. sērō: 'too late.' **sē prō sociō dominum accēpisse**: the Tarentines expected Pyrrhus to fight their battles for them, but he forced them much against their will to exchange their life of pleasure and luxury for hard service on land and sea.

26. neque deerant quī: 'and there were plenty to.' A. 209, *c*; G. 448, R. 2; H. 637, VIII.

27. nōnnūllī: i.e. of the citizens. **28. locūtī essent**: the reason of their accusers; 'because, as was alleged.' Observe that the charge was true. **29. simplex**: 'frank.'

Page 19. **1. pervēnisset**: informal ind. disc. Give the direct form. **2. Et haec dīximus**: give this reply in the form of ind. disc. **3. nisi vīnum dēfēcisset**: 'if the wine had held out.' **dictūrī fuimus**: nearly = *dīxissēmus*. **6. glōriōsum**: modifies what? **pācem et foedus**: 'peace and an alliance.' Cf. note on *vī et armīs*, l. 11, below. **11. vī et armīs**: 'by force of arms'; hendiadys. Cf. note to p. 14, l. 22. This figure is much abused; expressions like *pācem et foedus* (l. 6, above) are often called hendiadys.

12. tamen: 'and yet,' looking back to *valēbat*. Cineas did not owe his influence over the king to flattery. **20. mihi**: A. 231; G. 349; H. 387. **Quid deinde**: sc. *āctūrus es*. **23. istō ōtiō**: 'that peace you talk of'; for the case see A. 249; G. 405; H. 421, 1. **iam nunc**: an emphatic *nunc*, 'right off now.' **fruāris**: A. 319, *c*; G. 549; H. 497, II. **29. condiciōnum**: i.e. of peace.

Page 20. **1. pācem et foedus**: see note to p. 19, l. 6, above. **3. ōlim**: derivation and meanings? **lectīcā**: litters for sick persons and invalids seem to have been in use at Rome from the earliest times. They were covered and enclosed with curtains, or with sides in which there were windows, and resembled a sedan-chair. In later times they were used by people in health, especially in travelling. **dēferrī**: force of *dē*? **5. respōnsum est**: give the reply of the senate to Pyrrhus, and the order of the Romans with reference to the captives (l. 7, below) in the form of dir. disc. **8. potuissent**: note the mood. **9. bīnūm**: why not *duōrum*? **12. quālem Rōmam comperīsset**: 'what his impression of Rome had been.' **13. vērō**: force?

XII. GAIUS FABRICIUS.

15. C. Fabricius: one of the most popular of the heroes of early Rome. He is often alluded to by Cicero, in company with M'. Curius, as a type of the old Roman virtues of bravery, honesty, and frugality. **Cūius**: 'his.' **16. ut**: sc. *nōmen*, 'as that of.' **18. mūnera atque aurum**: cf. note on *pācem et foedus*, p. 19, l. 6, above. Is this hendiadys? **19. quae omnia**: 'all of which.' **21. conloquente**: trans. the abl. abs. by a clause beginning with 'while.'

Page 21. 4. vellet: 'consent.' **7. sīn vērō malum**: sc. *virum mē iūdicās*. **11. medicus . . . pollicitus est**: give this promise in dir. disc. The physicians among the Greeks and Romans of this time were slaves. **12. venēnō necātūrum**: 'would poison.' **16. honestāte**: 'honor,' 'honorable conduct.' Be cautious about translating Latin words by the corresponding English derivatives; sometimes it is the best translation, but more often it is not. **19. quendam**: *Epicūrus*, a famous Greek philosopher who lived from 342 to 270 B.C. For an exposition of his philosophy see the 'Dictionary of Biography and Mythology.' Although Epicurus taught that pleasure was the highest good, his own life was blameless, and it was only a perversion and misunderstanding of his philosophy which made it justify material and sensual pleasures. Give the statement of Cineas in dir. disc. **20. sapientem**: 'a philosopher.' **21. ad voluptātem referenda**: i.e. must have pleasure as their aim and object. **22. persuādeātur**: 'that our enemies may be persuaded of this.' A. 267; G. 254; H. 484, I. **24. dederint**: future perfect; force of the tense? **ab . . . aliēnum**: 'foreign to.'

25. supellex argentea: 'plate.' **salīnō**: on account of the religious purposes for which salt was used, the salt-cellar was a sacred heirloom in the family. It was often of silver in the poorest and humblest homes. For the case see A. 244, *c*;

G. 396; H. 415, III. **26. patellā ad ūsum sacrōrum**: i.e. a shallow bowl, or saucer, for pouring out libations to the gods.

Page 22. **2. hāc**: A. 243, *a*; G. 389; H. 414, I. **3. simultātem gerēbat**: 'was on terms of enmity.' **5. hīc**: 'Rufinus.' On account of the greater number and definiteness of the Latin pronouns, a pronoun in Latin is often best translated into English by a noun. **8. auctor fuit**: 'used his influence.' **10. fēcisset**: force of the mood? Give the reply of Fabricius in dir. disc. **compīlārī quam vēnīre**: 'to be robbed rather than sold,' i.e. he preferred to be robbed by Rufinus rather than to have his goods and perhaps himself sold at auction by a victorious enemy.

11. Eundem: 'this same Rufinus.' **cēnsor**: the censors among other duties chose the members of the senate from those who were eligible to that dignity, and removed them for cause. **12. argentī factī**: 'silver plate'; sumptuary laws, which were intended to put a check on extravagance and luxury, were frequently passed and enforced. **decem pondō**: 'ten pounds'; *pondō* is indeclinable.

14. dēcessit: i.e. *ē vītā dēcessit*. **unde . . . expedīrētur**: 'the means of furnishing.' **dōs fīliārum**: among the Romans, as in most countries of modern Europe, a wife was expected to bring a dowry to her husband. **16. conlocāvit**: 'established' in marriage.

18. diciōnis: A. 214, *c*; G. 365, R. 1; H. 403. **21. terrā**: A. 258, *g*; G. 387; H. 425, 2, I, 1). **22. foedissimā tempestāte**: 'by a frightful hurricane.' **24. Quā tantā clāde**: 'by this great disaster,' 'by so great a disaster as this.' Do not translate the phrase literally. **25. deōs esse**: 'that there were gods.' **27. prōsperī quidquam**: 'any good fortune.' A. 216, 3; G. 371; H. 397, 3. **28. Ītaliā**: A. 258, *a*, N. 2; G. 388; H. 412, 2. **īgnōbilī morte**: see p. 24, l. 9 fol.

XIII. MANIUS CURIUS.

Page 23. **1. Mānius Curius**: see note on *Fabricius*, p. 20, l. 15, above. Besides his military achievements Curius was celebrated for the many public works which he superintended. **2. permultum agrī hominumque māximam vim**: note the order. **4. interversae pecūniae**: 'embezzlement,' 'misappropriating funds.' For the case see A. 220; G. 377; H. 409, II. **5. catillō līgneō**: cf. the simplicity of Fabricius's establishment, p. 21, l. 25 above.

7. Curiō . . . repudiātī ab eō sunt: observe the order of this sentence. Commit the anecdote to memory. **10. nōn enim**: give the remark of Curius in dir. disc. **13. virītim**: 'apiece.' **16. perniciōsum esse**: give this remark in dir. disc.

20. nōmina nōn darent: 'did not volunteer'; lit. 'did not give in their names' for enrolment. **21. prīmum nōmen . . . citārī**: i.e. he ordered the man whose name was first drawn to be called upon to serve. **23. hastae subiēcit**: 'sold at public auction,' the spear was originally a sign of booty taken in war, which was sold by the commanding general.

24. tribūnōs plēbis appellāsset: 'had appealed to the tribunes of the people,' who had the right of vetoing the act of the consul. **ipsum**: 'the man himself,' contrasted with *bona*. **vēndidit**: 'sold into slavery.' **25. nihil opus esse reī pūblicae**: 'that the state had no need.' A. 231; G. 349; H. 387. **cīve**: A. 243, *e*; G. 390; H. 414, IV. **nēscīret**: A. 320; G. 556; H. 503, I. **26. auxiliō**: 'able to help.' A. 233, *a*; G. 350; H. 390, II, N. 2. **27. rēs . . . abiit**: 'it became the regular custom.'

Page 24. **1. dētrectāret**: informal ind. disc.; the unwritten law might have been expressed thus: *sī quis mīlitiam dētrectābit, in servitūtem vēndātur*. **5. turribus**: i.e. towers carried on the elephants' backs, from which the riders hurled mis-

siles. **7. renovātūrus putārētur**: sc. *esse;* 'it was thought that he,' etc. In Latin the personal construction is preferred.

8. placuit: sc. *populō;* 'it was the people's pleasure.' **16. utrāque manū lībrātam . . . dēiēcit**: 'poised it with both hands and hurled it down.'

XIV. MARCUS ATILIUS REGULUS.

17. Mārcus Rēgulus: Regulus was one of the favorite characters of early Roman history, not only on account of his heroism, but also, like Fabricius and Curius, on account of his frugality and the simplicity of his life. The story of his embassy and death at the hands of the Carthaginians are imperfectly attested. **māgnā clāde**: in the ninth year of the First Punic War Regulus crossed to Africa. On his way he defeated the Carthaginian fleet with great loss. **18. quasi**: 'ostensibly.' **dē pāce āctūrus**: 'to treat for peace.' A. 293, *b*, 2; G. 544, R. 4; H. 549, 3. Note that *āctūrus* is parallel to *ut . . . extraheret* below. **20. advenīrent**: A. 328; G. 574; H. 519, II, 2. **21. huic**: 'to him.' **22. annīs**: A. 250; G. 400; H. 423. **23. velut**: cf. *quasi*, l. 18, above. **25. incipiēbat**: note the tense.

Page 25. **2. sī fēceritis**: 'if you do'; note the force of the tense in Latin. **nihilō Āfrīs meliōrēs**: 'Punic faith' was proverbial with the Romans, although they themselves, as in the famous affair of the Caudine Forks, were by no means beyond reproach. **3. pār parī referrī**: 'to return like for like'; note that in the Latin expression the passive is used. **4. gravitātī**: *gravitās* was the ideal of Roman character; perhaps 'dignity' translates it as well as any single word. **Istō metū**: 'that fear of yours,' 'that fear which you express.'

7. nōn convēnit: 'no agreement was reached.' **8. prīmus trāiēcit**: 'was the first to cross.' **9. trecenta**: 'hundreds of';

trecentī is often used indefinitely of a large number. **14. ipsō**: 'mere.' **17. repellente**: trans. the abl. abs. by a causal clause.

22. pedēs: A. 257; G. 336; H. 379. **24. imperium . . . prōrogātum est**: 'his command was prolonged.' The *imperium* was conferred first for a single year only. **26. scrīpsit senātuī**: give the letter of Regulus in dir. disc. **27. septem iūgerūm**: note the simplicity of early Roman life, as indicated by the small size of the consul's farm and his appeal for a recall, in order to support his family. *iūgerūm* is gen. of measure. Do not translate the relative clause literally, but give the meaning in good English. **28. īnstrūmentō rūsticō**: i.e. his tools, the equipment of his farm.

Page 26. **1. nōn esset unde**: 'he should not have the means,' 'the wherewithal.' **alerentur**: A. 320; G. 556; H. 503, I. **3. pūblicā pecūniā**: 'from the public treasury,' 'at public expense.' **agellum colendum locāvit**: 'made a contract for working the farm.' Note the diminutive *agellum*. **11. ūltimā perniciē**: 'with awful slaughter.' The Latin expression is even stronger.

15. impetrāsset: informal ind. disc.; direct form: *sī nōn impetrāverō, redībō*. **16. sententiam nē dīceret, recūsāvit**: 'refused to express his opinion,' 'to give his vote.' The senators gave their votes in a set speech, in which they set forth the reasons for their views. **19. negāvit esse**: trans. as if it were *dīxit nōn esse*. **22. cum retinērētur**: how is *cum* to be translated here? A. 326, N. 2; G. 588; H. 515, III. **25. cōnservandum**: sc. *esse*. **26. reversum**: sc. *eum*. **27. palpebrīs resectīs**: various stories of the death of Regulus are told. It is believed by some that he died a natural death in Carthage, and that the stories told of his end were invented to justify the cruelty practised by his family on some noble Carthaginian captives.

XV. QUINTUS FABIUS MAXIMUS.

Page 27.

Quīntus Fabius Māximus was one of the most distinguished members of the famous Fabian gens. He bore three additional names, *Verrucōsus*, from a wart on his upper lip; *Ovicula*, 'the Lamb,' from the mildness of his temperament; and *Cūnctātor*, from his policy in the war with Hannibal. He was consul for the first time in 233 B.C., and was a comparatively old man when he was appointed dictator against Hannibal. He died in 203 B.C., having lived to see Hannibal leave Italy. The portion of his career here narrated falls between the dates given at the head of the passage.

9. secundum Pūnicum bellum: the second Punic war, often called the Hannibalic war, lasted from 218 until 202 B.C. **11. Saguntum**: the defence of Saguntum was most obstinate. The city was taken part by part, almost house by house. The surviving inhabitants burned all their valuables, and many threw themselves into the flames to avoid capture. **foederātam**: the relations of the *foederātae cīvitātēs* to Rome differed somewhat, according to the special treaty. In general such states were independent, though liable to be called on to assist the Romans with troops and supplies. They did not enjoy the privileges of Roman citizenship. **15. "Hīc," inquit**: give this remark of Fabius in the form of ind. disc. after *dīcit*; after *dīxit*. **16. utrum placet**: sc. *vōbīs*; 'whichever you please.' **17. daret**: A. 339; G. 655; H. 523, III. Give the reply of the Carthaginians in dir. disc.

19. quibus acciperent animīs, eīsdem: i.e. *eīsdem animīs, quibus*. A. 345, *e*; G. 614; H. 453, 2. **22. Trasumēnum lacum**: this battle, fought in 217 B.C., though most stubbornly contested, was one of the most disastrous defeats the Romans ever experienced. Livy relates a story to the effect that the fury of the combatants was such that they were unconscious of a destructive earthquake shock which occurred during the battle. See Byron, *Childe Harold*, IV, 73:

"And such the shock of battle on this day,
And such the frenzy, whose convulsion blinds
To all save carnage, that, beneath the fray,
An earthquake rolled unheedingly away."

25. dictātor: an extraordinary magistrate appointed in time of peril. He held his office for six months only, and was preceded by twenty-four lictors with the fasces and axes. He had associated with him a lieutenant called the Master of Horse (*magister equitum*), whom he usually appointed himself. As he had no colleague, and was irresponsible, his power was greater than that of the consul. **impetum morā frēgit**: i.e. he checked Hannibal's victorious career by a policy of delay. His design was to harass Hannibal and tire him out, without risking a decisive battle. From the successful outcome of these tactics 'Fabian policy' has become proverbial.

Page 28. 4. castrīs: A. 258, *f*; G. 387; H. 425, II, 1, 1); *castrīs* is really an abl. of means. **5. quantum**: A. 238, *b*; G. 331, R. 3; H. 378, 2. **cōgeret**: informal ind. disc., representing the design of Fabius. His thought might be expressed thus: *castrīs, nisi quantum necessitās cōget, mīlitēs tenēbō.* **6. reī bene gerendae**: 'of scoring a success.' **qua**: A. 105, *d*; G. 105; H. 190, 1. **darētur**: cf. note on *cōgeret*, l. 5, above. Express the thought of Fabius.

8. superior discēderet: cf. our expression 'came off victor.' **mīlitem . . . virtūtis suae**: A. 221, *b*; G. 376; H. 409, III. **10. laudem**: Ennius, an early Roman poet, writes of Fabius: *Ūnus homō nōbīs cunctandō restituit rem.* See p. 31, l. 10.

15. quōs: A. 228, *a*. **18. extrā vāllum ēgredī**: 'to leave the camp.' For *ēgredī* see A. 330, 2; G. 532, R. 2, and 424, R. 2; H. 535, II. **20. Fabiō cōnflāret invidiam**: 'that he might make Fabius unpopular.' **21. agrum**: 'farm,' 'estate.' **27. magister equitum**: see note to p. 27, l. 25, above.

Page 29. 2. dictātōrī . . . aequāvit: 'gave the master of horse equal rank with the dictator.' On *dictātōrī* see A. 225;

G. 344; H. 384, II; on *imperiō* A. 253; G. 398; H. 424. **3. aequō animō**: 'patiently.' **5. auxiliō**: A. 233; G. 350; H. 390, I.

7. receptuī: A. 233, *b*; G. 350; H. 390, I. **ab sē . . . Fabiō**: note the order. **10. dedisse**: 'had brought.' **12. idemque facere**: i.e. *Fabium patrem appellāre*. As Livy tells the story, Minucius ordered his soldiers to hail those of Fabius as *patrōnī*, 'protectors.' **15. per speciem vēnandī**: 'as if to hunt,' 'pretending that they were going hunting.'

22. factum: sc. *est*. **eōque cōnsuētūdinis adducta est**: 'became so usual,' 'such a regular custom.' On *cōnsuētūdinis* see A. 216, 4; G. 371, R. 4; H. 397, 4. **26. appropīnquārunt**: = *appropīnquāvērunt*. **28. vāstī corporis**: A. 215 and N.; G. 364 and R.; H. 396, V, and N. 3.

Page 30. 3. Salīnātor: Cicero tells us that M. Līvius Salīnātor commanded Tarentum when it was taken by Hannibal, but he is undoubtedly in error. Livy gives the commander's name as M. Līvius Macātus. The name Salīnātor was first given in ridicule, because M. Līvius imposed a tax on salt, but it became the regular surname of the family.

4. in arcem: like most ancient cities, Tarentum had a stronghold or *arx*, elevated (in the case of Tarentum only slightly) above the rest of the city, and strongly fortified. Here Livius held out until Fabius retook the city. **7. leve dictū**: 'insignificant.' **18. suum Hannibalem**: 'a Hannibal of their own.' Give this remark in ind. disc. after *dīcit*; after *dīxit*. **22. eum**: i.e. *Fabium*. **24. āmīsissēs . . . recēpissem**: sc. *eam* = *arcem*. Give this remark in ind. disc. See A. 337, *b*; G. 659, 1 and 2; H. 527, III. **25. lēgātus**: a general was attended on his expeditions by a *lēgātus*, or lieutenant, who was chosen by himself, though the choice had to be ratified by the senate. The *lēgātī* were usually men of considerable military experience. They aided the general with their advice, but had no independent power.

28. neque: trans. as if it were *et nōn*. **29. dēscendit**: it was the custom for all officers of inferior rank to dismount from their horses on the approach of the consul. The respect due to the consul took precedence of that due from a son to his father.

Page 31. 5. ad summam senectūtem: he lived to be nearly ninety years old. When Hannibal withdrew from Italy, the senate presented a grass wreath to Fabius, the only surviving general who had served through the whole war with credit. This wreath, usually given to a general by the army which he had saved from destruction, was the highest honor that had yet been bestowed by the state on a Roman citizen.

7. cautior quam prōmptior: note the Latin idiom. A. 192; G. 314; H. 444, 2, N. 1. **8. eī bellō**: 'such a war.' **9. Nēminī dubium est**: 'No one doubts.' **rem**: = *rem pūblicam*. **10. restituerit**: A. 319, *d*; G. 551; H. 504, 3.

XVI. AEMILIUS PAULUS AND TERENTIUS VARRO.

11. in Āpūliam pervēnisset: after the defeat of the Romans at Lake Trasumenus, Hannibal did not march on Rome, but made his way through Umbria and Picenum into southern Italy. After a vain attempt on Capua, Fabius all the while dogging his steps, he turned into Apulia.

12. L. Aemilius Paulus et . . . Varrō: these two consuls represented different factions, Paulus the aristocracy and Varro the commons, and were besides wholly at variance in their idea of the way in which the war should be conducted. Paulus was associated by the Romans of later times with Fabricius, Curius, and Regulus, as a national hero.

16. invītō: 'against the will of.' **pūgnae**: see note on *receptuī*, p. 29, l. 7, above. **23. tribūnus mīlitum**: the

military tribunes, six to a legion, commanded the legion in rotation.

Page 32. **2. perdās**: A. 269, *a*, 3; G. 264, II; H. 489, 2. **3. adveniat**: informal ind. disc. See A. 327, *a*. **8. nōbilēs virī**: the nobles at this time consisted of the patrician families, together with such plebeians as had obtained curule offices, with the descendants of the latter. **9. in testimōnium**: 'as a proof of,' 'to show the greatness of.' **11. equitum . . . senātōrum**: the right of wearing a gold ring (*iūs ānulī aurei*) was at this time the privilege only of senators, magistrates, flamens, knights, and ambassadors to foreign nations during their period of service. Other persons wore iron rings.

20. mora . . . imperiō: this was the general belief in ancient times, but as a matter of fact Hannibal could have gained nothing by an attempt to storm the strongly fortified city. The question whether Hannibal should have advanced on Rome after Cannae, was in later times a favorite subject of debate in the schools of rhetoric.

24. Capuam Hannibalī Cannās: the belief was that the pleasures and luxury of Capua demoralized Hannibal's troops, and that his wintering there was a disaster as great as the defeat at Cannae had been to the Romans. But as Hannibal more than held his own for nine years afterward, the effect of the life at Capua has doubtless been much exaggerated. **28. quīn etiam**: 'on the contrary.'

Page 33. **1. itum sit**: note the tense. The action of the verb is regarded as an historical fact, past at the time of writing, instead of being looked at as contemporaneous with *fuit*. Cf. A. 287, *c*; G. 513; H. 495, VI. **2. dēspērāsset**: the reason of the senate. They might have said: *grātiās tibi agimus, quod dē rē pūblicā nōn dēspērāvistī*. **quī**: 'whereas he.' **5. agēbat**: note the tense. 'While (i.e. all the time that) Hannibal was spending his time in sloth and idleness, the Romans were

beginning to get their breath again.' What different meaning would the present have?

6. erant: sc. *eīs* and trans. as if it were *nūlla arma habēbant*. **7. templīs . . . spolia**: in accordance with a common custom, armor taken from their conquered enemies had been hung in the temples as offerings to the gods. This their necessity compelled them to use. **servī manūmīssī**: a regular ceremony was performed. The most common form was this: the magistrate touched the slave's head with a rod and declared him free; meanwhile the master had been holding the slave, and when he was declared free he let him go, *ē manū ēmīsit*.

10. bullīs: see note to p. 11, l. 16, above. **singulīs ānulīs**: 'a ring apiece.' **12. suffēcēre**: i.e. for making lists of contributions. **tabulae**: these tablets consisted of two, or sometimes three, thin pieces of wood, of which the outer surfaces were plain, while the inner were covered with wax and surrounded by a narrow rim of wood. They were written on by means of the *stilus*, an instrument resembling a pencil in size and shape.

15. redimendī suī: A. 298, *a*; G. 429, R. 1; H. 542, I, N. 1. **cōpiam fēcisset**: 'had given the opportunity.' **16. ex ipsīs**: 'of their number.' **22. velutī aliquid oblītus**: 'pretending to have forgotten something.' For the case of *aliquid* see A. 219; G. 375, R. 2; H. 407. **paulō post . . . regressus**: he pretended to think that by returning to the camp in this way he could remain at Rome without violating his oath. **23. rē nōn impetrātā**: 'after the failure of the embassy.' **25. Quod ubi**: 'When this.'

28. rēbus adflīctīs: by what kind of a clause should this be translated? What construction might have taken its place? **29. esset**: note the mood; it might be expressed by 'the thought that the senate,' etc.

XVII. PUBLIUS CORNELIUS SCIPIO AFRICANUS.

Page 34. **1. Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō**: the Scipios were a patrician family of the Cornelian gens. This family produced some of the greatest men of Rome, all of whom were strong partisans of the aristocratic faction. The family tomb of the Scipios was discovered in 1780 near the Porta Capena, and is one of the most interesting remains of the Republic. Scipio Africanus appears to have lived from 234 to 185 B.C.; the portion of his career which is narrated here began in 218 B.C. **virīlī togā**: see note to p. 11, l. 16, above.

4. iam nunc: 'was just on the point of.' **interiectō corpore**: trans. by a phrase beginning with 'by.' **6. Quae pietās**: 'This act of filial affection.' What other meanings has *pietās?* **7. petentī**: 'when he was a candidate for.' **8. negantēs ratiōnem ēius habendam**: 'saying that no account ought to be made of him.'

9. lēgitima aetās: to be an aedile a man should have reached the age of thirty-six. **10. Quirītēs**: the official designation of the Roman people in a civil capacity. **11. inde**: 'then,' 'thereupon.' **12. dēstiterint**: see note on *itum sit*, p. 33, l. 1, above.

13. Post clādem Cannēnsem: 'after the disastrous defeat at Cannae.' The use of the adjective is in accordance with the usual idiom. **15. omnium cōnsēnsū**: 'unanimously.' **16. admodum adulēscentem**: trans. by a concessive clause. What gives the phrase this force? **23. "Iūrāte"**: give this remark in ind. disc. after *dīcit;* after *dīxit.*

Page 35. **2. Haud secus pavidī**: 'Quite as much terrified.' What figure? **5. duās clādēs**: Publius and Gnaeus Scipio, the father and uncle of Africanus, waged war successfully in Spain for several years, and contributed not a little to the success of the war by keeping Hasdrubal from joining Hannibal in

Italy. Finally in 212 B.C. their armies were separated, and they were defeated and slain. **10. crēderent**: informal ind. disc., expressing the expectation of the people. **12. inops cōnsiliī**: 'at its wit's end.' **campum**: i.e. the *Campus Mārtius*.

14. fermē: 'not quite.' **15. posset**: the subjunctive denotes Scipio's purpose. **16. ad ūnum**: 'to a man.' **18. animōrum impetus resēdit**: 'their enthusiasm cooled.' **19. aetātī**: while *fīdō* governs either the dat. or abl., *diffīdō* usually governs the dat., rarely the abl.

21. gerendum esset: why subjunctive? **24. quō diē vēnit**: = *eō diē quō vēnit*, 'on the day of his arrival,' i.e. before the town. Advancing with incredible celerity, he surprised the town with an inadequate garrison, and took it by storm before help could arrive. **Eō**: 'Into this town.' **25. ibi . . . ibi . . . ibi**: anaphora. A. 386, II; H. 636, III, 3.

Page 36. **7. accēdent**: 'shall be added.' **10. vīctum . . . expulit**: 'conquered and drove out.' **14. generis**: gen. of characteristic. **fōrmā**: abl. of characteristic. Might *generis* be changed to the abl. and *fōrmā* to the gen.? **15. id aetātis**: 'at that age,' 'at his time of life.' A. 216, 3 and 240, *b*; G. 371 and 331, R. 3; H. 397, 3 and 378, 2. **20. aetātem**: 'youth.' **25. effūsīs gaudiō lacrimīs**: 'shedding tears of joy,' 'with tears of joy.' **vērō**: 'certainly.' **27. datīsque**: sc. *eīs*.

Page 37. **3. Nōmen imperātōris**: after a victory it was customary for the soldiers to salute their commander as *imperātor*. This was a mere formal compliment, as he had received the *imperium* on taking command of the army. **4. appellārunt**: = *appellāvērunt*. **mihi**: 'in my eyes,' 'in my opinion.' **rēgium nōmen**: 'the title of king'; it is parallel to *nōmen imperātōris* in l. 3. For the use of the adjective cf. *clādem Cannēnsem*, p. 34, l. 13.

7. rēgālem: differs how from *rēgum* in meaning? **15. spērāret**: A. 320, *e*; G. 636; H. 549, 3. **17. quōcum . . .**

vīvēbat: 'whose most intimate friend he was.' **18. sē accipere adnuit**: 'expressed his willingness to accept.' **nec . . . voluit**: 'but refused.' **19. cōram**: 'in person.'

22. petītūrus: A. 293, *b*, 2; G. 673, 3; H. 549, 3. **23. invītātus**: sc. *est*. **Cēnātum est**: 'They dined.' **24. eōdem lectō**: the Romans reclined at their meals, supported on the left elbow, the right being left free to take food. Three persons usually reclined on one couch. **26. īnfestissimum**: 'most deadly.' **27. sibi conciliāret**: 'won the heart of.'

Page 38. 1. iamdūdum cupiēbat: 'had for a long time been eager.' A. 277, *b*; G. 225; H. 469, 2. **5. paucīs**: used substantively. **7. praesentis**: sc. *ēius*. **9. cultus munditiīs**: 'elegantly adorned.' **10. attonitus**: 'overwhelmed.' **11. dē fīliō**: see p. 36, l. 13 fol. **12. eam**: 'such an.'

13. quam: 'and now that it.' **16. ante annōs**: 'before the legal age,' which was forty-three. Scipio held all the offices of state before the legal age. **18. inde**: 'from there,' i.e. from Sicily. **20. nec**: trans. as if *et nōn*. **21. id**: i.e. *ut equitēs armīs et equīs īnstrueret*. **24. quā**: sc. *diē*. Note the gender. **25. terrā marīque**: A. 258, *c*, 2, *d*; G. 387; H. 425, 2.

Page 39. 1. horrēre appārēbat: 'evidently shrank from.' **2. remīssūrum**: 'would excuse.' **3. voluissent**: 'would consent.' Give Scipio's offer in dir. disc. **6. ventō secundō**: with a favorable wind the voyage from Sicily to Africa can be made in one day.

7. tantō ārdōre: abl. of attendant circumstances, or abl. abs. **10. brevī**: sc. *tempore*. **11. attonitōs**: because such a fall was considered a bad omen. Similar stories are told of Julius Caesar, William the Conqueror, and other famous men. **14. mētātus est**: when a Roman army encamped, even for a single night, the camp was always carefully measured off and

laid out according to a regular plan. An elevated or easily defended position was chosen whenever possible. **18. interrogātōs**: sc. *eōs*. **27. esset nūntiātum**: subject? **28. ipse**: i.e. *Syphāx*.

Page 40. **3. adiūverat**: might the subjunctive have been used? Why? **aureā corōnā**: see note to p. 16, l. 5, above. **4. Haec et aliae . . . clādēs**: note the order. **6. revocārent**: Hannibal had been absent from Carthage thirty-six years.

10. Cannēnsī: 'of Cannae.' See note to p. 32, l. 20, above. **11. quae urbs**: 'a city which.' **iter**: A. 257, *b*; G. 335; H. 379. **ā Carthāgine**: the preposition is usual with names of towns in expressions of this kind. **15. duo . . . ducēs**: note the order.

17. nōn convēnisset: 'no agreement had been reached.' **22. pūgnārī**: impersonal. **27. lēgēs**: 'conditions' of peace. **29. pacta essent**: subjunctive by attraction, or perhaps informal ind. disc., representing the design of the envoys. On the former see A. 342; G. 666; H. 529, II.

Page 41. **2. Ad quem . . . factus est**: 'He was met on his return.' **3. effūsa . . . multitūdō**: note the order. **5. omnium**: i.e. *omnium quae urbs umquam vīderat*. **6. prīmusque**: see note to p. 16, l. 2. **10. dīcere**: A. 221, *c*; G. 376, R.; H. 410, IV. **haud piget**: sc. *mē*. **12. ventitāre**: derivation and meaning? **13. cellam Iovis**: the middle hall of the great triple temple of Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva on the Capitoline Hill.

15. id temporis: i.e. before daylight. For the construction see note on *id aetatis*, p. 36, l. 15 above. **22. neque ūlla**: trans. as if *et nūlla*. **23. iūs dīcēbat**: 'was holding court,' one of the duties of the commander of an army and governor of a province. **26. in quem diem . . . iubēret**: 'on what day and in what place he bade the sureties make their appearance.'

Page 42. **3. suīsque invīsus**: 'an object of hatred to his countrymen.' **6. Ephesī**: A. 258, *c*, 2; G. 412; H. 425, II. **10. Quaerentī**: sc. *eī*, i.e. *Scīpiōnī*. **12. castra mētārī**: see note to p. 39, l. 14, above. **loca cēpit**: i.e. for a camp.

15. dīcerēs . . . vīcissēs: force of the mood and of the tenses? **Tum**: = *sī tē vīcissem*. **20. quondam**: 'once upon a time.' **23. mūniendam**: 'built.' Not only ought cowards to be allowed to escape, but in order to get rid of them it was even worth while to build a road for them. **25. dēcrētō bellō**: in 190 B.C. **prōvincia obvēnisset**: at the close of their term of office each of the consuls was assigned a province to govern. The assignment was made by lot. **28. surgēns**: in the senate, where the matter was under discussion.

Page 43. **2. lēgātum**: see note to p. 30, l. 25, above. **3. nihil est . . . commūtātum**: 'no change was made.' **5. frāter nātū māior minōrī**: i.e. Scipio Africanus went as the *lēgātus* of his younger brother Lucius Scipio. For the case of *minōrī* see A. 235, *a*; G. 343, R. 2; H. 384, II, 4, N. 2. **7. peperisset**: the subjunctive denotes the purpose of Publius Scipio.

8. bellō: abl. of time. **10. tum māximē**: 'just at that very time.' **15. "Abī,"** etc.: give this reply in ind. disc. **18. nōn convēnit**: 'was not agreed on.' **22. prōlātum**: trans. by a relative clause. **quō**: trans. 'in which' with *contineōbantur*, 'by which' with *refellī*; it is abl. of means with both. **24. dubitārī**: 'that there should be any doubt.' **25. Quīn etiam**: 'Even more,' 'Not content with that.' **26. Nōn est, quod**: 'There is no reason why.' **27. quaerātis**: A. 320, *a*; G. 634; H. 503, I, N. 2. **29. innocentia**: commonly means 'honesty,' 'freedom from corruption.'

Page 44. **2. Pūnicae**: sc. *gazae*. **6. ūniversus**: 'unanimously.' **7. diem dīxērunt**: 'appointed a day,' i.e. for trial, on the charge of embezzlement. **9. causae dīcendae**:

'for pleading his cause'; genitive. **māgnā frequentiā**: abl. of attendant circumstances, or abl. abs. Cf. *tantō ārdōre*, p. 39, l. 7, above.

11. rōstra: 'the rostrum' (in English the singular is used, in Latin always the plural) or speaker's platform, between the Comitium and the Forum. It was so called because it was decorated with the beaks of the ships (*rōstra*) taken from the people of Antium in 338 B.C. **corōnā triumphālī**: there were three kinds of 'triumphal crowns'; see 'Dictionary of Antiquities.' The one referred to here was worn by a general during his triumph, and was of laurel or bay leaves.

16. relinquāmus: sc. *ut*. A. 331, *d*, cf. *f*. R.; G. 546, cf. R. 3; H. 498, I, and 499, 2. **20. nec quisquam**: 'and no one.' **22. quam quō**: i.e. *quam eō diē*, *quō*. **24. tribūniciīs iniūriīs**: 'the insults of the tribunes.' **29. quae**: A. 243, *e*, R.; G. 390; H. 414, IV, N. 4.

Page 45. **1. Quod**: what part of speech? Why? **3. vītae**: objective genitive. **4. quasi**: 'as they would.' **5. nē gravārētur**: ind. disc., representing some form of a negative request in the dir. disc. **6. postquam**: what part of speech? What mood is used with it? What tenses commonly?

XVIII. TIBERIUS GRACCHUS AND GAIUS GRACCHUS.

14. Tiberius et Gāius Gracchī: the story of the Gracchi is told here from the point of view of Cicero and other adherents of the aristocratic party, who looked on them as rebels, bent on the overthrow of the constitution. As a matter of fact, they were undoubtedly sincere in their desire to reform the many abuses of their time, and to improve the condition of the commons; but they were forced to adopt revolutionary means to bring their reforms to pass. **ex fīliā nepōtēs**: the father of

the Gracchi, Tiberius Sempronius Gracchus, a distinguished general, married Cornelia, daughter of Scipio Africanus the Elder. Their sister was married to Scipio Africanus the Younger.

15. bonīs artibus: abl. of attendant circumstances. **16. indolem . . . ēducātiō**: note the derivation and meaning of these two words. **18. Graecīs litterīs**: 'Greek literature.' The study of Greek was just beginning to be an essential part of the education of a Roman of the upper classes. **21. illō saeculō**: 'of the time'; abl. abs. of attendant circumstances. **22. muliebriter**: 'as women will,' 'as women love to do.' **23. redīrent**: the subjunctive denotes the purpose of Cornelia.

Page 46. 2. tuērī poterant: 'might have protected.' With a verb of different meaning the pluperfect subjunctive would naturally have been used. A. 308, *c*; G. 599, R. 3; H. 511, I, N. 2. **3. tribūnus plēbis creātus**: in 133 B.C. **5. agrōs . . . dīvidēbat, prōvinciās . . . replēbat**: note the tenses of the verbs. The Licinian rogations forbade the holding of more than 320 acres of land by one individual. These had become a dead letter, and great tracts were held by wealthy men and worked by their slaves, while the poor citizens were without land or employment. Gracchus wished to enforce the Licinian rogations, with some modifications. He also wished to provide for some of the citizens by founding colonies.

6. prōrogārī: the tribuneship could not lawfully be held for two successive years. He wished his term of office continued so that he might finish carrying out his plans; the bloodthirsty sentiment which follows was doubtless an invention of his enemies. **8. viam ad rēgnum parāre**: no name was more hated or dreaded by the Romans than that of king. The charge of wishing to be made king was brought against many men who tried to ameliorate the hard lot of the people. **12. nōbilitās**: 'the aristocrats.' **ita accēpit**: 'understood to mean.' **diadēma**: the regular word; *corōna* is never used in the sense of a royal crown.

17. senātus . . . pars māior: the members of the senate formed an hereditary nobility. The distinguishing marks of the order were the *toga praetexta*, and a peculiar kind of shoe. The equestrian order consisted of the *equitēs* (see note to p. 4, l. 14), who no longer served as cavalry. They were distinguished by a narrow purple stripe on the toga and tunic, and a gold ring.

19. subsellīī: of the three hundred followers of Gracchus who perished, not one, it is said, was slain by an iron weapon. The senators broke up the benches on which they had been sitting, and armed themselves with the fragments. Cf. Macaulay, *Lays of Ancient Rome*, *Virginia*, 46 fol.:

> "No cries were there, but teeth set fast,
> Low whispers and black frowns,
> And breaking-up of benches,
> And girding-up of gowns."

20. potuerat: see note on *poterant*, l. 2, above. **22. quī**: sc. *occupāverat*. **Gāium Gracchum**: he went farther than his brother. Besides reviving his brother's agrarian laws, he tried to limit the power of the senate by transferring their judicial functions to the knights. He was tribune in 123 B.C. **27. dabat**: force of the tense? **28. omnēs bonī**: the term by which Cicero designates the aristocrats. **29. in quibus māximē**: 'and especially.'

Page 47. 1. tamen: 'in spite of that.' **6. Nōlim**: subjunctive of modesty. A. 311, *b*; G. 602; H. 485. **quidem**: emphasizes *nōlim*, 'I shouldn't *like*.' **7. faciēs**: note the vivid future condition; 'If you do it, I shall ask for my share.' **9. patrimōnium pūblicum**: 'the state's inheritance,' i.e. the money which had accumulated in the public treasury. The term *patrimōnium* is suggested by Piso's remark.

11. ut vidēret cōnsul: the regular formula by which dictatorial powers were conferred on the consul. The last dictator (see note to p. 27, l. 25) was appointed in 202 B.C. The dicta-

torships of Sulla and Caesar were of an entirely different character. **14. familiā**: what did this word mean to a Roman?

16. cum iam comprehenderētur: 'when he was on the point of being overtaken.' **18. corpus**: sc. *in Tiberim dēiectum est*. **22. eum**: i.e. *Septumulēium*. **26. Blossius quīdam**: 'one Blossius,' 'a man named Blossius.' **28. tantī**: A. 252, *a*; G. 379; H. 405. Give the excuse of Blossius in dir. disc. **29. Quid**: sc. *dē hōc dīcis;* calls attention to the following question; 'What!' 'Look here!'

Page 48. 1. facēs subdere: 'to set fire to.' **4. quidem**: emphasizes *id;* 'He never would have wished *that*.' **5. vōx**: 'word,' 'remark.' **6. peccāveris**: subjunctive with the indefinite second person. A. 309, *a*; G. 598; H. 508, 5, 2). **7. ōrātiō**: Gaius Gracchus was one of the greatest Roman orators. **8. cum alia tum haec**: 'this among other things.' **9. ex ūsū vestrō**: 'to your advantage.'

11. assem: like our expression, 'a red cent.' **12. sūmptum fēcisse**: 'was put to expense.' **13. Zōnās quās . . . eās**: trans. *eās zōnās, quās*. **15. vīnī; argentō**: A. 248, *c*, 2 and R.; G. 373 and R. 2; H. 421, II, and N. 5. *Argentō* is really abl. of means.

XIX. GAIUS MARIUS.

17. C. Marius: he was born at Arpinum in 157 B.C. and died in 86 B.C. **mīlitiae rudīmentum posuit**: 'was initiated in the art of war,' cf. *prīma stīpendia facere*, p. 16, l. 3, above. **18. Scīpiōnī**: i.e. Scipio Africanus the Younger, grandson by adoption of the elder Africanus. **21. quīdam**: 'some one.' **illī**: i.e. *Scīpiōnī*. **25. rēbus**: A. 245, *a*; G. 373, R. 3; H. 421, III.

26. Iugurtham: Jugurtha had become king of Numidia by the murder of the rightful heirs to the throne. The vengeance

of the Romans was delayed by wholesale bribery, and when war was declared (118 B.C.) it was retarded in the same way. Metellus, a man of integrity and ability, was sent against him in 110 B.C.

Page 49. **2. bellum dūcere**: 'of prolonging the war.' **3. sī fēcissent**: note the ind. disc. without a formal verb of saying. Change the sentence to dir. disc. **aut vīvum aut mortuum**: in English we more commonly reverse the words; 'dead or alive.' Cf. *ferrō ignīque*, p. 18, l. 12, above. **6. suffectus**: 'substituted.' *Cōnsul suffectus* is the regular term for a consul chosen to fill a vacancy made by death or another cause. **Bellum coeptum**: trans. by a relative clause.

9. aggressus fūdit: trans. by two verbs. **10. rēgiī**: trans. by a noun in the genitive. **nōn sine multō labōre**: litotes for *summō labōre*. **12. ōrantēs**: instead of one of the various ways of expressing purpose (see A. 318), with a very slight difference of meaning; 'who asked for peace.' **14. vinctus**: 'a prisoner.' **15. triumphāns**: 'when he triumphed,' 'in his triumph'; i.e. on his return to Rome. **16. carcerem**: the Tullianum. See note to p. 10, l. 9, above.

21. creātus: sc. *est*. **22. dēcrētum est**: i.e. by the senate. **Cimbrōs et Teutonēs**: for a description of these peoples see Mommsen's *History of Rome* (English translation), vol. III, p. 217 fol. **27. Trēs ducēs**: C. Papirius Carbo, 113 B.C.; M. Junius Silanus, 109 B.C.; L. Cassius Longinus, 107 B.C. The Romans are said to have lost 80,000 men in the last battle. **29. fugātī, exūtī**: sc. *sunt*. **Āctum erat dē**: 'It would have been all over with,' lit. 'it was.' A. 308, *b*; G. 599, R. 2; H. 511, I.

Page 50. **1. nisi fuisset**: 'if it hadn't been for.' **sub ipsīs**: 'just at'; at *Aquae Sextiae* (modern Aix) in 102 B.C. **3. medium**: 'flowing through the middle of it.' **Rōmānīs**: sc. *erat*, and trans. as if it were *Rōmānī aquārum nūllam cōpiam habēbant*. **6. illīc**: pointing to the enemy's position.

11. comprehēnsus: trans. by a relative clause. **13. super tropaea ipsa**: 'even above the trophies.' The *tropaea* were made of the arms and armor of the vanquished enemy. **16. nōn . . . nec**: 'not . . . nor yet.' **19. postulantēs**: cf. note on *ōrantēs*, p. 49, l. 12, above. **20. quōs illī frātrēs dīcerent**: 'whom they meant by brothers,' 'what brothers they were talking about.' **21. Omittite**: 'Never mind.' **25. advēnissent**: why subjunctive? **Atquī adsunt**: 'Oh, but they are here,' 'Why, here they are.'

Page 51. 2. diem . . . petit: i.e. asked him to name a day for the battle, in accordance with a common custom of the Germanic and Gallic tribes. **3. Proximum**: sc. *diem*. **10. tamen**: in spite of their brave resistance. **11. ēlīsīsque**: 'and dashing out the brains of.' **13. ab . . . pependērunt**: 'hanged themselves to.' **16. novō hominī**: i.e. a man whose ancestors had held no office at Rome. Cicero, the fellow-townsman of Marius, was a *novus homō*.

26. Mithridātem: Mithridates VI, or the Great, was a man of great skill in the art of war, of wonderful strength and endurance, and of unusual culture. He was a formidable enemy of Rome until he was finally conquered by Pompey; see p. 64. **27. lēgem . . . tulit**: in connection with this law he proposed others, which limited the amount of property which a senator could hold and increased the power of the plebeians.

Page 52. 1. urbem: i.e. *Rōmam*, a common designation. **4. ut erat**: 'just as he was.' **7. servus pūblicus**: i.e. a slave owned by the state. **nātiōne Cimber**: he naturally stood in awe of Marius. **8. dēterruit**: 'frightened from his purpose.' **9. homō**: contemptuously, 'fellow.'

16. in locīs sōlitāriīs: Carthage, after its destruction in 146 B.C., remained uninhabited until the time of Augustus. **18. obtinēbat**: 'was governing.' **19. tamen**: i.e. in spite of his official position, which would constrain him to be hostile

to an outlaw. **21. intuentem**: trans. by a clause beginning with 'when.' **22. rogāvit**: sc. *lictor*.

Page 53. **1. magis**: 'rather.' **4. nōbilēs**: 'prominent men.' Note the derivation of the word. **6. licentia**: 'lawless reign.' **Hōc tempore**: 'at this time,' thought of as a period; slightly different from the acc. of duration of time. **9. lūctū**: 'at the expense of the grief,' a kind of abl. of price. **peteret**: A. 320, *a*; G. 634; H. 503, 1. **10. quaedam**: 'as it were.' **12. ingentī omnium laetitiā**: 'to the great joy of all'; abl. of attendant circumstances.

16. armātus . . . togātus: 'in war . . . in peace.' **18. dūrior**: 'somewhat hard,' 'rather disinclined.' **hūmānitātis studia**: 'refined pursuits,' 'the humanities.' **ingenuārum**: 'liberal.'

21. nōbilitāte: 'fame,' 'reputation.' Derivation? **vulgārī lapide**: i.e. instead of importing rare and beautiful marbles, and employing a Greek architect, he had it built of the common Roman *tufa* by a native builder. **23. doctōribus**: derivation and meaning? **24. prōfuissent**: in his opinion, as the subjunctive shows. **At īdem**: 'But yet he.'

XX. LUCIUS CORNELIUS SULLA.

Page 54. **3. dīxisset**: subjunctive by attraction. A. 342; G. 666; H. 529, II. **6. lūdicrae artis**: 'the drama.' **9. sorte**: after being elected by the *comitia*, the quaestors had their posts assigned them by lot. **10. Ēiusdem**: 'his.'

15. nōn īnferior Hannibale: 'not inferior to Hannibal.' A. 247; G. 399; H. 417. **16. quidem**: 'by the way.' **19. duōbus proeliīs**: at Chaeroneia and Orchomenos in Boeotia. **21. oppressisset**: 'and he would have completely defeated him.' **22. quālemcumque pācem**: 'peace on any

terms.' **26. urbānōs**: 'in the city.' **vīctōre**: trans. as an adjective.

Page 55. **3. dictātor**: Sulla's dictatorship had nothing in common with those of early Roman history except the name. He was virtually king. **4. sponte**: = *suā sponte*. **5. in Circō**: the Circus Maximus; see note to p. 11, l. 4, above. **8. quibus imperārent**: 'somebody to rule over.'

12. etiam: 'still.' **Ingēns**: emphatic position; note also the derivation and meaning of the word. **18. mihi**: A. 235, *e*; G. 351; H. 389, N. 2. **19. Neque longē prōgressus**: trans. as if it were *et priusquam longē prōgressus esset*. **22. sē appellāvit**: 'assumed the title.' **23. tunc**: 'just at that very time,' when he assumed the title *Fēlīx*. **23. Faustum**: *Faustus* and *Fausta* are both connected with *fav-eō*, and mean much the same as *Fēlīx*. **24. paucīs annīs post**: before his abdication he enacted laws which greatly diminished the powers of the people and increased those of the senate. Among other things, he diminished the power of the tribunes of the people.

Page 56. **2. audēret**: A. 320, *a*; G. 634; H. 503, 1. **6. id tantum dīcēns**: 'merely remarking.' **7. efficiet nē quis**: 'will keep any one from.' **14. dūxerit**: cf. note on *itum sit*, p. 33, l. 1, above. **19. cīvīlis**: 'of citizens.' **23. corrūpit**: 'dimmed.'

EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN.

THE following Exercises have been prepared because it is believed that daily practice in translating English into Latin should not cease, as is too often the case, when the pupil finishes his first Latin book, but should be continued at least throughout his preparatory course.

The sentences are intended for *rapid* oral work, to increase the pupil's vocabulary, to train him in expressing himself fluently in Latin, giving *instantly* the equivalent of each English word, and to cultivate the habit of carefully noting the meaning of all Latin words while reading. This habit is the only preparation needed for work of this kind. Owing to lack of space, the sentences are merely suggestive, and are confined to the first few passages. It is strongly recommended that the teacher supplement them, or replace them by exercises of his own, and that practice in this oral work be a regular part of each recitation. Other exercises of the kind are suggested in the HINTS ON METHOD on pp. ix fol.

The continuous passages may be written or recited orally, with or without previous preparation, as the teacher prefers. It is suggested that when they are written, the pupil mark the quantity of the long vowels in all the passages.

Some of the errors to which beginners are especially inclined are guarded against in the following HINTS, to which references are made by Roman numerals (VI, X). References are also occasionally made to the pages and lines of the Text (as p. 10, l. 6), to call attention to words or phrases which may have been forgotten. A few grammatical references are given, which may be explained by the teacher as they occur. Words between parentheses are to be omitted in translating into Latin.

HINTS.

I. Remember that only deponent verbs have a perfect active participle. With other verbs, 'having done this' and similar expressions must be translated into Latin by

the ablative absolute, or by a clause introduced by *cum*, *ubi*, etc. Do not use the abl. abs. when it may be replaced by a participle agreeing with the subject or object of the verb: e.g. 'Having put the babes in a trough, he threw them into the Tiber,' *parvulōs alveō impositōs in Tiberim abiēcit* (p. 1, l. 7).

II. The present participle is often used loosely in English. It must be translated into Latin by a perfect participle or an equivalent (see I), unless its action is strictly *contemporaneous* with that of the verb on which the participle depends: e.g. 'Faustulus, noticing the circumstance, took them to his cottage,' *Faustulus, rē animadversā, eōs tulit in casam* (p. 1, l. 14).

III. Tenses are generally used more accurately in Latin than in English. We say, for instance, 'If he comes, I shall see him'; the Latin more accurately says, *sī veniet* or *sī vēnerit* (fut. perf.). In translating into Latin, determine the exact relations of time, and use the corresponding tenses. In indirect discourse the time must be determined with reference to that of the verb which introduces the indirect discourse. In order to do this, try to reproduce the speaker's words: e.g. 'They swore that if they did not accomplish their purpose, they would return to the camp'; they said, *sī nōn impetrāverimus* (fut. perf.), *in castra redībimus;* hence, *iūrāvērunt sē, sī nōn impetrāssent, in castra esse reditūrōs* (p. 33, l. 18).

IV. Remember how indirect discourse is expressed. Read carefully A. 336–339; G. 651–664; H. 522–527. While reading Latin, carefully notice the moods and tenses in all indirect quotations. With verbs meaning 'to promise,' the fut. inf. with subject accusative is commonly used.

Observe that indirect discourse is often *implied;* see A. 340 ; G. 665 ; H. 528.

V. Independent statements are much more common in English than in Latin. Hence, in translating English into Latin, many co-ordinate verbs in English should be made subordinate in the Latin in some of the ways suggested in I and II.

VI. The Latin pronouns are more numerous and more definite than the English. Where in English we repeat a proper name to avoid ambiguity, or use such paraphrases as 'the king,' 'the Carthaginian,' etc., a carefully chosen pronoun should be used in Latin.

VII. Be careful in the use of pronouns. On *sē* and *suus* see A. 196 ; G. 294 and 295, 520 and 522 ; H. 448 and 449. In your Latin reading carefully observe the use of pronouns.

VIII. Purpose may be expressed in various ways (see A. 318, with *a*, *b*, *c*, and *d*), but *not* (in prose) by the infinitive.

IX. The voluntary agent is expressed by the ablative *with* a preposition ; the means or instrument, by the ablative *without* a preposition.

X. Be careful in translating English prepositions: e.g. 'He killed him *with* a sword,' *gladiō eum interfēcit;* 'he went *with* him,' *cum eō īvit;* 'when he heard *of* this,' *cum dē hoc audīvisset;* 'a man *of* great eloquence,' *vir māgnā ēloquentiā ;* 'the shepherd *of* the king,' *pāstor rēgius.* Determine the exact force of the English preposition, and translate accordingly.

XI. In translating into Latin such sentences as 'the man I saw,' the relative cannot be omitted. In cases where in English two nouns are connected by a preposition, unless the relation can be expressed in Latin by the genitive, a

relative clause is generally necessary: e.g. 'The embassy from Pyrrhus,' either *Pyrrhī lēgātiō* or *lēgātiō quae ā Pyrrhō mīssa est* (or *erat*).

XII. A personal or demonstrative pronoun at the beginning of a sentence, and sometimes a noun (see VI), is often best translated into Latin by a relative pronoun.

XIII. Note that with personal, and usually with relative pronouns, the preposition *cum* is enclitic: *mēcum, tēcum.*

XIV. Some conjunctions like *enim, autem,* etc., are postpositive; i.e. they do not stand first in the sentence, but after one or more words. This is always indicated in the Vocabulary. *Inquit,* 'said he,' always follows one or more words of a quotation.

XV. Observe that verbs which govern the dative, or another case than the accusative, must be used impersonally in the passive: e.g. 'He obeys Caesar,' *Caesarī pāret;* but 'Caesar is obeyed,' *Caesarī pārētur.*

XVI. In expressing the relations of place, the preposition is omitted with names of towns; place where is expressed by the locative, which in the singular of the first and second declensions has the same form as the genitive; in the third declension, and in the plural, the same form as the dative or ablative.

XVII. Prohibitions, or negative commands, addressed to a definite person or persons, are expressed by the perfect subjunctive, by *nōlī* (pl. *nōlīte*) with the infinitive, or *cavē* (pl. *cavēte*) with the subjunctive.

XVIII. Causal clauses introduced by *quod, quia,* and *quoniam* take the indicative, unless the reason of some other person than the speaker or writer be given, when the subjunctive is used on the principle of implied indirect discourse (IV).

XIX. Note the idiomatic use of certain adjectives: e.g. *in extrēmō pōnte*, 'at the end of the bridge'; *in mediā urbe*, 'in the middle of the city'; *summus mōns*, 'the top of the mountain'; *prīmus cēpit*, 'he was the first to take.'

XX. Distinguish: 'I *may* do this,' *licet mihi hōc facere*, or *licet hōc faciam*; 'I *can* do this,' *hōc facere possum*; 'I *ought* to do this,' *hōc facere dēbeō*, or *oportet mē hōc facere*; 'I *must* do this,' *mē hōc facere necesse est*, *necesse est ut hōc faciam*, or *hōc mihi faciendum*. In the past tenses the *auxiliary* becomes past, and not the infinitive as in English: e.g. *licuit mihi hōc facere*.

XXI. Some verbs are used with either the infinitive or the subjunctive with a difference of meaning; the former if the idea is really indirect discourse, the latter if it is purpose: e.g. 'He persuades me that this is so,' *mihi persuādet hōc ita esse*; 'he persuades me to do this,' *mihi persuādet ut hōc faciam*.

XXII. To write good Latin one must not only express himself with grammatical correctness, but also idiomatically. Many English expressions cannot be rendered literally; in fact, a continuous passage of idiomatic English can hardly ever be translated word for word into idiomatic Latin. Read the passage carefully, and translate the thought, not the words.

I. THE BEGINNINGS OF ROME.

1. Proca was king of Alba. 2. Numitor and Amulius were the sons of Proca, king of Alba. 3. Numitor was older than[1] his brother Amulius. 4. The kingdom was left

[1] Express by abl.; see A. 247; G. 399; H. 417.

to Numitor, the elder of Proca's sons. 5. Numitor was driven out by[1] his brother Amulius. 6. When this was known,[2] Rhea Silvia was cast into prison, and the children were placed[3] in a trough and thrown[3] into the Tiber. 7. They say that[4] a she-wolf, hearing[5] the crying of the children, ran to them and acted as their nurse. 8. Faustulus, the king's shepherd, who had noticed that[4] the wolf returned again and again to the children, took them to his cottage, in order that his wife might bring them up as if (they were) her own. 9. The robbers who had lain[3] in wait for Remus and captured[3] him, led[3] him before Amulius and said[3] that[4] he was[6]-in-the-habit of making-raids-on Numitor's estates. 10. Romulus armed[3] the shepherds, freed[3] Remus, killed[3] Amulius, and restored[3] Numitor to his throne. 11. Numitor will come near[7] recognizing Remus. 12. After this a city was founded by[1] Romulus and Remus in the place where they had been reared by[1] Faustulus. 13. When they consult the auspices (as to) which-of-the-two shall give his name to the new city, Romulus sees twelve vultures, while[8] Remus (sees but) six. 14. When Romulus had surrounded his city with a new wall, Remus with-a-laugh leaped over the wall.[9] 15. Remus was slain by his angry brother, who afterwards[10] reigned alone.

Romulus and Remus were grandsons of Numitor, to whom the government of Alba had been left by[1] his father Proca. When they were[11] little children, Amulius, who had driven Numitor from the throne, ordered that they be

[1] IX. [2] abl. abs. [3] V. [4] IV. [5] II. [6] III. [7] p. 2, l. 8. [8] *autem*. XIV. [9] VI. [10] p. 2, l. 18. [11] Is a verb necessary in Latin?

thrown into the Tiber, which, as-it-happened, had overflowed its banks. When the flood subsided,[1] the children were left on dry-land. A she-wolf is said to have acted as their mother, until Faustulus, the king's shepherd, noticing[2] the circumstance, gave them to his wife to bring up. When the boys[3] had grown up, Numitor told[4] them who their grandfather was, and they slew[4] Amulius and restored[4] Numitor to the throne. Then they resolved to found a new city, which, (when) founded, they called Rome from the name of Romulus. Romulus got[4] angry with his brother, because he laughed-at[5] the walls of the new city, and slew[4] him.

II. ROMULUS.

1. When Romulus was[6] king, Rome was the semblance of a city rather than a city, because it lacked[5] inhabitants. 2. Romulus opened an asylum in a grove near by, that the shepherds might flee thither for refuge. 3. In order that Romulus and the people might have wives, they sent[4] envoys to the neighboring states, and asked[4] for an alliance and the-right-of-intermarriage. 4. As the neighbors[3] did not listen to the embassy, Romulus concealed[4] his vexation and made[4] preparation for games, and gave orders that invitations be issued to them (trans. as if *that the games*[3] *be announced to the neighbors*). 5. Among others the Sabines, because they desired[5] to see both the games and the new city, came to[7] Rome with their wives and children. 6. When the Sabines had turned their attention to the games, their daughters, at[6] a signal given by Romulus, were carried off by the Romans.

[1] p. 1, l. 8. [2] II. [3] VI. [4] V. [5] XVIII. [6] abl. abs. [7] XVI.

Titus Tatius made war on the Romans on account of the carrying[1] off of the Sabine maidens. When the Sabines[2] approached the city, it happened[3] that Tarpeia, whose father commanded the Roman citadel, had gone outside the walls to[4] get water. Tatius promised that[5] he would give Tarpeia her choice of a gift, if she would guide[6] his army into the citadel. Tarpeia[7] promised to do[5] this, if they would give her what they wore on their left arms, desiring, of course, their golden rings and bracelets. But when she had led them into the citadel, they threw their shields, which they also wore on their left arms, upon her.

When a battle was fought by the Romans and the Sabines, and the Romans[7] had been thrown into confusion by the death of a distinguished man named Hostilius, Romulus vowed that[5] he would dedicate a temple to Jupiter, if the army ceased[6]-to-flee.

While Romulus was reviewing the army, a tempest suddenly arose[8] and he disappeared[8] from sight. Julius Proculus asserted under oath[9] that Romulus appeared[8] to him and told[8] him that if the Romans abstained[6] from quarrels and gave attention to military affairs, they would be the rulers of the world.[10]

III. NUMA POMPILIUS.

1. Numa, who was born at[11] Cures, a town[12] of the Sabines, was summoned to Rome to[4] succeed Romulus. When he had come from Cures to Rome, he is said to have instituted

[1] p. 3, l. 15.
[2] VI, XII.
[3] Express by *fōrte*.
[4] VIII.
[5] IV.
[6] III.
[7] VI.
[8] V.
[9] p. 4, l. 21.
[10] p. 4, l. 24.
[11] XVI.
[12] Cf. p. 5, l. 2.

many sacred rites, and even to have called Jupiter down from heaven into the city. 2. In the reign[1] of Numa, a shield is said to have fallen from heaven. Numa[2] gave orders that eleven shields of the same form be made, in order that no one[3] might carry off the one which had fallen from heaven. These shields twelve priests, called Salii, bore through the city on the first of March. 3. Numa used to say that he had conversations with the goddess Egeria by-night,[4] and that he did everything which he did[5] in-accordance-with[6] her advice.

Numa Pompilius, the second king of the Romans, was a man renowned for his justice and his devotion-to-the gods. He is said to have consecrated an altar to Vesta, and to have appointed[7] maidens to[8] maintain an eternal fire on her altar;[2] to have divided the year into twelve months; and to have built a temple of Janus. When this temple was open, it indicated that the state was at war; when closed, that all the nations round about had been subdued. After reigning forty-three years, during which he waged no war, Numa died and was buried on Mount Janiculum.

IV. TULLUS HOSTILIUS.

1. After Numa's death,[1] the Romans chose Tullus Hostilius king. 2. Not only was Tullus unlike Numa, but he is said to have been even more warlike than Romulus.

When war had arisen between the Romans and Sabines, in the reign of Tullus, the leaders resolved to settle the matter by a contest between the Horatii and the Curiatii,

[1] abl. abs. [2] VI. [3] *nē quis.* [4] Use an adj. [5] IV, III. [6] Express by abl. [7] p. 5, l. 18. [8] VIII.

with whom[1] they made-an-arrangement[2] to[3] fight for victory and dominion. When they joined battle, two of the Romans were killed[4] and the three Curiatii were wounded.[4] But when the Albans were shouting for joy, and all hope was-beginning-to desert the Romans, the third Horatius, who was unhurt, killed the three Curiatii. For, thinking that the Curiatii[5] would be separated in pursuit (trans. as if *would follow at intervals*), he fled. Then he killed the first before the second could[6] help his brother, and the second in the same manner. When two of the Curiatii had been killed, Horatius, unhurt and elated by his double victory, easily slew the last.

Horatius, who killed his sister, because she mourned[7] for one of the Curiatii, to whom she was betrothed, would have been condemned to death, if he had not appealed to the people.

When the inhabitants-of-Veii and of-Fidenae had made war on the Romans, and Tullus had asked aid of Mettius Fufetius, leader of the Albans, Mettius[5] waited-to-see[8] whether the Romans would conquer or not,[9] in order that he might follow the fortune of war; but the Roman king saw[4] his treachery and put[4] him to death.

V. ANCUS MARCIUS.

Ancus Marcius is said to have been very like[10] his grandfather Numa. In the reign of Ancus, the Romans sent[4] an ambassador and demanded[4] satisfaction of the Latins, because[7] the Latins[5] had made a raid on their territory.

[1] XIII. [2] p. 6, l. 20. [3] VIII. [4] V. [5] VI. [6] p. 7, l. 16. [7] XVIII. [8] *exspectō*. [9] *necne*. [10] p. 2, l. 9.

The ambassador went[1] to the territory of the Latins and said[1] that if the satisfaction which he demanded[2] were not given[2] he would declare[2] war on the Latins. 'Ancus,' said he,[3] 'will set out with a large army and destroy many of your towns, if you do[2] not give satisfaction.'

After Ancus had built a prison in the middle[4] of the city, had surrounded Rome with a new wall, and had founded a city at the mouth of the Tiber, which he called Ostia, he died an untimely death.

VI. TARQUINIUS PRISCUS.

Lucius Tarquinius was born at Tarquinii, a city of Etruria. When he[5] was moving to Rome, it is said that an eagle took the cap from Tarquinius's[6] head and then replaced it, and that on this account his wife Tanaquil expected that her husband would be king of the Romans. Tarquinius entered the city and made himself a home there. When he had gained the friendship of Ancus, and had-been-appointed-by-will tutor to the king's children, he usurped the throne.

The two surviving sons of Ancus were indignant that they had been robbed of their father's throne. Accordingly they ordered two shepherds to kill the king with an axe. While one of the shepherds was telling Tarquinius about their pretended quarrel, the other raised[1] his axe and brought[1] it down on the king's head.

VII. SERVIUS TULLIUS.

Although Servius Tullius was the son of a slave, he became king of the Romans after Tarquinius. For on account of

[1] V.
[2] IV, III.
[3] *inquit.* XIV.
[4] XIX.
[5] XII.
[6] VI.

a wonderful prodigy which happened Tarquinius was[1] persuaded to bring up Servius at his house as if[2] he were his own child. When the shepherds had killed Tarquinius, Tanaquil, concealing his death, said: 'Do not think[3] that the king has received a fatal wound. Until he recovers, be obedient to Servius Tullius.'

At Ephesus there was a temple of Diana, which had been built by the states of Asia in common. The Latin peoples[1] were persuaded by Servius to build a temple of Diana on the Aventine Hill, (in common) with the Roman people. One of the Latins had a cow of wonderful size, and it was said that if he had offered it up in the new temple, the Latins would have gained[4] the supremacy. But he was prevented from[5] sacrificing it by the crafty Roman priest, who thus gained dominion for his citizens and glory for himself.

Servius Tullius had a daughter who was so cruel that when Servius[6] had been killed, she ordered the driver[7] to drive her chariot over her father's[6] body.

VIII. TARQUINIUS SUPERBUS.

Although Tarquinius Superbus, the last king of the Romans, gained the throne wrongfully, yet he was energetic in war. The city of Gabii was brought into his power by a clever trick of his son Sextus. For when his father had besieged the city for a long time, and was not able to take it, Sextus felt badly. Therefore he fled[8] to Gabii and complained[8] of his father's cruelty, and when he had been made general

[1] XV. [2] *quasi* with imp. subj. [3] XVII.
[4] A. 337, *b*, 1, 2, 3; G. 659, 1, 2; H. 527, III. [5] *quōminus* with the subj.
[6] VI. [7] p. 13, l. 24. [8] V.

and killed the chief men of the state, he delivered the city to Tarquinius. Although Tarquinius made no reply to the messenger whom Sextus sent, yet he let[1] his son[2] know what he wanted; for because the father knocked off the heads of the tallest poppies with his staff, Sextus knew that he wished that the chief men of the state be put to death (one by one).

IX. HORATIUS.

When Porsena, the king of the Etruscans, had taken the Janiculum, and great fear had seized the Romans, the city would have been taken by the enemy, if it had not been for Horatius, who stood alone at the end of the bridge which joined[3] the Janiculum to the city; thus he defended the bridge until it was cut down. The Etruscans were so amazed at his boldness, that after the bridge had been cut down he escaped unharmed, by leaping into the river and swimming across to his friends.

X. CORIOLANUS.

Gaius Marcius was a brave patrician, to whom the surname of Coriolanus is said to have been given because he captured the town of Corioli. In-his-youth he took part in many battles, and often made his mother happy because he had been presented with crowns and other prizes. To please his mother is said to have been his only desire.

Because he was unwilling to sell to the people the grain which had been imported from Sicily in time of famine except[4] at a high price, he was condemned to death by

[1] *effēcit ut.* [2] VI. [3] p. 10, l. 12. [4] *nisi.*

them. But he fled to the Volscians, by whom his valor was highly esteemed; for they made him their leader. Then Coriolanus led the Volscians against Rome, and would have taken the city, had not his mother and his wife persuaded him by their prayers to lead the army away. Some[1] say that he was put to death by the Volscians, others[1] that he lived among them for many years.

XI. PYRRHUS.

Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, who claimed[2] to be descended from Achilles, was summoned into Italy by the people-of-Tarentum, on whom the Romans had declared war. Although he defeated the Romans in the first battle, which was fought at Asculum in 280 B.C.,[3] yet he lost the flower of his army, and said to his friends after the battle that if he should gain[4] another such battle he would-have-to-return[5] to Epirus alone. With Pyrrhus came Cineas, a man of great eloquence, who tried to persuade the Romans to make peace, but they replied that they would not make peace until Pyrrhus departed[4] from Italy.

Appius Claudius, though blind and old, had great influence with the Romans. For when Cineas was trying to persuade them to make peace, and the senate seemed on-the-point-of-accepting[6] the conditions, Appius was carried[7] into the senate house and persuaded[7] them to reply to Pyrrhus, that he must[5] leave Italy if he wished[4] to have peace with the Romans.

That[8] Pyrrhus was[8] of a merciful disposition is shown by

[1] *alii*. [2] p. 17, l. 15. [3] See A. p. 425. [4] IV, III. [5] IV, XX. [6] fut. part. [7] V. [8] inf.

his kindness towards[1] the people of Tarentum; for although they frankly confessed that they had spoken disrespectfully[2] of[3] the king when they were heated with[3] wine, he did not inflict punishment[4] on them, because he thought it was the fault of the wine rather than of the men.

XII. FABRICIUS.

Many-stories[5] are told of the virtue of Gaius Fabricius. Although Pyrrhus secretly offered him the fourth part of his kingdom, if he would consent[6] to live with him, Fabricius could not be persuaded[7] to desert the Roman cause. But on the other hand Pyrrhus's physician could not induce Fabricius to promise him a reward in case he should kill[8] the king.[9] Although Fabricius despised money himself and could not be turned from the path of integrity by the offer[10] of gold, yet when a dangerous war was imminent, he advocated the election of Rufinus, an avaricious man, as consul, because (as he said)[11] he preferred to be robbed rather than to be sold.

It seemed marvellous to Fabricius that Epicurus, a wise man of Athens, said that pleasure is the highest good; he said that if the enemies of Rome could be convinced of this, it would be easy to conquer them.

XIII. CURIUS.

Cicero often tells us that Manius Curius was a man of the greatest valor and uprightness. In many respects he is very

[1] *ergā* with acc. [2] p. 18, l. 28. [3] X. [4] *supplicium sūmere dē.* [5] *multa.* [6] *volō.* IV. [7] XV. [8] IV. [9] VI. [10] Cf. p. 3, l. 15. [11] XVIII.

like Fabricius; for both waged war with the Samnites and with Pyrrhus, both lived frugally, and both contemptuously-refused large (sums of) money, which the Samnites offered them, because (they said) [1] they did not wish gold, and did not think it right to receive gifts from the enemy. And yet Curius was accused of embezzlement after the Samnite war; but he swore that the only thing he had turned to his own use was a wooden bowl, which he used for sacrificial offerings.

Curius would have been made consul a second time, to [2] carry on war with Pyrrhus, had not the king died an ignominious death in [3] Argos; for he was killed with [4] a tile which was thrown from the roof of a house by a woman.

XIV. REGULUS.

The story of the brave death of Regulus is known to all. In the second Punic war, after he had defeated the Carthaginians in many battles, Regulus sailed from Sicily to Africa, and pitched his camp at Clypea. Sallying-forth [5] from Clypea, he defeated the armies of the enemy and devastated their fields, until at last they sent an ambassador to the Lacedaemonians, to [2] ask for help. The Lacedaemonians sent them Xanthippus, a very skilful leader, who defeated and captured Regulus. Then the Carthaginians sent Regulus to Rome (to see) about an exchange of prisoners, after he had sworn to return to Carthage, if he did [6] not accomplish-his-purpose.[7] When he came to Rome, Regulus advised the Romans not to [8] exchange prisoners, and although his relatives and friends tried to detain him, he returned to Carthage, where he is said to have suffered a most cruel death.

[1] XVIII. [2] VIII. [3] XVI. [4] X. [5] *proficīscor.* [6] IV, III. [7] p. 26, l. 15. [8] XXI.

How frugally the Roman consuls lived in those times is shown by the following story which is told of Regulus. When he was in Africa, his slave ran away, taking with him his farming tools.[1] When Regulus heard of this, and at the same time that his command had been extended to the next year, he was compelled to ask the senate to send some one to Africa to succeed him, so that he might go home and cultivate his farm himself. He said that if he did not do this, he should not have the-means-of[2] supporting his wife and children.

XV. FABIUS MAXIMUS.

When Hannibal had captured Saguntum, the citizens of which were allies of the Romans, the Romans sent ambassadors to Carthage to[3] ask that he be surrendered to them. When they had arrived at Carthage, and the Carthaginians gave-evasive-answers,[4] Quintus Fabius, who was one of the ambassadors, making[5] a fold in his toga, said that he brought them war and peace, and that they might[6] take whichever they wished.

When the Carthaginians had chosen war, Hannibal who (when) a boy had sworn eternal hatred against the Romans, crossed the Alps with a great army. Coming[5] into Italy, he defeated the Romans with great slaughter at the Trebia river and at Lake Trasimenus. Then Quintus Fabius was made dictator. He changed the plan of campaign,[7] for he did not join battle with Hannibal, but tried to wear out the Carthaginian[8] by delay. Once he nearly destroyed Hannibal's[8] whole army, which he had shut in a narrow pass.

[1] p. 25, l. 28.
[2] p. 26, l. 1.
[3] VIII.
[4] p. 27, l. 14.
[5] II.
[6] XX.
[7] p. 28, l. 1.
[8] VI.

Fabius's delay was not agreeable to Minucius, the master of horse, who induced the people to make[1] his rank equal to that of Fabius. When this had been done, Minucius joined battle rashly with Hannibal, and would have been conquered had not Fabius come to his rescue.

After this Hannibal took Tarentum by the treason of some of the young nobles. They used to go out of the city as if to[2] hunt, and when this had become such a regular custom[3] that the gate of the city was opened whenever they gave a signal by whistling, they admitted Hannibal with ten thousand soldiers. But Fabius took the city with equal[4] skill.

Fabius in his old age saw Hannibal driven from Italy, and knew that he had saved the Roman state by not fighting at a time when Hannibal's forces could not be conquered. He was worthy of the surname Maximus.

XVI. PAULUS AND VARRO.

The Romans were defeated by Hannibal at Cannae on account of the rashness of C. Terentius Varro; for his colleague, Aemilius Paulus, preferred delay and did not wish to fight. Paulus was killed in the battle, but Varro escaped to Venusia with a few horsemen.

The Romans thought that if Hannibal had[5] proceeded at once to Rome, he could have taken the city. Maharbal, indeed, who commanded the Carthaginian cavalry, said that if Hannibal would send him on to Rome, the Carthaginian leader[6] might[7] banquet in the Capitol within five days; and

[1] p. 29, l. 2. [3] p. 29, l. 22. [5] III. [7] XX.
[2] VIII. [4] p. 30, l. 19. [6] VI.

when Hannibal[1] refused, Maharbal[1] told his general[1] that he did not know how to use a victory. Hannibal, however, went to Capua, which was his Cannae, for the Carthaginian soldiers were weakened by the pleasures of a luxurious city.

Although the Romans had never suffered a greater disaster than this defeat, they did not ask for peace, and would not consent[2] to ransom the prisoners which Hannibal had taken. When ten of the prisoners had been sent to Rome, swearing[3] that they would return if they did not accomplish-their-purpose,[4] one of their number tried to free himself from his oath by returning to the camp immediately after his departure, as if he had forgotten something. He claimed[5] that thus he had kept[6] his oath, and would not have returned to Hannibal had not the Romans bound[7] him and sent[7] him back.

XVII. SCIPIO AFRICANUS.

It is said that Publius Scipio (when still) a boy saved his father in the battle at the Ticinus river. For his father[1] was just on-the-point-of-falling[8] into the hands of the Carthaginians, when Scipio interposed.[9]

Afterwards when Scipio was-a-candidate-for the aedileship, and the tribunes had opposed him because he was not yet of the legal age, he said that if all the citizens wished to make him aedile, he was old enough.

After the defeat at-Cannae[10] he was put in command of the soldiers who had fled to Canusium, and compelled the young nobles who wished to leave Italy to swear that they would not desert their country.

[1] VI. [2] *volō*. [3] II. [4] p. 26, l. 15. [5] p. 33, l. 25. [6] p. 26, l. 25. [7] V. [8] fut. part. [9] A. 325, *b*; G. 581, R. [10] adj.

When he was only twenty-four years old he was chosen proconsul and sent to Spain, where the Romans had just suffered[1] two severe defeats. There he not only captured New Carthage, but won-the-favor-of[2] the Celtiberians by his justice and kindness. So dear did he become to the Spaniards that they wished to call him king, but he said that he preferred the title of imperator, which had been given him by his soldiers. When Scipio had recovered Spain, he crossed into Africa. At Zama he defeated Hannibal, who had been recalled from Italy, and won[3] peace on land and sea. He was the first Roman to be[4] honored with the name of the nation he had conquered, being called Africanus.

Hannibal, after his defeat by Scipio, fled to Antiochus, king of Syria, whom he persuaded to become an enemy of the Romans. Publius Scipio's brother Lucius was sent against Antiochus,[5] Publius promising[6] to go as his lieutenant. When the brothers[5] returned to Rome after defeating Antiochus, the tribunes of the people demanded an account of the booty, but Publius Scipio said that there was no reason[7] why the senate should inquire whether he had put a small sum of money into the treasury, when he had filled it with Carthaginian gold. Finally, to[8] escape the attacks of-the-tribunes,[9] he left the city and never returned to it.

XVIII. THE GRACCHI.

Tiberius and Gaius Gracchus were the sons of Cornelia, the daughter of Scipio Africanus. They received an excellent education from their mother, who considered well-

[1] p. 35, l. 5. [2] p. 36, l. 9. [3] p. 41, l. 1. [4] XIX. [5] VI. [6] II. [7] p. 43, l. 26. [8] VIII. [9] adj.

educated children a matron's best jewels. At that time the condition of the common people was most wretched, so Tiberius Gracchus wished to aid them by giving them land. When he wished to be elected tribune a second time, in order to finish-carrying-out[1] his plans, he was accused by the nobles of[2] wishing to make himself king, and was slain with many of his followers.

Gaius Gracchus, not terrified by his brother's death, after obtaining the tribuneship, wished to aid the common people, and also[3] to give Roman citizenship to all the Italians. He too was accused of being a dangerous[4] citizen, and the senate made the consul dictator in these words: 'Let the consul see to it that the commonwealth suffer no harm.' When this had been done, many of the followers of Gracchus were slain by the nobles, and he himself was killed by a slave in accordance with[5] his own order.

XIX. MARIUS.

Gaius Marius was born at Arpinum of a humble family. When the younger Scipio was waging war against the Spaniards, Marius began his military life,[6] and showed great valor and enthusiasm. Then he himself waged war successfully against Jugurtha, being[7] chosen consul in place of Metellus, whom he had accused of[2] prolonging the war. Jugurtha was defeated[8] and captured,[8] and being[7] taken to Rome, was at last put to death in prison.

A few years after this a great danger threatened Rome.

[1] *perficiō*.
[2] p. 2, l. 4.
[3] *īdem*.
[4] p. 23, l. 16.
[5] Express by abl.
[6] p. 16, l. 3; p. 48, l. 17.
[7] II.
[8] V.

The Cimbri and Teutones, after defeating the Romans in many battles, were marching against the city. And they would have taken and sacked it, if it had not been[1] for Marius, who defeated them in two battles and utterly destroyed them.

It would have been better if Marius had died after defeating the Cimbri, for he suffered many-hardships[2] and brought a great disaster on his country. He wished to be sent in place[3] of Sulla against Mithridates, the king of Pontus, but Sulla came[4] to Rome with an army and took[4] possession of the city. Marius fled, but was captured and would have been killed, had not the slave[5] they had ordered to kill him feared the old man. At last, after being driven from the ruins of Carthage, to which he had fled, Marius heard that Sulla had set out against Mithridates. Then he returned to the city and slew all the distinguished men of the opposite faction. But when he had been made consul for-the-seventh-time[6] he died, to[7] the great joy of everybody.

XX. SULLA.

L. Cornelius Sulla was a patrician who spent his youth in wantonness. But when he had been made quaestor and sent with Gaius Marius against Jugurtha, he immediately began to show great ability. In the war with-the-Cimbri[8] he did good service[9] as Marius's lieutenant. Afterwards when Mithridates had made war on the Romans, Sulla would have utterly-defeated him, if he had not wished to return to

[1] p. 15, l. 15.
[2] *multa.*
[3] XXII.
[4] V.
[5] XI.
[6] *septimum.*
[7] p. 53, l. 13.
[8] adj.
[9] p. 38, l. 14.

Rome as soon as possible to carry on war with Marius. He defeated the partisans of Marius (trans. as if *those who favored Marius*), for Marius himself had died in the meantime, and taking[1] possession of the city, massacred many thousands of the opposite faction. Then he made himself dictator. But when he had restored power to the senate, he resigned the dictatorship, to[2] the great surprise of everybody, and retired to his villa in the country, where he died a few years afterwards.

[1] II. [2] Cf. p. 53, l. 13.

VOCABULARY.

ABBREVIATIONS.

a.	= *active;* with verbs, *active* or *transitive.*
abl.	= *ablative.*
abs.	= *absolute.*
acc.	= *accusative.*
adj.	= *adjective.*
adv.	= *adverb, adverbial.*
causat.	= *causative.*
chap.	= *chapter.*
coll.	= *collective, collectively.*
comp.	= *comparative.*
conj.	= *conjunction.*
dat.	= *dative.*
decl.	= *declension.*
def.	= *defective.*
dem.	= *demonstrative.*
dep.	(in vocabulary) = *deponent.*
desid.	= *desiderative.*
dim.	= *diminutive.*
e.g.	= *exemplī grātiā* = *for example.*
Eng.	= *English.*
etc.	= *et cētera* = *and so forth.*
excl.	= *exclamation.*
f.	= *feminine.*
fol.	= *following, and what follows.*
freq.	= *frequentative.*
fut.	= *future.*
gen.	= *genitive.*
i.e.	= *id est* = *that is.*
imp.	= *imperative.*
impers.	= *impersonal, impersonally.*
impf.	= *imperfect.*
inch.	= *inchoative.*
indecl.	= *indeclinable.*
indef.	= *indefinite.*
indic.	= *indicative.*
inf.	= *infinitive.*
intens.	= *intensive.*
inter.	= *interrogative.*
interj.	= *interjection.*
irr.	= *irregular.*
lit.	= *literally.*
m.	= *masculine.*
n.	= *neuter;* with verbs, *neuter* or *intransitive.*
nom.	= *nominative.*
num.	= *numeral.*
p., pp.	= *page, pages.*
part.	= *participle.*
pass.	= *passive.*
pers.	= *person, personal.*
pf.	= *perfect.*
pl.	= *plural.*
plup.	= *pluperfect.*
pos.	= *positive.*
pred.	= *predicate.*
prep.	= *preposition.*
pres.	= *present.*
pron.	= *pronoun, pronominal.*
reflex.	= *reflexive.*
rel.	= *relative.*
semi-dep.	= *semi-deponent.*
sing.	= *singular.*
subj.	= *subjunctive.*
subst.	= *substantive.*
sup.	= *superlative.*
trans.	= *transitive.*
v.	= *verb.*
voc.	= *vocative.*
1, 2, 3, 4	with verbs = 1st, 2d, 3d, or 4th conjugation.

NOTE. — In the definitions of proper names, the quantity is not marked if the names have become anglicized. In other cases, it is recommended that the Roman pronunciation be retained in the English translation.

In *abicīō*, *subicīō*, etc., the actual pronunciation was probably *abiicīō*, *subiicīō*, etc. At any rate, the first syllable was in some way long.

VOCABULARY.

A., with proper names = **Aulus**, a Roman *praenōmen*, or forename.

ā, ab, and **abs,** [cf. Eng. OF, OFF], prep. with abl., originally implying separation, *from, away from, out of;* of place or direction, *from, out of, at, on;* of time, *from, since, after;* of agency, *by;* of source, *from, through,* especially with verbs and adjectives signifying hoping, fearing, and expecting.

abaliēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *convey away, remove; estrange, make hostile.*

abditus, -a, -um, [part. of abdō], adj., *concealed, hidden.*

abdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [ab + dō], 3, a., *put away, remove; conceal, hide.*

abdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [ab + dūcō], 3, a., *lead off, lead away.*

abeō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, —, fut. part. abitūrus, [ab + eō], irr., n., *go away, depart.*

abiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [ab + iaciō], 3, a., *throw away, throw down, throw; give up, lay aside.*

abluō, -luere, -luī, -lūtum, [ab + luō], 3, a., *wash away; wash, bathe, purify.*

abnuō, -nuere, -nuī, fut. part. -nuitūrus, [ab + nuō], 3, a., *nod away, express dissent by a sign, refuse.*

abripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [ab + rapiō], 3, a., *take forcibly away, tear away; drag away, hurry off.*

abrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ab + rogō], 1, a., of a law, *repeal, annul.* **magistrātum alicui abrogāre,** *to remove from office, to depose.*

abscēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, [abs + cēdō], 3, n., *go away, depart, withdraw.*

abscīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsum, [abs + caedō], 3, a., *hew off, cut off.*

absēns, -entis, [part. of absum], adj., *absent, away.*

absistō, -sistere, -stitī, —, [ab + sistō], 3, n., *withdraw from, depart; cease, desist.*

absolvō, -ere, absolvī, absolūtum, [ab + solvō], 3, a., *set free, release; acquit, declare innocent.*

absorbeō; -sorbēre, -sorbuī or -sorpsī, -sorptum, [ab + sorbeō], 2, a., *swallow down, swallow.*

abstinentia, -ae, [abstinēns, part. of abstineō], f., *abstinence, self-restraint, integrity.*

abstineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentum, [abs + teneō], 2, a. and n., *keep back, hold off; refrain from, abstain, absent oneself.*

abstulī, see **auferō**.

absum, abesse, āfuī, fut. part. āfutūrus, [ab + sum], irr., n., *be away, be absent, be distant, be far from.*

absūmō, -ere, absūmpsī, absūmptum, [ab + sūmō], 3, a., *take away, use up, destroy, consume.*

ac, see **atque**.

Acca, -ae, f., *Acca*, forename of *Acca Lārentia*, the foster-mother of Romulus and Remus.

accēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, [ad + cēdō], 3, n. and a., *go to, come to, approach; assent, approve; enter upon, undertake; be added.*

accendō, -ere, accendī, accēnsum, [ad + unused candō], 3, a., *set fire to; inflame, arouse, excite.*

accidō, -cidere, -cidī, —, [ad + cadō], 3, n., *fall upon; come to pass, happen, befall.*

accingō, -ere, accinxī, accinctum, [ad + cingō], 3, a., *gird on, bind on, gird.*

acciō, -cīre, -cīvī, -cītum, [ad + ciō, *put in motion*], 4, a., *call, summon, send for.*

accipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, [ad + capiō], 3, a., *take to oneself, receive, accept; welcome; take in, hear, learn, understand.*

accommodō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + commodō, from commodus], 1, a., *fit to, accommodate to.*

accumbō, -cumbere, -cubuī, -cubitum, [ad + cumbō], 3, n., *lie down, recline* at table.

accurrō, -currere, -cucurrī or -currī, -cursum, [ad + currō], 3, n., *run to, hasten to.*

accūsātiō, -ōnis, [accūsō], f., *accusation.*

accūsātor, -ōris, [accūsō], m., *accuser, prosecutor, plaintiff.*

accūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad, causa], 1, a., *accuse, blame.*

ācer, ācris, ācre, comp. ācrior, sup. ācerrimus, adj., *sharp, piercing; bitter; eager, fierce, vigorous.*

acerbē, comp. acerbius, sup. acerbissimē, [acerbus], adv., *bitterly, cruelly, severely.*

acerbus, -a, -um, [cf. ācer], adj., *sharp* to the taste, *bitter; severe, harsh, cruel.*

acētum, -ī, [cf. ācer], n., *vinegar.*

Achillēs, -is, m., *Achilles*, chief hero of the Greeks in the Trojan War.

aciēs, -ēī, f., *sharp edge, sharp point; line of battle.*

ācriter, comp. ācrius, sup. ācerrimē, [ācer], adv., *sharply, fiercely, energetically.*

Actiacus, -a, -um, adj., *of Actium, at Actium.*

Actium, -ī, n., *Actium*, a promontory and town of Epirus on the Ambracian Gulf, celebrated for the naval victory of Octavianus over Antony and Cleopatra, in 31 B.C.

ad, prep. with acc., *to;* of motion and direction, *to, towards;* of place, *at, near;* of time, *till, until;* of purpose, *for, in order to;* of other relations, *according to; almost, about.*

addīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictum, [ad + dīcō], 3, a. and n., *give assent, be favorable.*

addō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [ad + dō], 3, a., *put to, add.*

addūcō, -ere, addūxī, adductum, [ad + dūcō], 3, a., *lead to, bring to; influence, induce.*

adeō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itum, [ad + eō], irr., n., *go to, approach; enter on, take possession of.*

adeō, [ad + eō], adv., *to this, so far; so, so much, so very; even, indeed.*

adequitō, -āre, -āvī, —, [ad + equitō], 1, n., *ride to, ride up.*

adferō, adferre, attulī, adlātum, [ad + ferō], irr., a., *bring to; announce, report; give.* vim adferre, *to offer violence, to do violence.*

adficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [ad + faciō], 3, a., *do something to, affect; visit with, afflict.*

adfīnis, -e, [ad + fīnis], adj., *bordering on, related to;* as subst., adfīnis, -is, m. and f., *relation* by marriage.

adfīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + fīrmō], 1, a., *strengthen; assert positively, declare.*

adflātus, -ūs, [adflō], m., *a blowing on, blast, breath; effluvia.*

adflīctus, -a, -um, [part. of adflīgō], adj., *cast down; pitiful, wretched, shattered.*

adflīgō, -flīgere, -flīxī, -flīctum, 3, a., *dash at, overthrow; afflict, damage; subdue, defeat.*

adflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad+flō], 1, a., *breathe upon, blow towards.*

adhibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [ad + habeō], 2, a., *hold to, apply; furnish, bestow; turn to for counsel, consult; summon, invite.*

adhortātiō, -ōnis, [adhortor], f., *exhortation, encouragement.*

adiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [ad + iaciō], 3, a., *throw to; add to, join to.*

adigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum, [ad + agō], 3, a., *drive, urge; compel.*

adipīscor, -ipīscī, -eptus sum, [ad + apīscor], 3, dep., a., *arrive at; obtain by effort, get, acquire.*

aditus, -ūs, [adeō], m., *approach, access.*

adiūmentum, -ī, [for adiuvāmentum from adiavō], n., *help, aid, support.*

adiungō, -ere, adiūnxī, adiūnctum, [ad + iungō], 3, a., *join to, add to.*

adiuvō, -āre, -iūvī, -iūtum, [ad + iuvō], 1, a., *help, aid, support.*

adliciō, -licere, -lēxī, -lectum, [ad + laciō], 3, a., *entice, attract, win over.*

adligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + ligō], 1, a., *bind to, bind fast.*

adloquor, -loquī, -locūtus sum, [ad + loquor], 3, dep., a., *speak to, address.*

administrō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + ministrō], 1, a., *manage, regulate, direct, govern.*

admīrandus, -a, -um, [part. of admīror], adj., *to be wondered at, wonderful, strange.*

admīrātiō, -ōnis, [admīror], f., *wonder, admiration; surprise.*

admīrātor, -ōris, [admīror], m., *admirer.*

admīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ad + mīror], 1, dep., a., *wonder at, admire; be astonished at.*

admittō, -ere, admīsī, admissum, [ad + mittō], 3, a., *send to, let go; admit, receive; permit; commit.*

admodum, [ad + modum], adv., *to the limit, quite, very.*

admoneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [ad + moneō], 2, a., *remind, admonish, warn.*

admoveō, -ēre, admōvī, admōtum, [ad + moveō], 2, a., *move towards, bring up, bring near, apply.*

adnuō, -nuere, -nuī, —, [ad + nuō], 3, n., *express assent by a nod, assent; indicate, express willingness.*

adolēscō, -olēscere, -olēvī, adultum, 3, n., *grow up.*

adoperiō, -operīre, -operuī, -opertum, [ad + aperiō], 4, a., *cover, veil.*

adoptō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + optō], 1, a., *choose; adopt.*

adōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + ōrnō], 1, a., *provide, furnish, equip; decorate, adorn.*

adōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + ōrō], 1, a., *adore, venerate.*

adquīrō, -ere, adquīsīvī, adquīsītum, [ad + quaerō], 3, a., *get in addition; acquire, gain.*

adripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [ad + rapiō], 3, a., *snatch, seize.*

adscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, [ad + scrībō], 3, a., *add; enrol, appoint.*

adsentātiō, -ōnis, [adsentor, *flatter*], f., *flattery, adulation.*

adsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [ad + sequor], 3, dep., a., *follow up, overtake; reach, attain.*

adsideō, -ēre, -sēdī, —, 2, n., *sit by; besiege.* [*down.*

adsīdō, -ere, -sēdī, —, 3, n., *sit*

adsīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + sīgnō], 1, a., *mark out; allot, assign, award.*

adspiciō, -ere, adspēxī, adspectum], [ad + speciō], 3, a., *look at, observe, examine.*

adsuēfaciō, -ere, -fēcī, adsuēfactum, [adsuētus + faciō], 3, a., *accustom, train.*

adsum, -esse, -fuī, [ad + sum], irr. n., *be present, aid.*

adsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, -sūmptum, [ad + sūmō], 3, a., *take to oneself, receive.*

adsurgō, -ere, adsurrēxī, adsurrēctum, [ad + surgō], 3, n., *rise up, stand up.*

adulēscēns, -entis, [part. of adolēscō], adj., *young.* As subst., m. and f., *a youth.*

adulēscentia, -ae, [adulēscēns], f., *youth.*

adūlor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., a., *flatter.*

adultus, -a, -um, [part. of adolēscō], adj., *grown up, adult.*

advehō, -vehere, -vēxī, -vēctum, [ad + vehō], 3, a., *carry to, bring to, bring.*

adveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, [ad + veniō], 4, *come to, arrive.*

adventō, -āre, —, —, [intens. of adveniō], 1, a., *advance, press forward, approach.*

adventus, -ūs, [cf. adveniō], m., *coming, approach, arrival.*

adversārius, -a, -um, [adversor], adj., *opposed, opposite; hostile.* As subst., m., *opponent.*

adversor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [adversus], 1, dep., a., *resist, withstand, oppose.*

adversus, -a, -um, [part. of advertō], adj., *turned toward, opposite, in front, facing; unfavorable.*

adversus and **adversum**, [advertō], prep. with acc., *opposite to, against.*

advocātiō, -ōnis, [advocō], f., *summoning as counsel.* venīre in advocātiōnem, *to act as an advocate.*

advocātus, -ī, [advocō], m., *one called to aid, adviser, advocate.*

advocō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [ad + vocō], 1, a., *call to aid, summon.*

aedēs, see **aedis.**

aedificium, -ī, [aedificō], n., *building; house.*

aedificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [aedis, cf. faciō], 1, a., *build, construct.*

aedīlis, -is, [aedis], m., *aedile, commissioner of public works*, the designation of certain magistrates at Rome, who had charge of buildings and public works, had an oversight of public exhibitions and dramatic performances, and were entrusted with the keeping of the decrees of the Senate and other public documents.

aedīlitās, -ātis, [aedīlis], f., *aedileship, office of aedile.*

aedis or **aedēs**, -is, f., *temple;* pl. *house, dwelling.*

aedituus, -ī, [aedis, cf. tueor], m., *custodian* of a temple, *temple-keeper.*

aeger, -gra, -grum, adj., *unwell, sick, feeble.*

aegrē, comp. **aegrius**, sup. **aegerrimē**, [aeger], adv., *painfully; with difficulty, scarcely; reluctantly.* aliquid aegrē ferre, *to feel distress, to be vexed* at anything.

aegritūdō, -inis, [aeger], f., *sickness; grief, dissatisfaction, vexation.*

aegrōtō, -āre, -āvī, —, [cf. aeger], 1, n., *be ill, lie sick.*

Aegyptus, -ī, f., *Egypt*, a country in northeastern Africa, about the lower course of the Nile.

Aemilius, -ī, m., gentile name of *L. Aemilius Paulus;* see p. 31 and note to p. 31, l. 13.

aemulātiō, -ōnis, [aemulor], f., *rivalry, emulation, competition.*

aequālis, -e, [aequus], adj., *equal.* As subst., aequālis, -is, m., *companion of equal age, comrade, contemporary.*

aequē, [aequus], adv., *equally, in a like manner.* aequē ac or atque, *as . . . as, as much as.*

aequitās, -ātis, [aequus], f., *evenness; equity, fairness.*

aequō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [aequus], 1, a., *make equal, place on an equality; compare.*

aequus, -a, -um, adj., *even; equal, fair; calm, patient, favorable.*

aerārium, -ī, [aes], n., *treasury, state-treasury; public money.*

aes, aeris, n., *copper, bronze; money.* aes aliēnum, *debt.*

aestimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *determine the value of; estimate, value.*

aestīvus, -a, -um, [aestās], adj., *of summer, summer-like, summer.*

aetās, -ātis, [for aevitās, from aevum], f., *life, age, time of life, time.*

aeternus, -a, -um, [for aeviternus from aevum], adj., *eternal.* As subst., aeternum, -ī, n., in the adverbial accusative, *forever, eternally.*

Āfer, Āfra, Āfrum, adj., *African.* As subst., Āfer, Āfrī, m., *an African.*

Āfrica, -ae, f., *Africa*, at first referring only to the dominions of the Carthaginians; afterwards to the Roman province of *Āfrica*, then to whole continent.

Āfricānus, -a, -um, adj., *African.* As subst., m., surname of *Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus*, the conqueror of Hannibal. See note to p. 34, l. 1.

agellus, -ī, [dim. of ager], m., *little field, small estate.*

ager, agrī, [cf. Eng. ACRE], m., *field, farm, estate; territory, land; the country.*

agger, -eris, [ad, cf. gerō], m., *mass, bank, mound, dam.*

aggredior, -gredī, -gressus sum, [ad + gradior], 3, dep., a., *approach; attack; attempt.*

agitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of agō], 1, a., *set in violent motion; rouse, excite; consider, meditate.*

āgmen, -inis, [agō], n., *troop, crowd; army on the march, marching column.*

āgnōscō, -nōscere, -nōvī, -nitum, [ad + gnōscō], 3, a., *recognize, acknowledge.*

agō, agere, ēgī, āctum, 3, a., *put in motion, drive, lead; act, do, manage; treat, deal, confer, arrange.* vītam agere, *to pass one's life.* āctum est dē, *it was all over with.* grātiās agere, see grātia.

agrestis, -e, [ager], adj., *of the fields* or *country, rural; rough, uncultivated, rude.*

āiō, pres. ind. āiō, aïs, aït, āiunt, impf. āiēbam, 3, def., n., *say yes; assent, say, tell.*

alacer, -cris, -cre, adj., *lively, quick; eager, excited.*

alacritās, -ātis, [alacer], f., *liveliness, eagerness, alacrity.*

Albānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Alba, pertaining to Alba.* As subst., **Albānī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *inhabitants of Alba.*

albus, -a, -um, adj., *white.* As subst., **Alba**, -ae, f., *Alba* or *Alba Longa*, 'the long white city,' an ancient town in Latium, fifteen miles southeast of Rome.

ālea, -ae, f., *game of dice;* by metonomy, *chance, hazard, risk, venture.*

Alexander, -drī, m., *Alexander*, in this book referring to Alexander III., surnamed the Great, king of Macedonia from 336 to 323 B.C. For Hannibal's estimate of Alexander, see p. 42, l. 8.

Alexandrēa, -ae, f., *Alexandria*, a city in Egypt, at the mouth of the Nile, founded by Alexander the Great.

aliās, [alius], adv., *at another time; in other respects, otherwise.*

alibī, adv., *elsewhere, in another place.*

aliēnō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, [aliēnus], 1, a., *make strange; alienate, estrange.*

aliēnus, -a, -um, [alius], adj., *of another, another's; foreign, strange.*

alimentum, -ī, [alō], n., *nourishment;* in pl., *food, provisions.*

aliquamdiū, [aliquam + diū], adv., *for a while, for some time.*

aliquandō, [alius + quandō], adv., *at some time or other, once; at length, at last.*

aliquantō, [aliquantus], adv., *by some little, somewhat, rather.*

aliquantum, -ī, [aliquantus], n., *a little, a considerable amount, something.*

aliquantum, [aliquantus], adv., *somewhat, in some degree, considerably.*

aliquantus, -a, -um, [alius, quantus], adj., *some, considerable.*

aliquī, aliqua, aliquod, [alius, quī], indef. pron. adj., *some, any, some one or other.*

aliquis, aliqua, aliquid, nom. and acc. pl. n. aliqua, [alius, quis], indef. pron., *some one, some one or other;* pl., *some, any.* As subst., **aliquid**, n., *something, anything.*

aliquot, [alius, quot], indef. num. adj., indecl., *some, several.*

aliquotiēns, [aliquot], adv., *several times.*

aliter, [alius], adv., *in another way, otherwise.*

alius, -a, -ud, gen. alīus, dat. aliī, adj., *another, other, different; the rest of.* **alius . . . alius**, *one . . . another, the one . . . the*

other; pl. aliī . . . aliī, *some . . . others.*

alō, alere, aluī, altum or alitum, 3, a., *feed, nourish, support, maintain.*

Alpēs, -ium, f., *the Alps.*

alter, altera, alterum, gen. alterīus, dat. alterī, pron. adj., *one* of two, *the one, the other, the second.* alter . . . alter, *the one . . . the other;* pl. alterī . . . alterī, *the one party . . . the other.*

altercor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [alter], 1, dep., n., *dispute, wrangle.*

alteruter, -utra, -utrum, gen. alterutrīus, dat. alterutrī, [alter + uter], pron. adj., *one of the other, one of two.*

altus, -a, -um, comp. altior, sup. altissimus, [part. of alō], adj., *nourished, grown great; high, tall, deep.* As subst., altum, -ī, n., *the deep, the sea;* pl. alta, -ōrum, *greatness;* sup. altissimum, -ī, n., *top.*

alveus, -ī, m., *hollow; trough, tray.*

amāns, -antis, comp. amantior, sup. amantissimus, [part. of amō], adj., *loving, fond, affectionate;* with gen., *fond of.*

ambiō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -ītum, [ambi- + eō], irr., a., *go around; canvass for votes; solicit, entreat.*

ambitiō, -ōnis, [ambiō], f., *a going around; desire for favor, ambition.*

ambō, ambae, ambō, acc. m. ambō or ambōs, num. adj., *both.*

amīcitia, -ae, [amīcus], f., *friendship.*

amīcus, -a, -um, comp. amīcior, sup. amīcissimus, [amō], adj., *loving, friendly, kind.*

amīcus, -ī, [adj., amīcus], m., *loved one, loving one, friend.*

āmittō, -mittere, -mīsī, -mīssum, [ā + mittō], 3, a., *send away, let go; lose.*

amnis, -is, m., *river, stream.*

amor, -ōris, [amō], m., *love; desire, passion.*

amphora, -ae, f., *amphora*, a long, pointed jar, with two handles at the top; *wine-jar.*

amplector, -plectī, -plexus sum, [am , = ambi-, + plectō], 3, dep., a., *twine around, encircle, embrace.*

ampliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [amplus], 1, a., *widen, enlarge, extend.*

amplius, [comp. of amplus and amplē], indecl. adj. and adv., *further, besides, more, more than.*

amplus, -a, -um, comp. amplior, sup. amplissimus, adj., *great, large; noble, distinguished.*

amputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *cut around, cut away, lop off.*

Amūlius, -ī, m., *Amūlius*, a son of Proca, king of Alba Longa. He usurped the throne which rightfully belonged to his elder brother Numitor, but was deposed and slain by Romulus and Remus.

an, conj., introducing the second part of a double question, *or,*

or rather, or indeed. The first member ordinarily has **utrum** or **-ne**, but is sometimes omitted. In direct questions **an** is often not translated; in indirect questions, *whether.*

ancīle, -is, n., *small oval shield, sacred shield.* See p. 5, l. 15, and the note.

ancilla, -ae, f., *maid-servant, handmaid.*

Ancus, -ī, m., *Ancus*, forename of *Ancus Mārcius*, the fourth king of Rome.

angō, -ere, —, —, 3, a., *press tight, choke; vex, trouble, torment, annoy.*

angor, -ōris, [cf. angō], m., *strangling; torment, anguish.*

anguis, -is, m. and f., *serpent, snake.*

angustiae, -ārum, [angustus], f. pl., *narrowness; narrow place; difficulty, perplexity.*

angustus, -a, -um, [cf. angō], adj., *narrow, contracted, difficult.*

anima, -ae, f., *air; breath, spirit, life, soul.*

animadvertō, -vertere, -vertī, -versum, [animum + advertō], 3, a., *turn the mind to, notice; censure, punish.*

animal, -ālis, [anima], n., *living thing, animal.*

animus, -ī, m., *soul, life; mind, reason; courage, spirit; inclination, purpose; feeling.* esse alicui in animō, *to intend.*

annōna, -ae, [annus], f., *year's produce, harvest; grain.*

annus, -ī, m., *year.*

ante, adv. and prep., *before.*

(1) As adv., of space, *before, in front;* of time, *before, previously, ago.* ante quam or antequam, *sooner than, before.*

(2) As prep., with acc. only, of space and time, *before;* in comparisons, *before, superior to, in comparison with.*

anteā, [ante + eā], adv., *before, formerly, previously.*

antecēdō, -ere, antecessī, antecessum, [ante + cēdō], 3, n., *go before, precede; surpass, excel.*

anteeō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, —, [ante + eō], irr., n., *go before.*

antequam, see **ante**.

Antiochus, -ī, m., *Antiochus.*

(1) The name of several kings of Syria. In this book refers to Antiochus III., surnamed the Great, who was conquered by Scipio Asiaticus in 190 B.C.

(2) A philosopher of Ascalon, the teacher of Cicero during his studies at Athens in 79 B.C.

Antōnius, -a, the name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Mārcus Antōnius*, Mark Antony, the triumvir.

(2) *C. Antōnius Hybrida*, the colleague of Cicero in his consulship.

ānulus, -ī, m., *ring, finger-ring.* See note to p. 32, l. 10.

anus, -ūs, f., *old woman.*

anxius, -a, -um, [cf. angō], adj., *anxious, troubled; causing anxiety.*

aper, aprī, m., *wild boar.*

aperiō, -īre, -uī, -tum, 4, a., *uncover; open, disclose.*

apertē, [apertus], adv., *openly, plainly, clearly, manifestly.*

apertus, -a, -um, [part. of aperiō], adj., *unclosed; open, manifest.*

Apollōnia, -ae, f., *Apollōnia*, a city in southwestern Illyria.

Apollōnius, -ī, m., *Apollōnius*, surnamed *Molōn*, a teacher of rhetoric, under whom Cicero studied at Rhodes.

appāreō, -pārēre, -pāruī, fut. part. appāritūrus, [ad + pāreō], 2, n., *appear, come in sight; be plain, be manifest.*

appellātiō, -ōnis, [appellō, -āre], f., *designation, name.*

appellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum, [ad + pellō], 3, a., *drive to, bring up, bring to land, go to.*

appellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + pellō], 1, a., *address, call by name; term, entitle; apply to, appeal to, call upon.*

Appennīnus, -ī, m., *the Appenines*, a high range of mountains running the length of the Italian peninsula.

Appius, -ī, m., *Appius*, a Roman forename, especially common in the Claudian gens.

applaudō, -plaudere, -plausī, -plausum, [ad + plaudō], 3, a., *strike upon, beat; applaud.*

appōnō, -pōnere, -posuī, -positum, [ad + pōnō], 3, a., *put at, place near, set before.*

apprehendō, -ere, -dī, -sum, [ad + prehendō], 3, a., *seize, lay hold of, grasp.*

approbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + probō], 1, a., *assent to, approve, favor.*

appropīnquō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ad + propīnquō], 1, a., *draw near, approach.*

aptē, [aptus], adv., *fitly, rightly; properly, neatly.*

aptus, -a, -um, adj., *fitted; suitable, fit.*

apud, prep. with acc. only, *at, near, with, among; in the presence of, at the house of; in the works of.*

Āpūlia, -ae, f., *Āpūlia*, one of the divisions of Italy, in the southeastern part, north of Calabria, east of Lucania and Samnium.

aqua, -ae, f., *water, spring.*

aquila, -ae, f., *eagle;* by metonymy, *eagle*, made of metal and carried on a pole as the standard of a Roman legion.

aquilifer, -ferī, [aquila, cf. ferō], m., *eagle-bearer, standard-bearer.*

āra, -ae, f., *altar.*

arbiter, -trī, m., *spectator, witness, umpire, judge, arbiter.*

arbitrium, -ī, [arbiter], n., *judgment, decision; authority, power.*

arbitror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [arbiter], 1, dep., n., *testify; be of an opinion, think, consider.*

ārca, -ae, [cf. arceō], f., *chest, box.*

arceō, -ēre, -uī, —, 3, a., *shut up, enclose; keep off, avert; hinder, prevent.*

arcessō, -ere, arcessīvī, arcessītum, [intens. of accēdō], 3, a., *cause to come, summon, invite.*

Ardea, -ae, f., *Ardea*, a town in Latium, about twenty miles south of Rome.

ārdēns, -entis, [part. of ārdeō], adj., *glowing, fiery, bright; ardent.*

ārdeō, -ēre, ārsī, ārsum, 2, n., *be on fire, burn, glow; be inflamed, desire eagerly.*

ārdor, -ōris, [cf. ārdeō], m., *burning, heat; brightness; eagerness, zeal.*

argenteus, -a, -um, [argentum], adj., *of silver, silver.*

argentum, -ī, n., *silver;* by metonymy, *money.* **argentum factum**, *wrought silver, silver-plate.*

Argīvus, -a, -um, adj., *of Argos, Argive.*

Argos, -ī, n., *Argos*, a city in Argolis, in the northeastern part of the Peloponnesus.

arguō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, 3, a., *make known; accuse, complain of, blame.*

āridus, -a, -um, [āreō], adj., *dry, arid.*

arma, -ōrum, n., pl., *implements, outfit; implements of war, arms, weapons.*

armātus, -a, -um, [part. of armō], adj., *armed, equipped, under arms.* **armātī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *armed men.*

Armenia, -ae, f., *Armenia*, a country in the northeastern part of Asia Minor.

armilla, -ae, [armus, *shoulder, arm*], f., *bracelet, armlet.*

armō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [arma], 1, a., *furnish with arms, arm, equip.*

Arpīnum, -ī, n., *Arpīnum*, a town in the Sabine district, about fifty miles southeast of Rome, the birthplace of Marius and Cicero.

ars, artis, f., *skill, art; knowledge, accomplishment; device, stratagem.*

artifex, -ficis, [ars, cf. faciō], m. and f., *artist, artificer; builder, contriver.*

artūs, -uum, m., pl., *joints; limbs, body.*

arx, arcis, [cf. arceō], f., *castle, citadel, stronghold.*

ās, assis, m., *unit; as,* the unit of the Roman coinage, originally a pound of copper, gradually reduced in weight to half an ounce; *a penny.*

ascendō, -ere, -scendī, -scēnsum, [ad + scandō], 3, n. and a., *mount, climb, ascend.*

Asia, -ae, f., *Asia*, usually referring to Asia Minor.

Asiāticus, -a, -um, adj., *of Asia, Asiatic.* As subst., **Asiāticus** -ī, m., surname of *L. Scīpiō Asiāticus*, the conqueror of Antiochus.

asper, -era, -erum, comp. asperior, sup. asperrimus, adj., *adverse; rough, harsh, violent, cruel.*

asperitās, -ātis, [asper], f., *roughness, harshness, asperity, cruelty; acidity.*

āspernor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [ā + spernor], 1, dep., a., *disdain, despise.*

aspis, -idis, f., *asp, viper.*

astūtus, -a, -um, adj., *wary, shrewd, cunning.*

asȳlum, -ī, n., *place of refuge, asylum.*

at, conj., *but, but yet; however, nevertheless; but on the contrary.*

Athēnae, -ārum, f., pl., *Athens*, chief city of Greece, situated in Attica, in the southeastern part of central Greece.

Athesis, -is, m., *the Athesis*, a river in southern Venetia, flowing into the head of the Adriatic Sea; near it Marius defeated the Cimbri. It is now called the Adige.

Atīlius, -ī, m., gentile name of *M. Atīlius Rēgulus.* See p. 24, l. 17 fol.

atque, before consonants **ac**, [ad + que], conj., *and also, and, and moreover;* with words implying comparison, *as, than.*

atquī, [at + quī], conj., *but, but yet, and yet.*

atrōciter, [atrōx], adv., *fiercely, cruelly.*

atrōx, -ōcis, comp. atrōcior, sup. atrōcissimus, adj., *savage, fierce, cruel, harsh, horrible.*

attingō, -tingere, -tigī, -tāctum, [ad + tangō], 3, a., *touch, reach.*

Attus, -ī, m., *Attus*, forename of *Attus Nāvius*, an augur of the time of Tarquinius Priscus.

attonitus, -a, -um, [part. of attonō], adj., *thunderstruck, astounded, awe-struck.*

auctor, -ōris, [augeō], m., *producer; promoter, authority; originator, cause; an attesting witness.*

auctōritās, -ātis, [auctor], f., *authority, power; influence, dignity; weight, prestige, importance.*

aucupium, -ī, [avis, cf. capiō], n., *bird-catching, fowling.*

audācia, -ae, [audāx], f., *daring, boldness; audacity, rashness, presumption.*

audeō, -ēre, ausus sum, 2, semi-dep., a. and n., *dare, venture, risk.*

audiō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -ītum, 4, a., *hear; listen to; assent to.* dictō audientem esse alicui, *to be obedient to anyone.*

auferō, auferre, abstulī, ablātum, [ab + ferō], irr., a., *take away, carry away, remove; steal.*

aufugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [ab + fugiō], 3, n. and a., *flee away, escape; flee from.*

augeō, augēre, auxī, auctum, 2, a. and n., *increase, enlarge, advance.*

augur, -uris, [avis], m., *diviner, soothsayer, augur.* See note to p. 11, l. 8.

augurium, -ī, [augur], n., *observance of omens, divination, augury; omen.*

augustus, -a, -um, [cf. augeō], adj., *consecrated, sacred; majestic, noble.*

Augustus, -ī, [augustus], m., *Augustus*, a title given to Octavianus Caesar as emperor.

aulaeum, -ī, n., *curtain, canopy.*

aureus, -a, -um, [aurum], adj., *of gold, golden.*

auris, -is, [cf. audiō], f., *ear.*

aurum, -ī, n., *gold.*

auspicium, -ī, [avis, cf. speciō], n., *divination by the flight of birds, augury, auspices.*

aut, conj., marking an important difference, *or;* corrective or emphatic, *or at least, or rather, or else.* **aut . . . aut**, *either . . . or.*

autem, conj., always postpositive, *but, however, moreover, and now.*

auxilium, -ī, [cf. augeō], n., *help, aid;* pl. often *auxiliary troops, auxiliaries.*

avāritia, -ae, [avārus], f., *greed, avarice.*

avārus, -a, -um, adj., *greedy, grasping, covetous.*

Aventīnus, -ī, m., (sc. mōns), *the Aventine*, the most southern of the seven hills of Rome.

Aventīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Aventine, on the Aventine.*

aveō, -ēre, —, —, imper. avē, avētō, 2, n., only in salutations, *be well, fare well.*

āvertō, -ere, āvertī, āversum, [ā + vertō], 3, a., *turn away, turn aside, keep off, avert.* sē āvertere, *to turn aside.*

avidus, -a, -um, adj., *desirous, eager, greedy.*

avis, -is, f., *bird; sign, omen.*

āvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ā + vocō], 1, a., *call off, call away.*

āvolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ā + volō], 1, n., *fly away; flee, hasten away.*

avunculus, -ī, [dim. of avus], m., *uncle.*

avus, -ī, m., *grandfather.*

B.

baculum, -ī, n., *staff, stick.*

Bagrada, -ae, f., *the Bagrada*, a river in northern Africa, near Utica.

ballista, -ae, f., *ballista*, an engine for hurling stones, *hurling-engine.*

balneum, -ī, n., *bath, bathing-place.*

barba, -ae, f., *beard.*

barbarus, -a, -um, adj., *of strange speech, foreign, strange; barbarous, uncivilized.* As subst., barbarus, -ī, *foreigner, barbarian.*

bellātor, -ōris, [bellō], m., *warrior, soldier.*

bellicōsus, -a, -um, [bellicus], adj., *warlike, given to fighting.*

bellicus, -a, -um, [bellum], adj., *of war, military; warlike.* bellicum (sc. sīgnum) canere, *give the signal for battle.*

bellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [bellum], 1, n., *wage war, fight, contend.*

bellum, -ī, [for **duellum** from **duo**], n., *war*.

bēlua, -ae, f., *beast, wild beast;* used especially of the *elephant*.

bene, comp. **melius**, sup. **optimē**, [**bonus**], adv., *well, successfully; very*.

beneficium, -ī, [bene, cf. faciō], n., *favor, kindness, service*.

benevolentia, -ae, [bene, cf. volō], f., *good-will, kindness, favor*.

benīgnē, [benīgnus], adv., *in a friendly manner, kindly, courteously*.

benīgnus, -a, -um, adj., *kind, good, favorable*.

bibliothēca, -ae, f., *library*.

bibō, bibere, bibī, bibitum, 3, a., *drink*.

Bibulus, -ī, m., *Bibulus*, the name of a family of the Calpurnian gens. In this book, *L. Calpurnius Bibulus*, the colleague of Julius Caesar in his consulship, as well as in his aedileship and praetorship. Being in sympathy with the aristocratic party, he opposed Caesar to the best of his ability.

bīduum, -ī, [bī = bis, cf. diēs], n., *period of two days, two days*.

bīnī, -ae, -a, gen. bīnūm, num. adj., *two by two, two at a time*.

bis, num. adv., *twice*.

blanditia, -ae, f., *caressing, flattering;* pl. *blandishments, allurements*.

Blossius, -ī, m., *Blossius*, gentile name of *C. Blossius Cūmānus*, a friend and partisan of C. Gracchus.

Bocchus, -ī, m., *Bocchus*, a king of the Gaetuli, conquered by Marius.

Boiorix, -icis, m., *Boiorix*, leader of the Cimbri, conquered by Marius near Vercellae in 101 B.C.

bonus, -a, -um, comp. **melior**, sup. **optimus**, adj., *good*. As subst., **bonī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *the good, good men;* **bona**, -ōrum, n., pl., *goods, possessions*.

bōs, bovis, gen. pl. **boum**, dat. bōbus or būbus, m. and f., *ox, bull, cow*.

bracchium or **brāchium**, -ī, n., *forearm, arm*.

brevī, [brevis], adv., *in a little while, in a short time, soon*.

brevis, -e, adj., *short, brief*.

Britannī, -ōrum, m., pl., *the inhabitants of Britain, British*.

Brundisium, -ī, n., *Brundisium*, a seaport in Calabria in southeastern Italy, the usual point of departure for Greece; modern Brindisi.

Brūtus, -ī, m., *Brūtus*, a surname of the Junian gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *L. Iūnius Brūtus*, the liberator and first consul of Rome.

(2) *M. Iūnius Brūtus*, the leader, with Cassius, of the assassins of Julius Caesar.

bulla, -ae, f., *a bubble; the bulla*, an amulet worn on the neck by

children of free birth. See note to p. 11, l. 16.

C.

C, originally = C and G; with proper names = **Gāius**, a Roman forename.

cadāver, -eris, [cadō], n., *a dead body, corpse.*

cadō, cadere, cecidī, cāsum, 3, n., *fall; be killed; take place, happen.*

caecitās, -ātis, [caecus], f., *blindness.*

caedēs, -is, [cf. caedō], f., *killing, slaughter, murder, massacre.*

caedō, caedere, cecīdī, caesum, 3, a., *cut, cut to pieces, kill, slay; vanquish, destroy.*

caelestis, -e, [caelum], adj., *of heaven, from heaven, heavenly.*

Caelius, -ī, m., (sc. **mōns**), *the Caelian hill*, in the southeastern part of the city.

caelum, -ī, n., *the sky, heaven, heavens.*

caenōsus, -a, -um, [caenum], adj., *filthy, foul.*

caenum, -ī, n., *dirt, filth, mud, mire.*

Caesar, -aris, m., *Caesar*, the name of a famous family of the Julian gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *C. Iūlius Caesar*, the dictator. See p. 67.

(2) *C. Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus Augustus*, the first emperor of Rome. See p. 84.

caesariēs, —, acc. -em, only in sing., f., *hair, hair of the head, locks.*

calamitās, -ātis, f., *loss, injury, harm; calamity, disaster.*

callidus, -a, -um, [calleō], adj., *practised, shrewd, cunning.*

Calpurnius, -a, the name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Calpurnia*, wife of Julius Caesar.

(2) *L. Calpurnius Bibulus.* See *Bibulus.*

calvitium, -ī, [calvus], n., *baldness, a bald-spot.*

calvus, -a, -um, adj., *bald.* As subst., **Calvus**, -ī, m., a Roman surname, in this book referring to *C. Licinius Macer Calvus*, the orator and poet, a contemporary of Catullus. He lampooned Julius Caesar.

Camers, -ertis, m., *inhabitant of Camerīnum*, a town in Umbria, in northeastern Italy.

Campānia, -ae, f., *Campānia*, a district in central Italy, southeast of Latium, noted for its beauty and fertility.

Campānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Campania, Campanian.* As subst., **Campānus**, -ī, m., *a Campanian.*

campus, -ī, m., *plain, level field;* often = **Campus Mārtius**, the *Campus Mārtius*, a grassy plain

in the northwestern part of Rome lying along the Tiber, the place where reviews and the elections were held.

Canīnius, -ī, m., gentile name of *C. Canīnius Rēbilus*, who held the consulship for a few hours in 45 B.C. See p. 84.

canis, -is, m. and f., *dog*.

Cannae, -ārum, f., pl., *Cannae*, a town in Apulia, in southeastern Italy, the scene of the defeat of the Romans by Hannibal in 216 B.C.

Cannēnsis, -e, adj., *of Cannae, at Cannae*.

canō, canere, cecinī, **cantum**, 3, n. and a., *sing, chant; sound*.

cantus, -ūs, [canō], m., *song, chant; cry, note*.

Canusium, -ī, n., *Canusium*, a town in Apulia, near Cannae.

capessō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [desid. of capiō], 3, a., *take eagerly, seize; betake oneself to, resort to*.

capillus, -ī, [cf. caput], m., *hair* of the head, *hair*.

capiō, capere, cēpī, captum, 3, a., *take hold of, take, seize; take captive, make prisoner;* with **loca**, *choose ground* for a camp.

Capitōlīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Capitol; at the Capitol*.

Capitōlium, -ī, [caput], n., *the Capitol*, a temple on Mons Saturnius dedicated to Jupiter, Juno, and Minerva; often *the Capitoline Hill*, the hill on which the Capitol stood.

capra, -ae, f., *she-goat*. **Caprae palūs**, *the Goat's Pool*, a marsh in the Campus Martius.

captīvus, -a, -um, [capiō], adj., *taken prisoner, captive*. As subst., m. and f., *prisoner, captive*.

captō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of capiō], 1, a., *seize eagerly, strive to seize; snatch at, strive for*.

Capua, -ae, f., *Capua*, a city in Campania, 136 miles southeast of Rome, noted for its luxury.

capulus, -ī, [capiō], m., lit. *that which is grasped; handle, hilt* of a sword.

caput, -itis, n., *head;* by metonymy, *life, person*.

Carbō, -ōnis, m., *Carbō*, family name of *C. Papīrius Carbō*, an opponent of Sulla who was defeated by Pompey.

carcer, -eris, m., *prison, dungeon;* especially the *Tulliānum*, the Roman state-prison. See note to p. 10, l. 9.

carnifex, -ificis, [carō, cf. faciō], m., *executioner, butcher*.

carpentum, -ī, n., *carriage;* at Rome a covered vehicle with two wheels.

carpō, -ere, carpsī, **carptum**, 3, a., *pick, pluck, seize, pluck out*.

Carthāginiēnsis, -e, adj., *of Carthage, Carthaginian*. As subst., m., *a Carthaginian*.

Carthāgō, -inis, f., *Carthage*, a city on the northern coast of Africa, near the modern Tunis.

Carthāgō Nova, *New Carthage*, a city in eastern Spain.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., *dear, precious; beloved; costly.*

casa, -ae, f., *small house, cottage, hut.*

Casca, -ae, m., *Casca*, surname of *C. Servīlius Casca*, one of the assassins of Caesar.

Cassius, -ī, m., *Cassius*, gentile name of *C. Cassius Longīnus*, originator of the conspiracy against Caesar.

castellum, -ī, [dim. of castrum], n., *castle, fort, stronghold.*

castīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *correct, punish; reprove.*

castrum, -ī, n., *fortress, castle.* Pl. castra, -ōrum, *camp.*

cāsus, -ūs, [cadō], m., *fall; event, occurrence; chance, fortune; overthrow, destruction; calamity.*

catapulta, -ae, f., *catapult*, an engine for hurling missiles; *hurling-engine.*

catēna, -ae, f., *chain, fetter.*

Catilīna, -ae, *Catilīna, Catiline*, family name of *L. Sergius Catilīna*, who formed a dangerous conspiracy against the state, which was suppressed by Cicero.

catillus, -ī, m., *small dish, plate.*

Catō, -ōnis, [catus, *shrewd*], m., *Cato*, name of a noted family of the Porcian gens, of which the only member mentioned in this book is *M. Porcius Catō Uticēnsis*, so called from Utica in Africa, where he committed suicide in 46 B.C., rather than surrender to Caesar.

catulus, -ī, m., *young animal, whelp, cub.*

Catulus, -ī, m., *Catulus*, family name of *Q. Lutātius Catulus*, who opposed the Gabinian and Mamilian laws, which gave extraordinary powers to Pompey.

Catullus, -ī, m., *Catullus*, family name of *C. Valerius Catullus*, one of the greatest of Roman lyric poets. He was born at Verona in 87 B.C.

cauda, -ae, f., *tail.*

causa, -ae, f., *cause, reason; opportunity; excuse; condition, situation; case at law;* abl., causā with preceding gen., *for the sake of, for the purpose of.* causam dīcere, *to plead a case.*

cautus, -a, -um, [part. of caveō], adj., *careful, cautious, wary.*

caveō, cavēre, cāvī, cautum, 2, a. and n., *be on one's guard, take care, beware of.*

celebrātus, -a, -um, [part. of celebrō], adj., *frequented; famous, renowned.*

celebrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [celeber], 1, a., *throng; celebrate; make famous, praise.*

celer, -eris, -ere, adj., *swift, speedy, quick, lively.*

celeritās, -ātis, [celer], f., *swiftness, quickness, speed.*

cella, -ae, f., *chamber;* of a temple, *sanctuary; shrine.*

cēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *hide, conceal, keep secret.*

Celtibērī, -ōrum, m., *the Celtibērī*, a tribe of central Spain.

cēna, -ae, f., *dinner*, the principal meal of the Romans, taken in the early times at noon, afterwards later in the day.

cēnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cēna], 1, n. and a., *dine, eat dinner; eat, dine upon.*

cēnseō, cēnsēre, cēnsuī, cēnsum, 2, a., *assess; be of the opinion; suppose, think; determine, decide.*

cēnsor, -ōris, [cēnseō], m., *censor*, a Roman magistrate. Two censors were chosen every five years, and served for eighteen months. They held the census or rating of the citizens; chose the members of the senate from those eligible to that dignity, and removed them for cause; exercised a general supervision over public morals; and administered the finances of the state.

cēnsus, -ūs, [cēnseō], m., *registration* of citizens and property by the censors; *census, rating.*

centiēns, [centum], num. adv., *a hundred times.*

centum, indecl. num. adj., *hundred.*

centuria, -ae, [centum], f., *division of a hundred, division* of the people and of the army, *century.* See p. 11, l. 6, with the note.

centuriō, -ōnis, [centuria], m., *commander of a century, centurion, captain.*

cernō, cernere, crēvī, crētum, 3, a., *separate; perceive, see; decide.*

certāmen, -inis, [certō], n., *contest, battle; match, trial* of strength or skill; *rivalry, competition.*

certātim, [certō], adv., *in rivalry, emulously, zealously.*

certē, comp. **certius**, [certus], adv., *certainly, surely, really.*

certō, [certus], adv., *certainly, surely, in fact.*

certō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [certus], 1, n., *vie with; contend, struggle; rival, emulate.*

certus, -a, -um, [old part. of cernō], adj., *determined, fixed, certain; definite, specified; certain, assured.* **aliquem certiōrem facere**, *to inform any one.*

cervīx, -īcis, f., *neck, throat.*

cessō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of cēdō], 1, n., *be remiss; delay, be inactive.*

cētera, [cēterus], adv., *for the rest, otherwise.*

cēterum, [cēterus], adv., *for the rest, in other respects, but.*

cēterus, -a, -um, nom. sing. m. not found, adj., *other, the other, rest;* pl., *the rest, the other.* As subst., cēterī, -ōrum, m., pl., *the rest, every one else.* **cētera**, -ōrum, n., pl., *the rest, everything else.*

charta, -ae, f., *leaf* of the Egyptian papyrus, *paper; writing.*

Chrȳsogonus, -ī, m., *Chrȳsogonus*, surname of *L. Cornēlius Chrȳsogonus*, a freedman of Sulla. He accused S. Roscius Amerinus of parricide. Cicero

defended Roscius in his first public oration.

cibārius, -a, -um, [cibus], adj., *pertaining to food.* **rēs cibāria**, *provisions.*

cibus, -ī, m., *food, victuals.*

cicātrīx, -īcis, f., *scar.*

Cicerō, -ōnis, [cicer, *chickpea*], m., *Cicero*, name of a family of the Tullian gens. In this book, *M. Tullius Cicerō*, the orator and statesman. See p. 77.

Cimber, -brī, m., *Cimbrian*, one of the Cimbri, a Teutonic tribe which invaded Cisalpine Gaul, and was annihilated by Marius near Vercellae in 101 B.C.

Cimbricus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Cimbri, Cimbrian.*

Cīneās, -ae, m., *Cineās*, a friend and counsellor of Pyrrhus, famed for his eloquence.

cingō, **cingere**, **cinxī**, **cinctum**, 3, a., *go around, encompass; gird, gird on; surround, invest, blockade.*

cinis, -eris, m., *ashes.*

Cinna, -ae, m., family name of *L. Cornēlius Cinna*, leader of the popular party B.C. 87–84, and associated with Marius in a massacre of the aristocracy.

circā, adv. and prep. with acc., *around, round about.*

circum, adv. and prep.

(1) As adv., *about, around, round about.*

(2) As prep. with acc., *around, about; among, near.*

circumarō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [circum + arō], 1, a., *plough around.*

circumdō, -dare, -dedī, -datum, [circum + dō], 1, a., *place around; surround, encompass, enclose.*

circumeō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, circumitum, [circum + eō], irr., a., *go around, surround, enclose.*

circumfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum, [circum + fundō], 3, a., *pour around, surround, envelop.*

circumstō, -stāre, -stetī, —, [circum + stō], 1, n. and a., *stand around; encompass, surround; besiege.*

circumveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum, [circum + veniō], 4, a., *come around, go around; encircle, beset; cheat, defraud.*

circus, -ī, m., *circle, enclosure* for athletic sports, *circus.* Often = **Circus Māximus**, the *Circus Maximus*, an enclosure for chariot races and gymnastic contests, lying between the Palatine and Aventine hills.

citātus, -a, -um, [part. of **citō**], adj., *quick, rapid, speedy, at full speed.*

citō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of **cieō**], 1, a., *put in motion, rouse, excite, urge at full speed; summon.*

cīvicus, -a, -um, [cīvis], adj., *of citizens, civil, civic.* **corōna cīvica**, *civic crown.* See note to p. 68, l. 11.

cīvīlis, -e, [cīvis], adj., *of citizens, civil, civic; courteous, polite, civil.*

cīvis, -is, m. and f., *citizen, fellow-citizen.*

cīvitās, -ātis, [cīvis], f., *citizenship; state.*

clādēs, -is, f., *destruction, disaster, overthrow, defeat.*

clam, [cf. cēlō], adv. and prep. with acc., *secretly, without the knowledge of.*

clāmitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of clāmō], 1, n., *cry aloud, shout loudly, vociferate.*

clāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a. and n., *cry, shout; call upon, invoke; proclaim.*

clāmor, -ōris, [clāmō], m., *cry, shout; shouting, noise.*

clandestīnus, -a, -um, [clam], adj., *secret, concealed, clandestine.*

clangor, -ōris, m., *sound, clang, clash.*

clārus, -a, -um, adj., *clear, bright; loud; conspicuous, famous.*

classis, -is, f., *class, division* of the people; *army; fleet.*

Claudius, -ī, m., *Claudius*, the name of a famous Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Appius Claudius Caecus*, celebrated for his eloquence, who in his old age was carried into the senate and prevailed on the members not to listen to the terms of peace offered by Pyrrhus.

(2) *Appius Claudius Pulcher*, who fought at the battle of Cannae, and was, with Publius Scipio, raised to the chief command of the troops which fled to Canusium.

claudō, claudere, clausī, clausum, 3, a., *shut, close; imprison, besiege.*

clausula, -ae, [claudō], f., *close, conclusion, finish;* of a play, '*tag.*'

clausus, -a, -um, [part. of claudō], adj., *closed, shut.*

clāvus, -ī, m., *nail; purple stripe* on the tunic.

clēmēns, -entis, adj., *mild, gentle, kindly, compassionate.*

clēmenter, [clēmēns], comp. clēmentius, sup. clēmentissimē, adv., *quietly, with forbearance, mildly.*

clēmentia, -ae, [clēmēns], f., *forbearance, mercy.*

Cleopatra, -ae, f., *Cleopatra*, queen of Egypt, famous for her wit and beauty, who with Mark Antony was defeated by Octavianus Caesar at Actium in 31 B.C.

cliēns, -entis, m., *dependent, client, follower.*

clīvus, -ī, m., *declivity, slope, hill.* Clīvus Capitōlīnus, *ascent to the Capitol* from the Forum, a continuation of the Sacred Way.

Clōdius, -ī, m., form of **Claudius**, gentile name of *P. Clōdius Pulcher*, a bitter enemy of Cicero. He was active in promoting the exile of Cicero.

Clūsīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Clūsium*, a powerful city in Etruria,

the capital of Porsena. rēs **Clūsīna**, *the commonwealth of Clūsium.*

Clypea, -ae, f., *Clypea*, a small fortress in northern Africa, not far from Carthage. It was the headquarters of Regulus in the First Punic War.

Cn., see **Gnaeus.**

Coclēs, -itis, m., *Coclēs* (one-eyed), a surname of *Horātius Coclēs.* See **Horātius.**

coepiō, -ere, coepī, coeptum, pres. not found in classical Latin, 3, def. a. and n., *begin, commence.*

coërceō, -cēre, -cuī, -citum, [com- + arceō], 2, a., *confine* on all sides, *shut in; hold in check, control, tame.*

cōgitātiō, -ōnis, [cōgitō], f., *consideration, reflection.*

cōgnātiō, -ōnis, [cōgnātus], f., *blood-relationship, connection* by birth.

cōgnātus, -a, -um, [com- + gnātus], adj., *related* by blood.

cōgnātus, -ī, [adj. cōgnātus], m., *kinsman, blood-relation.*

cōgnōmen, -inis, [com- + gnōmen], n., *surname, family name; name.*

cōgnōscō, -gnōscere, -gnōvī, -gnitum, [com- + gnōscō], 3, a., *become acquainted with; learn, perceive, understand, recognize.*

cōgō, cōgere, coēgī, coāctum, [com- + agō], 3, a, *drive together; collect; force, compel.*

cohors, -hortis, f., *cohort*, the tenth part of a legion, *company.*

Collātīnus, -ī, m., *Collātīnus*, family name of *L. Tarquinius Collātīnus*, husband of Lucretia, and colleague of Brutus in his consulship.

Collātia, -ae, f., *Collātia*, a town of the Sabines, not far from Rome.

collis, -is, m., *elevation, hill.*

collum, -ī, n., *neck.*

colō, -ere, coluī, cultum, 3, a. and n., *till, cultivate; dwell in, inhabit; clothe, adorn; honor, revere, esteem.*

colōnia, -ae, [cf. colō], f., *colony, settlement.*

columba, -ae, f., *dove, pigeon.*

com-, prep., old form of **cum**, used only in composition. See **cum.**

combūrō, -ūrere, -ūssī, -ūstum, [com- + ūrō], 3, a., *burn up, consume.*

comes, -itis, [com-, cf. eō], n., *companion, comrade; retainer.*

Cominius, -ī, m., *Cominius*, gentile name of *Postumus Cominius Āruncus*, consul in 501 B.C.

cōmitās, -ātis, [cōmis], f., *courtesy, kindness, affability.*

comitātus, -ūs, [comitor], m., *escort, train, retinue.*

comitia, -ōrum, [pl. of comitium], n. pl., *Comitia*, the Roman people in assembly; *election.*

comitium, -ī, [com- + eō], n., *place of meeting;* at Rome, *the*

Comitium, an open place in which assemblies were held; it was north of the Forum, from which it was separated by the rostra.

comitor, -ārī, -ātus sum [comes], 1, dep., a., *attend, accompany.*

commendō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + mandō], 1, a., *entrust, commit; recommend, ask favor for, defend.*

commigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + migrō], 1, n., *remove, migrate.*

committō, -ere, commīsī, commissum, [com- + mittō], 3, a., *bring together, unite; match, engage in; entrust, commit.* pūgnam committere, *to join battle.*

commodē [commodus], adv., *properly, rightly, suitably, appropriately.*

commodus, -a, -um, comp. commodior, sup. commodissimus, [com- + modus], adj., *with due measure, suitable, fit, appropriate.*

commoveō, -movēre, -mōvī, -mōtum [com- + moveō], 2, a., *put in motion, stir; agitate, excite.* bellum commovēre, *to begin war.*

commūnis, -e, [com-, mūnus], adj., *common, general.*

commūniter, [commūnis], adv., *in common, together.*

commūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + mūtō], 1, a., *alter wholly, change; exchange, substitute.*

cōmō, cōmere, cōmpsī, cōmptum, [com- + emō], 3, a., *comb, arrange, dress.*

compār, -paris, [com-, pār], adj., *like, equal to; corresponding, suitable.*

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + parō], 1, a., *prepare, make ready, provide; obtain.*

comparō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [compār], 1, a., *match, compare.*

compellō, -ere, compulī, compulsum, [com- + pellō], 3, a., *drive together, collect; force, compel.*

compellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [compellō], 1, a., *accost, address; summon.*

comperiō, -īre, comperī, compertum, 4, a., *obtain knowledge of, find out, learn.*

compēs, -pedis, f., *fetter* for the feet; pl. *bonds, chains.*

compīlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *plunder, rob.*

complector, -plectī, -plexus sum, [com- + plectō, *braid*], 3, dep., a., *clasp, embrace, encircle, surround.*

compleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētum, [com- + pleō], 2, a., *fill full, fill; complete, finish.*

complōrātiō, -ōnis, [complōrō], f., *lamentation, bewailing.*

complūrēs, -a or -ia, gen. complūrium, [com- + plūrēs], adj., pl., *many, several.*

compōnō, -ere, composuī, compositum, [com- + pōnō], 3, a., *put together, unite; set in order,*

arrange, allay, quiet. pācem compōnere, *to conclude peace, to come to terms.*

compos, -potis, [com-, cf. possum], adj., *master of, powerful over, participating in.* vōtī compotem fierī, *to attain one's wish.*

compositum, -ī, [compōnō], n., *agreement, compact.* ex compositō, *by agreement, by preconcert.*

comprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsum, [com- + prehendō], 3, a., *bind together; seize, catch, grasp; understand, comprehend.*

comprimō, -primere, -pressī, -pressum, [com- + premō], 3, a., *press together, compress; restrain, check.*

comprobō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + probō], 1, a., *approve, assent to; prove, confirm.*

computō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + putō], 1, a., *sum up, reckon, compute.*

concēdō, -ere, concessī, concessum, [com- + cēdō], 3, a. and n., *go away, depart; yield, submit; concede, allow, give up.*

conciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [concilium], 1, a., *bring together; win over, conciliate; cause, bring about, win.*

concilium, -ī, n., *meeting, assembly.*

concipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, [com- + capiō], 3, a., *take in, receive; imagine, conceive; adopt.*

concitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of conciō], 1, a., *put in motion; rouse, excite; move, instigate.*

conclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + clāmō], 1, n., *cry out together, shout, cry.*

concordia, -ae, [concors], f., *union, harmony, concord.*

concupīscō, -cupīscere, -cupīvī, -cupītum, [com- + cupiō], 3, inch., a., *greatly desire, long for, strive after.*

concurrō, -currere, cucurrī or -currī, -cursum, [com- + currō], 3, n., *run together, assemble; rush together, engage in combat, fight; coincide, happen.*

concursus, -ūs, [concurrō], m., *running together, concourse, throng; attack; meeting.*

condemnō, -āre, -āvī, ātum, [com- + damnō], 1, a., *condemn, find guilty, sentence.*

condiciō, -ōnis, [con, cf. dīcō], f., *agreement, condition.*

condō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [com- + dō], 3, a., *put together, found, build; lay away, conceal.*

condōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + dōnō], 1, a., *surrender, remit, pardon.*

condūcō, -ere, condūxī, conductum, [com- + dūcō], 3, a., *draw together, assemble; hire, employ; contribute to, profit, serve.* condūcit (impers.), *it is profitable.*

cōnfectus, part. of cōnficiō.

cōnferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [com- + ferō], irr., a., *bring together, collect; compare; consult,*

confer; devote, apply; bestow. sē cōnferre, *betake oneself, go.*

cōnfessiō, -ōnis, [cōnfiteor], f., *confession, acknowledgment.*

cōnfestim, [com-, cf. festīnō], adv., *immediately, forthwith.*

cōnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [com- + faciō], 3, a., *make ready, accomplish, make; end; exhaust; kill.*

confīdentia, -ae, [cōnfīdēns], f., *confidence, boldness, assurance.*

cōnfīdō, -ere, -fīsus sum, 3, semi-dep., n., *trust, rely on.*

cōnfīrmātus, -a, -um, [part. of cōnfīrmō], adj., *confident, courageous, resolute.*

cōnfīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com + fīrmō, 1, a., *strengthen; encourage; assert.*

cōnfiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum, [com- + fateor], 2, dep., a., *acknowledge, confess.*

cōnflagrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + flagrō], 1, n. and a., *burn, be consumed, be destroyed* by fire.

cōnflīgō, -flīgere, -flīxī, -flīctum, [com- + flīgō], 3, a. and n., *dash together, collide; contend, fight.*

cōnflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + flō], 1, a., *blow up; kindle; bring together; cause.* aes alienum cōnflāre, *to contract debt.*

cōnfluō, -fluere, -flūxī, —, [com- + fluō], 3, n., *flow together, flock together, assemble.*

cōnfodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossum, [com- + fodiō], 3, a., *dig up; stab, pierce.*

cōnfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [com- + fugiō], 3, n., *flee, take refuge; have recourse, resort.*

congerō, -ere, congessī, congestum, [com- + gerō], 3, a., *heap together, accumulate; build, construct.*

congredior, -gredī, -gressus sum, [com- + gradior], 3, dep., n., *meet together; contend, join battle.*

congressus, -ūs, [congredior], m., *meeting, interview; encounter, fight.*

congruō, -gruere, -gruī, —, 3, n., *coincide, agree; harmonize.*

coniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [com- + iaciō], 3, a., *throw together, unite; throw, hurl; put, place; conjecture.*

coniungō, -ere, coniūnxī, coniūnctum, [com- + iungō], 3, a., *fasten together, join, unite.*

coniūnx, or **coniux**, -ugis, [cf. coniungō], m. and f., *married person, husband, wife.*

coniūrātiō, -ōnis, [coniūrō], f., *union under oath, conspiracy.*

coniūrātus, -a, -um, [part. of coniūrō], adj., *bound together by an oath, allied, conspiring.* As subst., pl., m., *conspirators.*

coniūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + iūrō], 1, n., *swear together, form a conspiracy, conspire.*

conlaudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + laudō], 1, a., *praise highly, extol.*

conlēga, -ae, m., *colleague, associate.*

conligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctum, [com- + legō], 3, a., *collect, assemble, gather.*

conlocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + locō], 1, a., *set right, arrange; place, station; establish* in marriage.

conloquium, -ī, [conloquor], n., *conversation, conference.*

conloquor, -loquī, -locūtus sum, [com- + loquor], 3, dep., n., *talk, confer, parley.*

cōnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., a., *endeavor, attempt, try.*

conqueror, -querī, -questus sum, [com- + queror], 3, dep., n., *complain, lament, deplore.*

conquīrō, -quīrere, -quīsīvī, -quīsītum, [com- + quaerō], 3, a., *seek for, search for, seek out, hunt up.*

cōnsalūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + salūtō], 1, a., *greet, salute cordially.*

cōnscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsum, [com- + scandō], 3, a., *mount, ascend; go on board* a ship.

cōnscientia, -ae, [cōnsciō], f., *joint knowledge, knowledge shared by others; consciousness; conscience.*

cōnscīscō, -ere, conscīvī, conscītum, [com- + scīscō], 3, a., *approve of, decree, determine.* mortem sibi cōnscīscere, *commit suicide.*

cōnscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, [com- + scrībō], 3, a., *write together, enroll, enlist.*

cōnscrīptus, -ī, [part. of cōnscrībō], m., *one enrolled,* esp. in the expression patrēs cōnscrīptī = patrēs et cōnscrīptī, *fathers and elect, senators, senate.*

cōnsecrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + sacrō], 1, a., *dedicate, devote, consecrate.*

cōnsēnsus, -ūs, [cōnsentiō], m., *agreement, unanimity, concord.*

cōnsentiō, -īre, consēnsī, consēnsum, [com- + sentiō], 4, n., *agree together, be in accord; conspire, plot.*

cōnsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [com- + sequor], 3, dep., a., *follow, follow up; overtake, come up with; attain, acquire, get, gain.*

cōnserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertum, [com- + serō], 3, a., *connect, join.* pūgnam or manūs cōnserere, *to join battle.*

cōnservō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + servō], 1, a., *retain, keep safe, preserve, keep.*

cōnsessus, -ūs, [cōnsīdō], m., *convention, assembly.*

cōnsīderō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *look closely at, examine; consider, reflect upon.*

cōnsīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, -sessum, [com- + sīdō], 3, n., *sit down, be seated; settle; encamp.*

cōnsilium, -ī, [cf. cōnsulō], n., *council, assembly; deliberation, counsel; plan; advice; judgment, wisdom, prudence.*

cōnsistō, -ere, cōnstitī, cōnstitum, [com- + sistō], 3, n., *stand*

still, stand, take position; stop, halt; be firm, endure, continue.

cōnsōbrīnus, -ī, [com- + soror], m., *first cousin.*

cōnspectus, -ūs, [cōnspiciō], m., *sight, view.* ē cōnspectū, *out of sight.*

cōnspiciō, -ere, cōnspēxī, cōnspectum, [com- + speciō], 3, a. and n., *get sight of, perceive, see.*

cōnspicuus, -a, -um, [cf. cōnspiciō], adj., *in view, apparent; conspicuous, illustrious.*

cōnstāns, -antis, [part. of cōnstō], adj., *firm, constant, steadfast, consistent.*

cōnstanter, comp. cōnstantius, sup. cōnstantissimē, [cōnstāns], adv., *firmly, steadfastly, resolutely.*

cōnstantia, -ae, [cōnstāns], f., *firmness, steadiness; perseverance; faithfulness.*

cōnsternō, -ārē, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + sternō], 1, a., *confound, terrify, affright.*

cōnstituō, -ere, cōnstituī, cōnstitūtum, [com- + statuō], 3, a., *put, place; set in order, draw up, form, organize; resolve, determine.*

cōnstitūtus, -a, -um, [part. of cōnstituō], adj., *appointed, arranged.*

cōnstō, -stāre, -stitī, fut. part. -stātūrus, [com- + stō], 1, n., *agree; stand firm, be fixed; consist of.* sibi cōnstāre, *to be consistent.* Impers. cōnstat, *it is agreed, it is well known.*

cōnsuēscō, -suēscere, -suēvī, -suētum, [com- + suēscō], 3, a. and n., *accustom, inure; accustom oneself, be accustomed.*

cōnsuētūdō, -inis, [cōnsuētus], f., *custom, habit.*

cōnsul, -ulis, m., *consul*, title of the two chief magistrates of Rome. See note to p. 15, l. 6.

cōnsulāris, -e, [cōnsul], adj., *of a consul, consular, of consular rank.* As subst., cōnsulāris, -is, m., *a man of consular rank, ex-consul.*

cōnsulātus, -ūs, [cōnsul], m., *consulship.*

cōnsulō, -ere, -uī, -tum, 3, a. and n., *take counsel, consult.*

cōnsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of cōnsulō], 1, n. and a, *take counsel; consult; conspire.*

contemnō, -temnere, -tempsī, -temptum, [com- + temnō], 3, a., *esteem lightly, disdain, despise.*

contemptor, -ōris, [contemnō], m., *contemner, despiser.*

contendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentum, [com- + tendō], 1, a., *stretch; hasten, march rapidly; fight, contend, insist.*

contentiō, -ōnis, [contendō], f., *straining, effort; dispute, controversy.*

contentus, -a, -um, [part. of contineō], adj., *satisfied, pleased, content.*

continentia, -ae, [continēns from contineō], f., *restraint, continence, moderation.*

contineō, -ēre, -tinuī, contentum, [com- + teneō], 2, a., *hold together, contain; shut in, keep, restrain; curb, rule.*

contingō, -ere, contigī, contāctum, [com- + tangō], 3, a. and n., *touch, take hold of; extend to; happen, fall to the lot of.*

continuō, [continuus], adv., *forthwith, straightway.*

continuus, -a, -um, [cf. contineō], adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, successive.*

cōntiō, -ōnis, [for conventiō, from conveniō], f., *meeting, assembly; harangue, speech.*

contrā, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *opposite, in front of; face to face; on the contrary.*

(2) As prep., with acc. only, *against, before, opposite to, contrary to; in reply to.*

contrahō, -ere, contrāxī, contractum, [com- + trahō], 3, a., *draw together, collect.*

contrārius, -a, -um, [contrā], adj., *opposite; contrary, opposed.*

contubernālis, -is, [com- + taberna], m., *tent-companion; comrade, companion.*

contumēlia, -ae, [com-, cf. tumeō], f., *reproach, insult, abuse.*

contundō, -ere, contudī, contūsum or -tūnsum, [com- + tundō], 3, a., *beat, bruise; crush, destroy.*

contus, -ī, m., *pole, pike.*

cōnūbium, -ī, [com-, cf. nūbō], n., *marriage, wedlock; right of intermarriage.*

convalēscō, -valēscere, -valuī, —, [com- + valeō], 3, inch. n., *recover, grow strong, gain strength.*

convellō, -ere, convellī, convolsum or -vulsum, [com- + vellō], 3, a., *tear away, pluck up; shatter, destroy.*

conveniēns, -entis, [part. of conveniō], adj., *agreeing, consistent, corresponding.*

conveniō, -īre, convēnī, conventum, [com- + veniō], 4, n. and a., *come together, assemble; agree; meet.* Impers. **convenit**, *it is agreed.*

convertō, -ere, convertī, conversum, [com- + vertō], 3, a. and n., *turn around, turn; change;* of the sight, *fix, rivet, attract; use for, use as; divert, misuse.*

convincō, -ere, convīcī, convictum, [com- + vincō], 3, a., *overcome, convict, refute.*

convīvium, -ī, [com-, cf. vīvō], n., *feasting together, banquet, feast.*

convocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [com- + vocō], 1, a., *call together, summon.*

coorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, [com- + orior], 4, dep., n., *come forth, arise, appear.*

cophinus, -ī, m., *basket.*

cōpia, -ae, [co-opia, from com- + ops], f., *abundance, abundant supply, plenty; opportunity;* mostly in pl., *resources, forces, troops.*

cōpiōsē, [cōpiōsus], adv., *abundantly; fluently, eloquently.*

cōpiōsus, [cōpia], adj., *abundant, well supplied, abounding in.*

cōram, [com-, cf. ōs], adv. and prep. with abl., *before:*

(1) As adv., *before the eyes, present, in person.*

(2) As prep., with abl. only, *before, in the presence of.*

Coriolānus, -ī, [Coriolī], m., *Coriolanus*, surname of *C. Mārcius Coriolānus.* See p. 16.

Coriolī, -ōrum, m. pl., *Coriolī*, a town of Latium, about sixteen miles southeast of Rome.

corium, -ī, n., *skin, hide.*

Cornēlius, -a, the name of a Roman gens which contained a number of distinguished families. See **Cinna**, **Lentulus**, **Scīpiō**, **Sulla**. To this gens belonged **Cornēlia**, -ae, f., *Cornēlia*, the daughter of Scipio Africanus the elder, and mother of the Gracchi.

corneus, -a, -um, adj., *of cornel-wood.*

cornū, -ūs, n., *horn; wing* of an army.

corōna, -ae, f., *crown, wreath.* See note to p. 16, l. 5.

corpus, -oris, n., *body; person; dead body, corpse.*

corrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctum, [com- + regō], 3, a., *make straight; correct, improve; restore, calm.*

corripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [com- + rapiō], 3, a., *seize, grasp; catch up.* **morbō corripī**, *to fall sick.*

corrumpō, -ere, corrūpī, corruptum, [com- + rumpō], 3, a., *destroy, ruin, spoil; corrupt, seduce, mislead.*

corvus, -ī, m., *raven.*

cōs, cōtis, f., *flint-stone, whetstone.*

cottīdiānus, -a, -um, [cottīdiē], adj., *of every day, daily; usual, ordinary, common.*

Crassus, -ī, m., *Crassus*, cognomen, or family name, of *M. Licinius Crassus Dīves*, triumvir with Caesar and Pompey in 60 B.C. He was defeated and slain by the Parthians at Carrhae, B.C. 53.

crēber, -bra, -brum, adj., *thick, frequent, numerous, abundant.*

crēdō, crēdere, crēdidī, crēditum, 3, a. and n., *give as a loan, lend; believe in; believe, be of the opinion, think.*

crēdulitās, -ātis, [crēdulus], f., *belief, credulity.*

cremō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *burn, consume* by fire.

Cremōna, -ae, f., *Cremōna*, a town in Cisalpine Gaul, on the Po.

creō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *produce, create; make, choose, elect.*

crēscō, crēscere, crēvī, crētum, [creō], 3, inch., n., *spring up, grow, increase.*

crīminor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [crīmen], 1, dep., a., *accuse of, complain of, denounce.*

crīnis, -is, m., *hair of the head, hair.*

cruciātus, -ūs, [cruciō], m., *torture, torment; execution.*

cruciō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [crux], 1, a., *torture, torment; grieve, afflict.*

crūdēlis, -e, adj., *rude, unfeeling, cruel.*

crūdēlitās, -ātis, [crūdēlis], f., *cruelty.*

crūdēliter, [crūdēlis], adv., *cruelly.*

cruentus, -a, -um, [cf. cruor], adj., *stained with blood, bloody.*

crumēna, -ae, f., *money-bag, purse.*

cruor, -ōris, m., *blood, gore; bloodshed.*

crūs, **crūris**, n., *leg.*

crux, **crucis**, f., *gallows, cross.*

crystallinum, -ī, n., (sc. vās), *a vase of crystal.*

cubiculum, -ī, [cubō], n., *sleeping-chamber, bedchamber.*

cubō, **cubāre**, **cubuī**, **cubitum**, 1, n., *lie down, recline; lie sick.*

cūiās, -ātis, inter. pron., *whence? of what country?*

culpa, -ae, f., *fault, error, blame, guilt.*

culter, -trī, m., *knife, butcher's knife.*

cultus, -ūs, [colō], m., *labor, care, cultivation; civilization, refinement, luxury; dress, attire.*

cum, prep., with abl. only, *with;* of association, *with, in company with;* of comparison, *with, compared with;* of time, *together with, at the same time with;* of manner and circumstance, *with.*

In composition the form **com-** is used.

cum, conj., of time, *when, while, as long as, whenever, whereas;* of cause or concession, *since, inasmuch as, although.* **cum . . . tum**, *both . . . and, not only . . . but also.*

cunctātiō, -ōnis, [cunctor], f., *delaying, lingering, hesitation, delay.*

Cunctātor, -ōris, [cunctor], m., *Cunctātor, the Delayer, the Lingerer,* a name applied to Q. Fabius Maximus. See p. 27.

cunctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, n., *delay, linger, hesitate.*

cupidē, [cupidus], adv., *eagerly.*

cupiditās, -ātis, [cupidus], f., *longing, desire, eagerness, ambition.*

cupidus, -a, -um, comp. **cupidior**, sup. **cupidissimus**, [cupiō], adj., *longing, desirous, eager; greedy, covetous.*

cupiō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -ītum, 4, a., *long for, desire, wish.*

cūr, [for older **quōr**, from early dat. **quoi** + **reī**], adv., *why:*

(1) Interrog., *why? for what reason?*

(2) Rel., *why, wherefore, on account of which.*

cūra, -ae, f., *care, anxiety; diligence.*

Curēs, -ium, f. pl., *Curēs,* a town of the Sabines, the birthplace of Numa Pompilius.

cūria, -ae, f., *curia, association*, one of the ten divisions of each of the original three Roman tribes; by metonymy, *senate-house, place of meeting of the senate*, either the *Cūria Hostīlia*, in the Forum, named from Tullus Hostilius, or the *Cūria Pompēia*, in the Campus Martius.

Curiātius, -ī, m., *Curiātius*, the name of three brothers of Alba, who fought with the Horatii.

Curius, -ī, m., *Curius*, gentile name of *Mānius Curius Dentātus*. See p. 23.

cūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cūra], 1, a., *care for, take pains for, attend to;* with gerundive, *see to it that.*

currus, -ūs, [currō], m., *chariot, car.*

cursus, -ūs, [currō], m., *running; passage, course; speed.*

curūlis, -e, [currus], adj., *of a chariot.* sella curūlis, *the curule chair.* See note to p. 5, l. 7.

custōdia, -ae, [custōs], f., *watching, guard, protection; guard-house, prison.*

custōdiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [custōs], 4, a., *watch, guard, defend.*

custōs, -ōdis, m. and f., *guard, protector.*

Cȳrus, -ī, m., *Cyrus*, the founder of the Persian monarchy.

D.

Dacus, -ī, m., *Dacian*, an inhabitant of Dacia, on the northern bank of the Danube; pl., *the Dacians.*

damnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [damnum], 1, a., *judge guilty, condemn, sentence.*

damnum, -ī, n., *hurt, damage, injury; loss, fine.*

dē, prep. with abl., denoting separation, *from;* of place and motion, *from, out of;* of time, *after, during, in;* of source, *from, out of;* of cause, *on account of, through;* of relation, *concerning, in respect to.*

dea, -ae, [deus], f., *goddess.*

deambulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + ambulō], 1, n., *take a walk, promenade.*

dēbeō, dēbēre, dēbuī, dēbitum, [dē + habeō], 2, n., *withhold; owe, be in debt, be under obligation; ought, must, should.*

dēbilis, -e, [dē + habilis], adj., *lame, weak, disabled, crippled, helpless.*

dēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, [dē + cēdō], 3, n., *go away, withdraw, cease, die.*

decem, num. adj., indecl., *ten.*

December, -bris, -bre, [decem], adj., *of the tenth; of the tenth month* (counting from March), *of December.*

dēcernō, -ere, dēcrēvī, dēcrētum, [dē + cernō], 3, a. and n., *decide, determine, settle, resolve; decree, vote, entrust* by a decree; *contend, fight.*

decimus, -a, -um, [decem], adj., *tenth.*

Decimus, -ī, abbreviated D., [decimus], m., *Decimus*, a Roman forename.

dēcipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, [dē + capiō], 3, a., *catch, cheat, deceive.*

dēclārō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē, cf. clārus], 1, a., *make evident, disclose, show.*

dēclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a. and n., *bend aside, turn aside; avoid, shun.*

dēcrētum, -ī, [dēcernō], n., *decree, decision, vote; determination.*

dēcurrō, -currere, -cucurrī or -currī, -cursum, [dē + currō], 3, n., *run down, hasten down; run, hasten.*

decus, -oris, n., *grace, glory, honor, splendor.*

dēcutiō, -ere, dēcussī, dēcussum, [dē + quatiō], 3, a., *shake off, shake down, strike off.*

dēditīcius, -a, -um, [dēditus], adj., *surrendered.* As subst., dēditīcius, -ī, m., *a captive.*

dēditiō, -ōnis, [dēdō], f., *giving up, surrendering; surrender.*

dēditus, -a, -um, [part. of dēdō], adj., *given up, surrendered.*

dēdō, dēdere, dēdidī, dēditum, [dē + dō], 3, a., *give up, surrender; abandon.*

dēdūcō, -ere, dēdūxī, dēductum, [dē + dūcō], 3, a., *lead away, withdraw; conduct; escort, attend.*

dēfatīgātiō, -ōnis, [dēfatīgō], f., *weariness, fatigue, exhaustion.*

dēfendō, -ere, dēfendī, dēfēnsum, [dē + fendō], 3, a., *ward off, repel; defend, protect.*

dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, [dēfendō], f., *defending, defence.*

dēfēnsor, -ōris, [dēfendō], m., *defender, protector.*

dēferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [dē + ferō], irr., a., *bring away, carry off, remove; carry; transfer, deliver; drive away; give, allot, offer; report, submit.*

dēfessus, -a, -um, [part. of dēfetīscor], adj., *worn out, weary, exhausted.*

dēficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [dē + faciō], 3, n., *withdraw, revolt, desert; fail, disappear, run out, give out.*

dēfīgō, -fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxum, [dē + fīgō], 3, a., *fix, plant; astound, strike with amazement.*

dēflectō, -flectere, -flēxī, -flexum, [dē + flectō], 3, a. and n., *bend aside, avert; turn away, turn.*

dēfōrmitās, -ātis, [dēfōrmis], f., *ugliness, disfigurement.*

dēfungor, -fungī, -fūnctus sum, [dē + fungor], 3, dep., n., *have done with, perform, finish; have done with life, die.*

dēgō, dēgere, dēgī, —, [dē + agō], 3, a., of time, *spend, pass.*

dēhonestāmentum, -ī, [dēhonestō], n. *disfigurement, blemish.*

dēhonestō, -āre, —, —, 1, a., *disgrace, dishonor; disfigure.*

dēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [dē + iaciō], 3, a., *throw down, throw; lay down; kill, destroy.*

deinceps, adv., *one after the other, in succession; next.*

deinde, or **dein**, adv., *then, next; thereafter, from that time on.*

dēlābor, -lābī, -lapsus sum, [dē + lābor], 3, dep., n., *glide down; fall, sink, descend.*

dēlectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of unused dēliciō, *entice*], 1, a., *allure, charm, delight.*

dēlēctus, -a, -um, [part. of dēligō], adj., *chosen, picked, choice, select.*

dēlēctus, -ūs, [dēligō], m., *choosing, picking out; levy, draft.*

dēleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, 2, a., *erase; blot out, destroy.*

dēlīberābundus, -a, -um, [dēlīberō], adj., *pondering, reflecting.*

dēlīberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē, cf. lībra, *balance*], 1, a. and n., *weigh well, consider, deliberate.*

dēlicātus, -a, -um, [cf. dēliciae], adj., *alluring, charming, delightful; given to pleasure, luxurious, effeminate.*

dēliciae, -ārum, [cf. delectō], f., pl., *delight, pleasure; allurement; luxury.*

dēligō, -ligere, -lēgī, -lēctum, [dē + legō], 3, a., *choose, pick out, select.*

dēligō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + ligō], 1, a., *bind together, bind fast.*

dēlitēscō, -litēscere, -lituī, —, [dē + latēscō], 3, inch., n., *hide away, lie hid.*

dēmigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + migrō], 1, n., *migrate, depart, go away.*

dēmīssē, [dēmīssus], adv., *humbly, modestly, abjectly.*

dēmittō, -ere, dēmīsī, dēmīssum, [dē + mittō], 3, a., *send down, let down, cast down; put.*

dēmoror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + moror], 1, dep., a. and n., *retard, delay; linger, remain.*

dēmum, [dē], adv., *at length, at last, finally.* **tum dēmum**, *then indeed, then at last, not till then.*

dēnārius, -a, -um, [dēnī], adj., *of ten each, worth ten asses.* As subst., dēnārius, -ī, m., *denarius*, a silver coin originally worth ten, afterward sixteen, *asses*; = about $0.16.

dēnegō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + negō], 1, a. and n., *reject, refuse, deny; say no.*

dēnique, adv., *and thereafter; afterwards, at last, finally.*

dēnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + nūntiō], 1, a., *announce, declare, proclaim; denounce, threaten; order.*

deōsculor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., a., *kiss.*

dēpellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum, [dē + pellō], 3, a, *drive out, expel, dislodge.*

dēpereō, -perīre, -periī, fut. part. -peritūrus, [dē + pereō], 4, n., *go to ruin, perish.* **amōre dēperīre alicūius**, *to be desperately in love with any one.*

dēpōnō, -ere, dēposuī, dēpositum, [dē + pōnō], 3, a., *lay down, set down, place; lay aside.*

dēposcō, -poscere, -poposcī, —, [dē + poscō], 3, a., *demand, request earnestly.*

dēprecor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dē + precor], 1, dep., a., *avert by prayer, plead against; decline.*

dēprehendō, -hendere, -hendī, -hēnsum, [dē + prehendō], 3, a., *take away; seize, catch; surprise; detect, discover.*

dēscendō, -scendere, -scendī, -scēnsum, [dē + scandō], 3, n., *climb down, come down, descend; march down; dismount.*

dēscīscō, -ere, dēscīvī, dēscītum, [dē + scīscō], 3, n., *withdraw, desert, depart, rebel.*

dēscrībō, -scrībere, -scrīpsī, -scrīptum, [dē + scrībō], 3, a., *copy off, write down; describe; mark off, define.*

dēserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertum, [dē + serō, *join*], 3, a., *leave, forsake, abandon.*

dēsertus, -a, -um, [part. of dēserō], adj., *deserted, desert, solitary; lonely.*

dēsīderium, -ī, [dēsīderō], n., *longing, desire; grief, regret.*

dēsiliō, -silīre, -siluī, -sultum, [dē + saliō], 4, a., *leap down.*

dēsinō, -sinere, -siī, -situm, [dē + sinō], 3, a. and n., *cease, give up, leave off.*

dēsipiēns, -entis, [dē + sapiēns], adj., *foolish, silly.* As subst., m., *crazy man, madman.*

dēsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitum, [dē + sistō], 3, n., *leave off, cease, give up.*

dēspērātiō, -ōnis, [dēspērō], f., *desperation, despair.*

dēspērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + spērō], 1, n. and a., *be hopeless; despair of, give up.*

dēspiciō, -ere, dēspēxī, dēspectum, [dē + speciō], 3, n. and a., *look down upon, despise, disdain.*

dēspōnsus, -a, -um, [part. of dēspondeō], adj., *promised in marriage, betrothed.*

dēstinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *make fast, fix; resolve, design, intend; assign, devote.*

dēstringō, -stringere, -strinxī, -strictum, [dē + stringō], 3, a., *strip off;* of a sword, *unsheathe, draw.*

dēsum, deesse, dēfuī, [dē + sum], irr., n., *be away; be wanting, be absent, be missing.*

dēsūmō, -sūmere, -sūmpsī, —, [dē + sūmō], 3, a., *take, choose, select; take upon oneself.*

dēsuper, [dē + super], adv., *from above.*

dētegō, -tegere, -tēxī, -tēctum, [dē + tegō], 3, a., *uncover, expose; reveal, betray.*

dēterreō, -ēre, dēterruī, dēterritum, [dē + terreō], 2, a., *frighten off; deter, avert.*

dētineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentum, [dē + teneō], 2, a., *hold off; check, hinder.*

dētrahō, -ere, dētrāxī, dētractum, [dē + trahō], 3, a., *draw off, remove, withdraw, deprive.*

dētrectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dē + tractō], 1, a., *decline, refuse; disparage.*

dētrīmentum, -ī, [dēterō, *rub away*], n., *loss, damage, detriment.*

deus, -ī, m., *god, deity.*

dēvertō, -vertere, -vertī, —, [dē + vertō], 3, n., *turn away, turn aside, betake oneself.*

dēvincō, -ere, dēvīcī, dēvictum, [dē + vincō], 3, a., *conquer completely, subdue, overthrow.*

dēvolō, -āre, —, fut. part. dēvolātūrus, [dē + volō], 1, n., *fly down; fly away, hasten.*

dexter, -tera or -tra, -terum or -trum, adj., *to the right, on the right; skilful.* As subst., **dextera**, -ae, f., (sc. **manus**), *the right hand.*

diadēma, -atis, n., *diadem, royal crown.*

Diāna, -ae, f., *Diana*, an ancient Italian goddess of the moon, later identified with the Greek Artemis, goddess of the chase.

diciō, -ōnis, [cf. dīcō], f., only sing., nom. not found, *dominion, sovereignty, sway.* **suae diciōnis facere**, *to bring under one's sway.*

dīcō, dīcere, dīxī, dictum, 3, a. and n., *say, speak; tell, name, call; mean; appoint.* **iūs dīcere**, *administer justice, hold court.*

dictātor, -ōris, [dictō], m., *dictator*, a Roman magistrate of unlimited power, at first appointed only in great emergencies. See note to p. 27, l. 25.

dictātūra, -ae, [dictātor], f., *office of dictator, dictatorship.*

dictitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dīcō], 1, intens., a., *say often, assert, insist.*

dictum, -ī, [dīcō], n., *saying, word, remark; command.*

dīdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [dī- + dūcō], 3, a., *draw apart, separate, sever, part.* **ōs dīdūcere**, *to open the mouth.*

diēs, diēī, m., sometimes f. in sing., *day; appointed time.* **diem dīcere alicui**, *to bring a complaint against, arraign.* **in diēs**, *from day to day.*

difficilis, -e, comp. **difficilior**, sup. **difficillimus**, [dis- + facilis], adj., *hard, difficult; troublesome; morose, ill-natured, surly.*

difficiliter, [difficilis], adv., *with difficulty.*

difficultās, -ātis, [difficilis], f., *difficulty, distress, need.*

diffīdō, -fīdere, -fīsus sum, [dis- + fīdō], 3, semi-dep., n., *distrust, be distrustful of.*

dīgnitās, -ātis, [dīgnus], f., *worth, merit; rank, eminence; reputation, honor.*

dīgnus, -a, -um, adj., *worthy, deserving; proper, becoming.*

dīligenter, comp. **dīligentius**, sup. **dīligentissimē** [dīligēns], adv., *industriously, assiduously.*

dīligentia, -ae, [dīligēns], f., *attentiveness, diligence, industry.*

dīligō, -ligere, -lēxī, -lēctum, [dī- + legō], 3, a., *single out; value, prize, love.*

dīlūcēscō, -lūcēscere, -lūxī, —, 3, inch., n., *grow light, dawn.*

dīmicātiō, -ōnis, [dīmicō], f., *fight, struggle; contest.*

dīmicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n., *fight, struggle, contend.*

dīmittō, -ere, dīmīsī, dīmīssum, [dī- + mittō], 3, a., *send in different directions, dismiss.*

dīrigō, -ere, -rēxī, -rēctum, [dē + regō], 3, a., *direct, steer.*

dirimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptum, [dis- + emō], 3, a., *take apart, separate; interrupt, break off.*

dīripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [dī- + rapiō], 3, a., *tear asunder; plunder, pillage; take away.*

dīruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutum, [dī- + ruō], 3, a., *tear asunder; overthrow, demolish, destroy.*

dīs, dītis, n. dīte, comp. dītior, sup. dītissimus, [cf. dīves], adj., *rich, wealthy, opulent.*

dis- or **dī-**, inseparable prep., *apart, asunder, in different directions; not, un-; utterly, entirely.*

discēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, [dis- + cēdō], 3, n., *go apart, separate; go away, withdraw; come off, remain; give up, resign.*

discerpō, -ere, discerpsī, discerptum, [dis- + carpō], 3, a., *tear in pieces, rend, mangle.*

discipulus, -ī, [discō], m., *learner, scholar, pupil, follower.*

discō, discere, didicī, —, 3, a., *learn, become acquainted with; learn how.*

discrīmen, -inis, [discernō], n., *intervening space; difference; turning-point, decision; crisis, peril.*

discurrō, -currere, -cucurrī or -currī, -cursum, [dis- + currō], 3, n., *run different ways, run about; wander, roam.*

discutiō, -ere, discussī, discussum, [dis- + quatiō], 3, a., *strike asunder; remove, dispel; scatter, disperse; destroy.*

disertus, -a, -um, comp. disertior, sup. disertissimus, [part. of disserō], adj., *skilful; clear, well-spoken, fluent.*

dispēnsātor, -ōris, [dispēnsō], m., *steward, attendant; treasurer.*

dīspiciō, -ere, dīspēxī, dīspectum, [dī- + speciō], 3, n. and a., *descry, perceive; consider, reflect upon.*

displiceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [dis- + placeō], 2, n., *displease, be unsatisfactory.*

dispōnō, -ere, disposuī, dispositum, [dis- + pōnō], 3, a., *place here and there; array, arrange; adjust, order, dispose.*

disputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dis- + putō], 1, n., *weigh, examine, discuss; argue.*

dissēnsiō, -onis, [dissentiō], f., *disagreement; strife.*

dissentiō, -īre, dissēnsī, dissēnsum, [dis- + sentiō], 4, n., *differ, disagree, dissent.*

disserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertum, [dis- + serō], 3, n., *argue, discuss; speak, treat.*

dissimilis, -e, [dis- + similis], adj., *dissimilar, different.*

dissimilitūdō, -inis, [dissimilis], f., *unlikeness, difference.*

dissimulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dis- + simulō], 1, a. and n., *make unlike, disguise; dissemble, conceal; disregard, ignore.*

dissipō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *spread abroad, scatter; destroy, squander, dissipate; disperse, disseminate.*

dissuādeō, -ēre, dissuāsī, dissuāsum, [dis- + suādeō], 2, n., *advise against, dissuade.*

distrahō, -ere, distrāxī, distractum, [dis- + trahō], 3, a., *pull asunder, divide; tear away, separate; estrange.*

distribuō, -ere, distribuī, distribūtum, [dis- + tribuō], 3, a., *divide, distribute, apportion, spread.*

dītior, dītissimus, see **dīs**.

dītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dīs], 1, a., *enrich.*

diū, comp. diūtius, sup. diūtissimē, [cf. diēs], adv., *by day, all day; a long time, long.*

diūturnus, -a, -um, [diū], adj., *of long duration, long; lingering, prolonged.*

dīversus, -a, -um, [part. of dīvertō], adj., *turned different ways, opposite, contrary; separate, different.* **in dīversa**, *apart, asunder.*

dīves, -itis, no n. pl. nom. or acc., [cf. dīs], adj., *rich, wealthy.*

dīvidō, -videre, -vīsī, -vīsum, 3, a., *divide, force asunder, part; distribute, share.*

dīvīnitus, [dīvīnus], adv., *from heaven, by divine influence, by inspiration; marvellously.*

dīvīnus, -a, -um, [dīvus], adj., *of a god, godlike, divine.*

dīvus, -a, -um, adj., *of a deity, godlike; deified, sainted,* a term applied to Julius Caesar and to many of the Roman emperors, after death.

dō, dare, dedī, datum, 1, a., *hand over, surrender; give, present.* **poenās dare**, *to suffer punishment.*

doceō, docēre, docuī, doctum, 2, a., *cause to know, teach, instruct; show, tell.*

doctor, -ōris, [doceō], m., *teacher, instructor.*

doctrīna, -ae, [doceō], f., *teaching, instruction; learning.*

doctus, -a, -um, comp. **doctior**, sup. doctissimus, [part. of doceō], adj., *learned, skilled, experienced.*

dolor, -ōris, [doleō], m., *pain, smart; trouble, affliction.*

dolōsē, [dolōsus], adv., *craftily, deceitfully; with intent to deceive.*

domicilium, -ī, [domus], n., *habitation, dwelling; dwelling-place.*

dominātiō, -ōnis, [dominor], f., *rule, dominion, supremacy, despotism.*

dominātus, -ūs, [dominor], m., *rule, command, mastery.*

dominor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [dominus], 1, dep., n., *be lord, rule, have dominion.*

dominus, -ī, [domō], m., *master, ruler, lord.*

domō, -āre, domuī, domitum, 1, a., *domesticate; tame, subdue, master.*

domus, -ūs, f., *house, dwelling, home.* Loc. **domī**, *at home.* Acc. **domum**, *homewards, home, to the house.*

dōnātīvum, -ī, [dōnō], n., *largess, gift, distribution of money.*

dōnec, conj., *as long as, while, until.*

dōnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dōnum], 1, a., *give as a present, present, bestow.*

dōnum, -ī, n., *gift, present, reward.*

dormiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, n., *sleep.*

dorsum, -ī, n., *back* of a beast of burden; *range, ridge, cliff.*

dōs, dōtis, f., *marriage portion, dowry.*

dōtālis, -e, [dōs], adj., *of a dowry, given as a dowry.* **dōtālia dōna**, *wedding presents.*

dubitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dubius], 1, n. and a., *waver, be in doubt; hesitate; deliberate.*

dubius, -a, -um, adj., *doubtful, uncertain, undecided; critical.*

ducentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *two hundred.*

dūcō, dūcere, dūxī, ductum, 3, a., *lead, conduct, guide, direct; prolong; consider, reckon.* **uxōrem dūcere**, *in mātrimōnium dūcere*, *marry.*

dulcis, -e, adj., *sweet; agreeable, pleasant.*

dum, conj., *while, as long as, until; provided, if only.*

dummodo, [dum + modo], conj., *provided, if only.*

duo, -ae, -o, num. adj., *two; both.*

duodecim, [duo + decem], num. adj., *twelve.*

duodēnī, -ae, -a, [cf. duodecim], num. adj., *twelve each, twelve apiece.*

duplex, -icis, [duo, cf. plicō], adj., *double, twofold.*

duplicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [duplex], 1, a., *double, repeat, multiply by two.*

dūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [dūrus], 1, a. and n., *make hard, harden; endure, hold out, continue.*

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., *hard; rough, rude, uncultivated; pitiless, unfeeling, cruel.*

dux, ducis, [cf. dūcō], m., *leader, conductor, guide; commander, general.*

Dyrrachium, -ī, n., *Dyrrachium*, formerly called *Epidamnus*, a town in Illyria, nearly opposite Brundisium.

E.

ē, prep., see **ex**.

ecquid, inter. adv., *at all?* merely emphasizing the question, and often not translated in words.

ēdīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictum, [ē + dīcō], 3, a., *declare, publish, make known, announce.* diem ēdīcere, *to appoint a day.*

ēdictum, -ī, [ēdīcō], n., *proclamation, edict.*

edō, -ere, ēsī, ēsum, 3, a., *eat, consume.*

ēdō, ēdere, ēdidī, ēditum. [ē + dō], 3, a., *give out, put forth; give birth to, bear; publish, announce; perform, perpetrate.*

ēdoceō, -docēre, -docuī, -doctum, [ē + doceō], 2, a., *teach thoroughly, instruct, teach.*

ēducātiō, -ōnis, [ēducō], f., *rearing, training, education.*

ēdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [ē + dūcō], 3, a., *lead forth, lead out; bring up, rear.*

ēducō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē, cf. dūcō], 1, a., *bring up, rear, train, educate.*

effēminātus, -a, -um, [part. of effēminō, from ex and fēmina], adj., *womanish, effeminate.*

efferātus, -a, -um, [part. of efferō], adj., *wild, savage, fierce.*

efferō, -ferre, extulī, ēlātum, [ex + ferō], irr., a., *carry out, take away; raise, lift; elate.*

efferō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [efferus, *savage*], 1, a., *make wild, make savage.*

efficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [ex + faciō], 3, a., *work out; bring to pass; make, cause, effect.*

efflāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + flāgitō], 1, a., *demand earnestly, solicit, insist.*

effodiō, -fodere, -fōdī, -fossum, [ex + fodiō], 3, a., *dig out, dig up, excavate.* oculum effodere alicui, *to put out one's eye.*

effugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [ex + fugiō], 3, n. and a., *flee away, escape; avoid, shun.*

effundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum, [ex + fundō], 3, a., *pour out, shed, spread abroad; throng; squander, lavish, waste.*

effūsus, -a, -um, [part. of effundō], adj., *poured out; unrestrained, lavish.*

egeō, egēre, eguī, —, 2, n., *be lacking; be needy, be in want, be poor; lack, need.*

Egeria, -ae, f., *Ēgeria*, one of the *Camēnae*, or Muses, from whom, according to the legend, Numa received counsel.

ēgredior, ēgredī, ēgressus sum, [ē + gradior], 3, dep., n., *go out, march out, go away; disembark.*

ēgregiē, [ēgregius], adv., *excellently, exceedingly, singularly.*

ēgregius, -a, -um, [ē, grex], adj., *select, extraordinary; distinguished, excellent.*

ēiciō, ēicere, ēiēcī, ēiectum, [ē + iaciō], 3, a., *cast out; drive out, expel; cast ashore.* sē ēicere, *to rush forth.*

ēlābor, ēlābī, ēlapsus sum, [ē + lābor], 3, dep., n., *slip away, glide off; escape.*

ēlabōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + labōrō], 1, a. and n., *labor, endeavor; work out.*

ēlanguēscō, ēlanguēscere, ēlanguī, —, 3, inch., n., *grow faint; fail, slacken.*

ēlātus, -a, -um, [part. of efferō], adj., *exalted, lofty, high; elated.*

ēlēctiō, -ōnis, [ēlēctus], f., *choice, selection.*

ēlegāns, -antis, [for ēligēns, part. of ēligō], adj., *accustomed to select, nice, fastidious; select, elegant.*

ēleganter, [ēlegāns], adv., *with good judgment, judiciously; elegantly.*

ēlegantia, -ae, [ēlegāns], f., *taste, propriety, grace, elegance.*

elephantus, -ī, nom. sing. usually elephās or elephāns, [-antis], m., *elephant.*

ēliciō, ēlicere, ēlicuī, —, [ē + unused laciō], 3, a., *draw out, lure out, elicit; call down* from heaven, *evoke.*

ēlīdō, ēlīdere, ēlīsī, ēlīsum, [ē + laedō], 3, a., *strike out, dash out; shatter, crush.*

ēligō, ēligere, ēlēgī, ēlēctum, [ē + legō], 3, a., *pick out; choose, select.*

ēloquentia, -ae, [ēloquēns], f., *eloquence.*

ēmineō, -minēre, -minuī, —, 2, n., *stand out, project; be prominent, be conspicuous.*

ēmittō, ēmittere, ēmīsī, ēmīssum, [ē + mittō], 3, a., *send out, send forth; drive, hurl; let loose; give utterance to.*

emō, emere, ēmī, ēmptum, 3, a., *buy, purchase; acquire, obtain.*

ēn, interj., *lo! behold! see!*

enim, conj., postpositive, *for, because; namely, in fact.*

ēniteō, ēnitēre, ēnituī, —, 2, n., *shine forth; be eminent, be distinguished.*

ēnītor, ēnītī, ēnīxus or ēnīsus sum, [ē + nītor], 3, dep., n., *force a way up, mount; make an effort, strive.*

ēnsis, -is, m., *two-edged sword, sword.*

eō, īre, īvī or iī, itum, irr., n., *go; walk, ride, march, move.*

eō, [cf. is], adv., *on that account; to that place, thither; to that degree, so far.*

Ephesius, -a, -um, adj., *of Ephesus, Ephesian.*

Ephesus, -ī, [Ἔφεσος], f., *Ephesus*, a celebrated Ionian city on the western coast of Asia Minor, celebrated for its magnificent temple of Artemis (Diana).

epigramma, -ātis, [ἐπίγραμμα], n., *inscription; epigram, poem.*

Ēpīrus, -ī, [Ἤπειρος], m., *Epirus*, a country northwest of Greece and west of Thessaly.

epistula or **epistola**, -ae, [ἐπιστολή], f., *letter, epistle.*

epulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [epulum], 1, dep., n., *feast, banquet, dine.*

eques, -itis, m., *horseman, rider; cavalryman; knight, member of the equestrian order.* See note to p. 4, l. 14.

equester, -tris, -tre, [eques], adj., *of a horseman, equestrian; of cavalry, cavalry-; of the knights.*

equitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [eques], 1, n., *ride.*

equus, -ī, m., *horse, steed.*

ērēctus, -a, -um, [part. of ērigō], adj., *directed upwards, upright, erect; lofty, noble.*

ergā, prep. with acc., *towards, to, with respect to.*

ergō, adv., *consequently, therefore.*

ērigō, ērigere, ērēxī, ērēctum, [ē + regō], 3, a., *raise up, erect; rouse, stir up.*

error, -ōris, [cf. errō], m., *wandering, straying; error, mistake.*

ērubēscō, ērubēscere, ērubuī, —, 3, inch., n., *grow red, blush; feel ashamed.*

ērudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [ē, rudis], 4, a., *polish; educate, instruct.*

ērumpō, ērumpere, ērūpī, ēruptum, [ē + rumpō], 3, a. and n., *cause to break out; break out, burst forth.*

ēruō, ēruere, ēruī, ērutum, [ē + ruō], 3, a., *cast forth, throw out; destroy utterly.*

ēsca, -ae, f., *food, bait.*

Esquilīnus, -ī, m., (sc. mōns), *the Esquiline Hill*, the largest of the seven hills of Rome.

et, adv. and conj.
(1) As adv., *also, too, even.*
(2) As conj., *and, and yet, but.*
et . . . et, *both . . . and.*

etiam, [et + iam], adv. and conj., *and also, also, even.*

Etrūria, -ae, f., *Etruria*, a country in Italy, northwest of Rome; modern Tuscany.

Etrūscī, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Etruscans, Tuscans, the inhabitants of Etruria.*

etsī, [et + sī], conj., *although, even if, and yet.*

Eurīpidēs, -is, m., *Eurīpidēs*, a great tragic poet of Athens, born 480 B.C., died 406.

Eurōpa, -ae, f., *Europe.*

ēvādō, ēvādere, ēvāsī, ēvāsum, [ē + vādō], 3, n., *go away, go forth; get away, escape.*

ēvehō, ēvehere, ēvēxī, ēvēctum, [ē + vehō], 3, a., *carry out; lift, raise, elevate.*

ēveniō, ēvenīre, ēvēnī, ēventum, [ē + veniō], 4, n., *come out, come forth; come to pass, happen.*

ēventus, -ūs, [ēveniō], m., *outcome, result; occurrence, accident, event.*

ēvertō, ēvertere, ēvertī, ēversum, [ē + vertō], 3, a., *overturn, overthrow; destroy, ruin.*

ēvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ē + vocō], 1, a., *call out, call forth, summon, evoke.*

ex, before consonants often **ē**, prep., with abl. only, *out of, out from;* of place, *from, out of;* of time, *from, since;* of source

and material, *from, of;* of cause, *from, by reason of;* of measure and correspondence, *according to, with, in, by, on.*

exāminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *weigh, ponder, consider; examine, test.*

exanimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [exanimus, from ex + anima, *breath*], 1, a., *put out of breath, kill.*

exārdēsco, -ere, exārsī, exārsum, [ex + ārdēscō], 3, inch., n., *blaze out; be provoked, rage.*

exarō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + arō], 1, a., *plough out; raise; compose.*

exasperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex, asper], 1, a., *make rough; irritate, provoke, exasperate.*

exaudiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [ex + audiō], 4, a., *hear clearly, distinguish; discern, hear.*

excēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, [ex + cēdō], 3, n., *go out, go forth, depart, withdraw; go beyond, surpass.*

excelsus, -a, -um, adj., *lofty, elevated, high; distinguished, noble.* As subst., **excelsum**, -ī, n., *an elevated station, height.*

excerpō, -ere, excerpsī, excerptum, [ex + carpō], 3, a., *pluck out, extract; choose, select.*

excidium, -ī, n., *overthrow; ruin, destruction.*

excipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, [ex + capiō], 3, a., *take out, withdraw; rescue; receive, capture, take.*

excitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of exciō], 1, a., *call forth, bring forth; rouse, excite.*

exclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + clāmō], 1, n., *call out, cry aloud, exclaim.*

exclūdō, -ere, exclūsī, exclūsum, [ex + claudō], 3, a., *shut out, exclude.*

excolō, -colere, -coluī, -cultum, [ex + colō], 3, a., *cultivate, improve; ennoble, refine.*

excubiae, -ārum, [ex + cubō], f., pl., *lying out on guard, watching; watch, watchman.*

excūsātiō, -ōnis, [excūsō], f., *excuse.*

excūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex, causa], 1, a., *excuse, make excuse for.*

excutiō, -cutere, -cussī, -cussum, [ex + quatiō], 3, a., *shake out, cast off, remove.*

exemplum, -ī, n., *specimen, copy, example, precedent.* **bonī exemplī servī**, *slaves of high character.*

exeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [ex + eō], irr., n., *go out, go away, retire; march out; pass away, perish; turn out, result.*

exerceō, -cēre, -cuī, -citum, [ex + arceō], 2, a., *drive, keep busy; exercise, employ, drill.*

exercitus, -ūs, [exerceō], m., *disciplined body of men, army.*

exhauriō, -īre, exhausī, exhaustum, [ex + hauriō], 4, a., *draw out, empty, exhaust; bring to an end.*

exhibeō, -ēre, exhibuī, exhibitum, [ex + habeō], 2, a., *hold forth, present; show, display, exhibit.*

exhorrēscō, -ere, exhorruī, —, [ex + horrēscō], 3, inch., n. and a., *tremble, shudder, be afraid, shrink from.*

exigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum, [ex + agō], 3, a., *drive out, expel; finish; pass, spend; consider.*

exiguus, -a, -um, adj., *scanty, small, short, brief; poor.*

eximius, -a, -um, [cf. eximō], adj., *taken out; select, choice; distinguished, excellent, remarkable.*

eximō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptum, [ex + emō], 3, a., *take out, remove; free, release, deliver.*

exīstimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + aestimō], 1, a., *estimate, value; judge, think, suppose.*

exitium, -ī, [exeō], n., *destruction, ruin, mischief, death.*

exitus, -ūs, [exeō], m., *going out, departure; close, conclusion; end of life, death.*

exōrdium, -ī, [exōrdior], n., *beginning.*

exorior, -orīrī, -ortus sum, [ex + orior], 4, dep., n., *come forth, rise, appear; begin.*

expediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [ex, pēs], 4, a., *disengage, let loose, set free; prepare, procure.*

expellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum, [ex + pellō], 3, a., *drive out, expel.*

expendō, -ere, expendī, expēnsum, [ex + pendō], 3, a., *weigh out, weigh; pay out; estimate, judge.*

experīmentum, -ī, [experior], n., *proof, test, experiment.*

experior, -perīrī, -pertus sum, 4, dep., a., *try, prove, test; experience, know by experience.*

expetō, -ere, expetīvī, expetītum, [ex + petō], 3, a., *seek after; aim at; demand, desire, ask.*

expiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *make amends for, atone for; avert, counteract* an evil omen; *compensate.*

expleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, [ex + pleō], 2, a., *fill up, fill full; supply, make good.*

explōrātor, -ōris, [explōrō], m., *explorer, spy, scout.*

expōnō, -ere, exposuī, expositum [ex + pōnō], 3, a., *set forth, exhibit; land, disembark; abandon, expose; relate, explain.*

exposcō, -poscere, -poposcī, —, [ex + poscō], 3, a., *ask urgently, request, demand.*

expositiō, -ōnis, [expōnō], f., *setting forth, narration; exposure, abandonment.*

exprimō, -ere, expressī, expressum, [ex + premō], 3, a., *press out, force out; utter, express, portray.*

expūgnātiō, -ōnis, [expūgnō], f., *taking by storm, storming; winning over by entreaties.*

expūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + pūgnō], 1, a., *take by storm, capture.*

exquīrō, -ere, exquīsīvī, exquīsītum, [ex + quaerō], 3, a., *search out, seek* diligently; *inquire, ask.*

exquīsītus, -a, -um, [part. of exquīrō], adj., *carefully sought out, choice, exquisite.*

exsilium, -ī, [exsul], n., *banishment, exile.*

exsistō, -sistere, -stitī, —, [ex + sistō], 3, n., *step out, come forth; arise, become, come to be; exist, be.*

exspectātiō, -ōnis, [exspectō], f., *awaiting, expecting, anticipation; longing, desire.*

exspectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *look out for, await, expect; wait, wait to see.*

exspīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ex + spīrō], 1, a. and n., *breathe out, exhale; breathe one's last, expire, perish.*

exstinguō, -stinguere, exstinxī, exstinctum, [ex + stinguō, *quench*], 3, a., *put out, extinguish; kill, destroy.*

exstō, -stāre, —, —, [ex + stō], 1, n., *stand out, stand forth; exist, be.*

exstruō, -ere, exstrūxī, exstrūctum, [ex + struō], 3, a., *pile up, heap up, build.*

exsultō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of exsiliō], 1, n., *leap up; exult, delight in; boast.*

exterreō, -ēre, exterruī, exterritum, [ex + terreō], 2, a., *strike with terror, terrify, affright.*

exter or **exterus**, -a, -um, adj., *on the outside, foreign, strange.* Comp. **exterior**, -us, *outer, exterior.* Sup. **extrēmus**, -a, -um, *outermost, last, last part of.*

extimēscō, -timēscere, -timuī, —, [ex + timēscō], 3, inch., n. and a., *be greatly terrified; fear greatly.*

extollō, -tollere, —, —, [ex + tollō], 3, a., *lift up, exalt; praise, extol.*

extrā, [exter], adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *on the outside, without.*

(2) As prep. with acc. only, *outside of, beyond, except.*

extrahō, -ere, extrāxī, extractum, [ex + trahō], 3, a., *draw out, pull out; protract, prolong.*

extraōrdinārius, -a, -um, [extra + ōrdinārius, from ōrdō], adj., *out of the common order, extraordinary, uncommon.*

extrēmus, -a, -um, see **exter**.

exuō, -uere, -uī, -ūtum, 3, a., *draw out, pull off; strip, despoil.*

F.

faber, -brī, [cf. faciō], m., *workman, smith, carpenter.*

Fabius, -a, the name of a distinguished Roman gens. See **Māximus**.

Fabricius, -ī, m., *Fabricius*, gentile name of *C. Fabricius Luscinus.*

fabricō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. faber], 1, a., *make, build, construct.*

fābula, -ae, [cf. for, *speak*], f., *narration, story; play; fable.*

facētē, [facētus], adv., *wittily.*

facētus, -a, -um, adj., *witty, humorous.*

facinus, -oris, [cf. faciō], n., *deed, action; bad deed, crime.*

faciō, facere, fēcī, factum, 3, a. and n., *make; do, perform; bring about, cause; choose, appoint; grant.* Pass. fīō, fierī, factus sum, *be done; happen, become.*

factiō, -ōnis, [cf. faciō], f., *partisanship, faction.*

factum, -ī, [factus, part. of faciō], n., *deed, act.*

facultās, [facilis], f., *capability, skill; opportunity; sufficient number, abundance.*

fācundia, -ae, [fācundus], f., *eloquence, fluency.*

Falernus, -a, -um, adj., *Falernian, of the* Ager Falernus, a district in Campania famous for its wine.

fāma, -ae, [cf. for, *speak*], f., *report, rumor, tradition; public opinion, fame, reputation.*

famēs, -is, f., *hunger; famine, want.*

familia, -ae, [famulus, *servant*], f., *slaves in a household, family servants; estate; family, house.*

familiāris, -e, [familia], adj., *of a house or household; familiar, intimate.* rēs familiāris, *property.* As subst., familiāris, -is, m., *friend, intimate acquaintance.*

familiāritās, -tātis, [familiāris], f., *familiarity, intimacy, friendship.*

fāmōsus, -a, -um, [fāma], adj., *much talked of, famed, renowned.*

famula, -ae, f., [famulus, *servant*], f., *maid-servant, handmaid.*

fānum, -ī, [cf. for, *speak*], n., *shrine, sanctuary, temple.*

fascis, -is, m., *bundle, faggot;* pl., the *fasces*, a bundle of rods tied about an axe, carried before the highest Roman magistrates as a symbol of authority.

fāstī, -ōrum, [fāstus, sc. diēs], m., *register of court days, calendar, annals.*

fāstus, -a, -um, [fās], adj., *not forbidden;* hence with diēs, *court day.* See note to p. 5, l. 22.

fātālis, -e, [fātum], adj., *of fate, fated; fatal; deadly, destructive.*

fateor, fatērī, fassus sum, [for], 2, dep., a., *confess, acknowledge.*

fatīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *fatigue, weary; torment, vex, harass.*

fātum, -ī, [for], n., *utterance, oracle, prediction; destiny, fate.*

faucēs, -ium, f., pl., *throat; narrow way, pass.*

Faustulus, -ī, [dim. of faustus], m., *Faustulus*, name of the shepherd who found and reared Romulus and Remus.

Faustus, -ī, [faveō], m., *Faustus, the Lucky*, surname of a son of Sulla.

Fausta, -ae, [faveō], f., *Fausta, the Lucky*, surname of a daughter of Sulla.

faveō, favēre, fāvī, fut. part. fautūrus, 2, n., *be favorable, favor, be propitious.*

favor, -ōris, [faveō], m., *favor, good-will.*

fax, facis, [cf. faciō], f., *torch, firebrand.*

fēlīx, -īcis, adj., *fruitful; favorable, propitious; lucky, fortunate.* As subst., m., surname of *L. Cornēlius Sulla.*

fēmina, -ae, f., *female, woman.*

femur, -oris or -inis, n., *thigh.*

ferē, adv., *almost, about; usually.*

fermē, [for ferimē, sup. of ferē], adv., *about, almost; usually.*

ferō, ferre, tulī, latum, irr., a. and n., *bear, carry; lead; bring forth, produce; endure, suffer; report, tell; allow, permit*; pass., *be borne, rush.* lēgēs ferre, *to pass laws.*

ferōx, -ōcis, [cf. ferus], adj., *wild, bold; confident, high-spirited; courageous, warlike.*

ferreus, -a, -um, [ferrum], adj., *made of iron, iron; hard, cruel; firm, enduring.*

ferrum, -ī, n., *iron;* by metonymy, *iron tool, sword, axe.*

ferus, -a, -um, adj., *wild, untamed; uncultivated; waste, desolate; savage, barbarous.*

fessus, -a, -um, adj., *wearied, tired, fatigued; weak, infirm, feeble.*

festīnātiō, -ōnis, [festīnō], f., *hastening; haste, speed.*

festīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n. and a., *hasten, make haste; do speedily.*

fētiālis, -e, adj., *speaking, negotiating.* As subst., (sc. sacerdōs), *treaty-priest*, who made declarations of war and treaties of peace.

fidēlis, -e, [fidēs], adj., *faithful, trustworthy.*

fidēliter, [fidēlis], adv., *faithfully.*

Fidēnātēs, -ium, m., *inhabitants of Fidēnae*, a town on the Tiber, about five miles north of Rome.

fidēs, fidē or fideī, f., *trust, faith, belief; pledge; good faith.*

fīdūcia, -ae, [fīdus], f., *trust, confidence, reliance; self-confidence, courage, boldness.*

fīlia, -ae, [fīlius], f., *daughter.*

fīlius, -ī, m., *son.*

fingō, fingere, finxī, fictum, 3, a., *touch, handle; form, fashion; think; devise, feign.*

fīniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [fīnis], 4, a., *limit, bound; end; finish.*

fīnis, -is, m., *boundary, limit; territory.*

fīnitimus, -a, -um, [fīnis], adj., *bordering on, neighboring.* As subst., fīnitimī, -ōrum, m., pl., *neighbors.*

fīō, fierī, factus sum, see **faciō**.

fīrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [fīrmus], 1, a., *make strong, strengthen; encourage.*

fīrmus, -a, -um, adj., *strong, powerful; firm, trusty, faithful.*

flāgitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *demand urgently, require, solicit.*

flāmen, -inis, m., *priest, flamen.* See note to p. 5, l. 6.

Flāminius, -ī, m., *Flāminius*, gentile name of *C. Flāminius*, defeated and slain by Hannibal at Lake Trasimenus in 217 B.C.

flamma, -ae, f., *blazing fire, blaze, flame.*

flēbilis, -e, [fleō], adj., *to be wept over, deplorable; weeping, doleful.*

flēbiliter, [flēbilis], adv., *mournfully, dolefully.*

flectō, flectere, flēxī, flexum, 3, a. and n., *bend, turn; persuade, influence.*

fleō, flēre, flēvī, flētum, 2, a. and n., *weep; weep for, bewail.*

flōrēns, -entis, [part. of flōreō], adj., *blooming, flourishing, excellent.* flōrēns iuventa, *youthful beauty.*

flōreō, -ēre, flōruī, —, [flōs, *flower*], 2, n., *bloom, blossom; flourish, be prosperous, be successful.*

fluctus, -ūs, [cf. fluō], m., *flood, tide, wave, billow; commotion.*

flūmen, -inis, [cf. fluō], n., *flowing stream, river.*

fluvius, -ī, [cf. fluō], m., *river, stream.*

focus, -ī, m., *fireplace, hearth.*

foedē, [foedus], adv., *foully, basely.*

foederātus, -a, -um, [cf. foedus], adj., *leagued, allied.*

foedus, -a, -um, adj., *foul, filthy, ugly; shameful.*

foedus, -eris, [cf. fīdō], n., *league, treaty; agreement.*

fōns, fōntis, m., *spring, fountain; origin.*

forās, [cf. foris], adv., *out of doors, forth, out.*

foris, -is, f., *door, gate;* pl., *folding-door, entrance.*

forīs, [foris], adv., *out of doors, abroad.*

fōrma, -ae, f., *form, shape, figure; beauty.*

formīdolōsus, -a, -um, [formīdō, *dread*], adj., *producing fear, dreadful, terrible.*

fōrs, fōrtis, f., found only in nom. and abl., *chance, hap, hazard; good fortune.*

fōrtasse, adv., *perhaps, possibly.*

fōrte, [abl. of fōrs], adv., *by chance, accidentally, as it happens.*

fortis, -e, adj., *strong, powerful; brave, courageous.*

fortiter, comp. fortius, sup. fortissimē, [fortis], adv., *bravely, boldly.*

fortitūdō, -inis, [fortis], f., *strength; bravery, resolution, courage.*

fōrtūna, -ae, [fōrs], f., *chance, luck, fortune; good-fortune; ill-fortune;* personified, *Fortune.*

forum, -ī, [forīs], n., *open place, market-place;* esp. **Forum Rōmānum**, *the Roman Forum, the Forum*, an open space between the Palatine and Capitoline hills, surrounded by public buildings and shops, where the political and commercial life of the Roman world centred.

fossa, -ae, [fodiō], f., *ditch, trench, moat.*

foveō, fovēre, fōvī, fōtum, 2, a., *warm, keep warm; cherish, favor.*

frāgmentum, -ī, [cf. frangō], n., *piece broken off, fragment, bit.*

fragor, -ōris, [cf. frangō], m., *crashing, noise, thunder-peal.*

frangō, frangere, frēgī, frāctum, 3, a., *break in pieces, break; break down, subdue, overcome.*

frāter, -tris, m., *brother.*

frāternus, -a, -um, [frāter], adj., *of a brother, brotherly, fraternal.*

fraudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [fraus], 1, a., *cheat, defraud, rob.*

fraus, fraudis, f., *cheating, deceit, fraud, treachery; injury, harm.*

frendō, frendere, —, —, only pres. part., 3, n., *gnash, gnash the teeth.*

frēnum, -ī, n., pl. m., **frēnī**, -ōrum, pl. n., **frēna**, -ōrum, *bridle, bit;* pl., *reins.*

frequēns, -entis, adj., *often, regular, repeated; in great numbers, crowded, filled, populous.*

frequenter, [frequēns], adv., *often, frequently; in great numbers.*

frequentia, -ae, [frequēns], f., *assembly in numbers, concourse, crowd.*

frīgidus, -a, -um, adj., *cold, cool, chill.*

frōns, frōntis, f., *brow, forehead; face.*

frūgālitās, -ātis, [frūgālis], f., *economy, thriftiness, frugality; virtue, worth.*

frūmentārius, -a, -um, [frūmentum], adj., *of corn, of provisions; concerning corn.* **rēs frūmentāria**, *provisions.*

frūmentum, -ī, [fruor], n., *corn, grain; standing corn.*

fruor, fruī, frūctus sum, fut. part. **fruitūrus**, 3, dep., n., *enjoy, delight in.*

frūstrā, [fraus], adv., *in error; without effect, in vain.*

Fūfetius, -ī, m., *Fūfetius*, gentile name of *Mettius Fūfetius*, leader of the Albans against Tullus Hostilius.

Fūfidius, -ī, m., *Fūfidius*, a follower of Sulla.

fuga, -ae, [cf. fugiō], f., *fleeing, flight.*

fugiō, fugere, fūgī, fut. part. **fugitūrus**, 3, n. and a., *flee, fly, take to flight; avoid.*

fugiēns, -entis, [part. of fugiō], adj., *flying, fleeing.* As subst., m., *a fugitive.*

fugō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [fuga], 1, a., *put to flight, rout.*

fulgeō, fulgēre, fulsī, —, 2, n., *flash, lighten; glitter, gleam; be conspicuous.*

fulmen, -inis, [cf. fulgeō], n., *lightning flash, thunderbolt; crushing blow.*

Fulvius, -ī, m., *Fulvius*, gentile name of *A. Fulvius*, put to death by the order of his own father, because he joined Catiline's conspiracy.

fundō, fundere, fūdī, fūsum, 3, a., *pour, pour out; scatter, rout.*

fundus, -ī, m., *bottom; piece of land, farm, estate; foundation.*

fungor, fungī, fūnctus sum, 3, dep., n., *be engaged in, perform, do.*

fūnus, -eris, n., *funeral procession, funeral.*

fūrāx, -ācis, [cf. fūrtum], adj., *given to stealing, thievish.*

Fūrius, -ī, m., *Fūrius*, gentile name of *P. Fūrius Philus*, who, after the battle of Cannae, formed a conspiracy among the young nobles to leave Italy.

furor, -ōris, (furō, *rage*), m., *raving, raging, madness, frenzy.*

fūrtō, [fūrtum], adv., *by stealth, secretly.*

fūrtum, -ī, n., *theft, robbery; artifice, trick.*

futūrus, -a, -um, [part. of sum], adj., *going to be, to come, future.*

G.

Gabiī, -ōrum, m., pl., *Gabiī*, a town of Latium, about twelve miles east of Rome.

Gabīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Gabiī.* As subst., **Gabīnus**, -ī, m., *an inhabitant of Gabiī.*

Gādēs, -ium, f., pl., *Gādēs*, a town on the southern coast of Spain, the modern Cadiz.

Gaetūlī, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Gaetūlī*, a tribe dwelling in northern Africa.

Gāius, -ī, abbreviated **C.**, m., *Gāius*, a Roman forename.

Gallia, -ae, f., *Gaul*, comprising the regions now occupied by France, Belgium, Holland, and the western parts of Germany and Switzerland.

gaudium, -ī, [gaudeō], n., *joy, gladness.*

gaza, -ae, f., *treasure, riches, wealth.*

geminātus, -a, -um, adj., *twinned, equal; consecutive, double.*

geminus, -a, -um, adj., *born together, twin; twofold.* As subst., **geminī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *twins.*

gemō, gemere, gemuī, —, 3, n. and a., *sigh, groan; sigh over, grieve over.*

gener, -erī, m., *son-in-law.*

gēns, gentis, f., *clan, gens*, composed of families having a common ancestor, a common name, and certain religious rites in common; *tribe, people, nation.*

genū, -ūs, n., *knee.*

genus, -eris, n., *race, birth, descent; kind, class.*

Germānia, -ae, f., *Germany.*

gerō, gerere, gessī, gestum, 3, a., *bear, carry; wear; carry on, wage, keep up.* sē gerere, *to conduct oneself, act, behave.* rēs gestae, *exploits, deeds.*

gestō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of gerō], 1, a., *bear, carry, wield; wear.*

gestus, -ūs, [gerō], m., *bearing, carriage; gesture, movement.*

gīgnō, gīgnere, genuī, genitum, 3, a., *produce, give birth to, beget.*

gladius, -ī, m., *sword.*

glōria, -ae, f., *glory, fame, renown.*

glōrior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [glōria], 1, dep., n., *boast, brag, pride oneself.*

glōriōsē, [glōriōsus], adv., *gloriously.*

glōriōsus, -a, -um, [glōria], adj., *glorious, famous, renowned.*

Gnaeus, -ī, abbreviated **Cn.**, m., *Gnaeus*, a Roman forename.

Gracchus, -ī, m., *Gracchus*, the name of a family of the Sempronian gens. In this book are mentioned *Tiberius Semprōnius Gracchus* and *Gāius Semprōnius Gracchus.* See p. 45.

gradus, -ūs, m., *step, pace; gait; stage, period, degree;* pl., *steps, stairs.*

Graecia, -ae, f., *Greece.*

Graeculus, -ī, [dim. of Graecus], m., *a poor Greek.*

Graecus, -a, -um, adj., *Grecian, Greek.* As subst., **Graecus**, -ī, m., *a Greek.*

grandis, -e, adj., *full-grown, large, great.*

grānum, -ī, n., *grain, seed.*

graphium, -ī, n., *stilus* for writing, *pen, pencil.*

grātia, -ae, [grātus], f., *favor, esteem, regard; thanks, gratitude.* grātiā, with preceding gen., *for the sake of.* grātiam habēre, *to feel gratitude.* grātiās agere, *to express gratitude, to thank.* grātiam referre, *to show gratitude, to requite.*

grātulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [grātus], 1, dep., n., *show joy, be glad; congratulate.*

grātus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasing, dear, acceptable; thankful, grateful; strong, influential.*

gravis, -e, adj., *heavy; severe, difficult; of weight, of authority.*

gravitās, -ātis, [gravis], f., *weight, heaviness; importance, dignity, influence.*

graviter, [gravis], comp. gravius, sup. gravissimē, adv., *weightily; severely; with dignity.*

gravor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [gravis], 1, dep., n., *be burdened, be vexed; take amiss, do reluctantly.*

grex, gregis, m., *flock, herd; common herd; band.*

gubernātor, -ōris, [gubernō], m., *steersman, helmsman; director, ruler.*

H.

habeō, habēre, habuī, habitum, 2, a., *have, hold, keep; treat, use; consider, regard; render.*

habitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of habeō], 1, a. and n., *dwell, abide, reside; inhabit.*

habitus, -ūs, m., *condition, state, habit; dress, attire.*

halitus, -ūs, m., *breath.*

Hamilcar, -aris, m., *Hamilcar*, brother of Hannibal.

Hannibal, -alis, m., *Hannibal*, a famous general of the Carthaginians, who waged war against the Romans from 218 to 202 B.C. See extracts xv., xvi., and xvii.

Hannō, -ōnis, m., *Hannō*, a Carthaginian statesman, a contemporary of Hannibal. He was the leader of the party opposed to Hannibal.

harūspex, -icis, [cf. speciō], m., *soothsayer, diviner.*

hasta, -ae, f., *staff, pole; spear.*

haud, adv., *not, not at all, by no means.*

herba, -ae, f., *herb; grass, herbage.*

Herculēs, -is, m., *Hercules*, the Roman name of the Greek *Heraclēs*, famed for his strength and mighty deeds. He was said to have passed through Italy, and is mentioned in the legends connected with the founding of Rome.

hērēditās, -ātis, [hērēs], f., *heirship, inheritance; an inheritance.*

hērēs, -ēdis, m. and f., *heir, heiress.*

herī, adv., *yesterday.*

hīc, haec, hōc, gen. hūius, dem. pron., *this, the present; the following; he, she, it.*

hīc, [hīc], adv., *here; now, hereupon, then.*

hiems, hiemis, f., *winter, rainy season, storm.*

Hierosolyma, -ae, f., *Jerusalem*, chief city of Judaea, captured by Pompey.

hilarē, comp. **hilarius**, sup. **hilarissimē**, [hilarus], adv., *cheerfully, gladly, gaily.*

hilaris, -e, adj., *cheerful, gay, merry, joyful.*

hilaritās, -ātis, [hilaris], f., *cheerfulness, merriment, hilarity.*

hinc, [hīc], adv., *from this place, hence; on this account, from this.* **hinc . . . hinc**, *on this side . . . on that, on the one side . . . on the other.*

Hispānī, -ōrum, m., *Spaniards.*

Hispānia, -ae, f., *Spain.*

Hispāniēnsis, -e, [Hispānia], adj., *in Spain, Spanish.* As subst., **Hispāniēnsis**, -is, m., *a Spaniard.*

hodiē, [ho = hōc, diē], adv., *today; now.*

homō, -inis, m. and f., *human being, man, person.*

honestās, -ātis, [honōs], f., *honor* received from others, *repute, reputation; uprightness, integrity.*

honestē, comp. **honestius**, sup. **honestissimē**, [honestus], adv., *honorably, properly, virtuously.*

honestus, -a, -um, [honōs], adj., *honored, respected; noble.*

honōrificē, [honōrificus], adv., *honorably, with honor, with respect.*

honōrificus, -a, -um, [honōs, cf. faciō], adj., *that does honor, honorable.*

honōs, or **honor**, -ōris, m., *honor, repute, esteem; public office;* personified, *Honor.*

hōra, -ae, f., *hour, time, season.*

Horātius, -a, the name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *The Horātiī*, triplets, *praenōmina* not given, who fought with the Curiatii.

(2) *Horātius Coclēs, praenōmen* not given, who defended the bridge against the Etruscans.

horrendus, -a, -um, [part. of horreō], adj., *dreadful, fearful, horrible, awful.*

horreō, horrēre, horruī, —, 2, n. and a., *stand on end, bristle, be rough; tremble, shudder; shudder at, be disinclined to.*

horror, -ōris, [horreō], m., *trembling, shaking; dread, horror, terror.*

hortātiō, -ōnis, [hortor], f., *encouragement, exhortation.*

hortus, -ī, m., *garden.*

hospes, -itis, m., *entertainer, host; guest; stranger.*

hospita, -ae, f., *hostess; guest.*

hospitium, -ī, [hospes], n., *entertainment, hospitality, friendship; lodging, inn.*

hostia, -ae, f., *animal sacrificed, victim.*

hostīlis, -e, [hostis], adj., *of an enemy, hostile.*

hostīliter, [hostīlis], adv., *like an enemy, in a hostile manner.*

Hostīlius, -a, name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Hostus Hostīlius*, a general of the Romans in the time of Romulus.

(2) *Tullus Hostīlius*, the third king of Rome.

hostis, -is, m. and f., *stranger; enemy.*

hūc, [hīc], adv., *hither; to this, besides.*

hūiuscemodī, adv., *of this kind, of such a kind.*

hūmānitās, -ātis, [hūmānus], f., *humanity; kindliness; refinement.*

hūmānus, -a, -um, [homō], adj., *of man, human; humane, kind.*

humilis, -e, [humus], adj., *low, lowly; small, slight; common, humble.*

hydra, -ae, f., *water-snake;* esp. *the Hydra*, a monster with fifty heads, slain by Heracles (Hercules).

I.

iaceō, iacēre, iacuī, —, 2, n., *lie, be prostrate; lie dead; be situated; be despised.*

iactātiō, -ōnis, [iactō], f., *tossing, shaking; boasting, display.*

iactō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of iaciō], 1, a., *throw, cast, hurl; speak, say; boast, take pride in.*

iam, adv., *at present, now; already; immediately; soon, presently.*

iamdūdum, adv., *a long time ago, this long time.*

Iāniculum, -ī, [Iānus], n., *the Janiculum*, a hill lying across the Tiber from Rome, connected with the city by a wooden bridge called the *Pōns Sublicius*. It was the seat of a mythical citadel of Janus.

iānua, -ae, f., *door; entrance.*

Iānus, -ī, [cf. iānua], m., *Janus*, an old Italian god of beginnings. See note to p. 5, l. 22.

Iarbās, -ae, m., *Iarbās*, a king of Mauritania, the modern Morocco.

ibī, adv., *in that place, there; on that occasion, thereupon.*

ibīdem, adv., *in the same place, just there.*

īcō, īcere, īcī, ictum, in classical prose only in the perf. system, 3, a., *hit, strike.* **foedus īcere**, *to make a league, make a treaty.*

ictus, -ūs, [īcō], m., *blow, stroke, wound.*

īdem, eadem, idem, gen. ēiusdem, [is], dem. pron., *the same;* often with the force of an adv., *also, besides, too.*

ideō, [id + eō], adv., *for that reason, on that account, therefore.*

Īdūs, -uum, f., *the Ides, the middle of the month*, the 15th of March, May, July, and October, and the 13th of the other months.

igitur, adv., *then, therefore.*

īgnāvia, -ae, [īgnāvus], f., *inactivity, idleness, sloth.*

īgnis, -is, m., *fire.*

īgnōbilis, -e, [in- + (g) nōbilis], adj., *unknown, undistinguished, ignoble; shameful.*

īgnōminia, -ae, [in- + (g)nōmen], f., *disgrace, dishonor; degradation.*

īgnōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [unused īgnōrus], 1, a. and n., *not know, be unaware of; be unacquainted with, take no notice of.*

īgnōscō, -ere, īgnōvī, īgnōtum, [in- + (g)nōscō], 3, a., *pardon, forgive, excuse.*

īgnōtus, [in- + (g)nōtus], adj., *unknown, strange; unacquainted with, ignorant of.*

īlicō, [in + locō], adv., *on the spot, there; straightway, immediately.*

ille, illa, illud, gen. illīus, dem. pron., *that; he, she, it; the famous, the well-known.*

illīc, [ille], adv., *in that place, there, yonder.*

illūc, [ille], adv., *to that place, thither, there; thereto; to such a point.*

imāgō, -īnis, [cf. imitor], f., *imitation, likeness, image.*

imbēcillus, -a, -um, adj., *weak, feeble.*

imbellis, -e, [in- + bellum], adj., *unwarlike, cowardly.*

imber, -bris, m., *rain, shower.*

imbuō, -ere, imbuī, imbūtum, 3, a., *wet, moisten; instruct superficially, imbue.*

imitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., a., *imitate; copy, portray.*

immātūrus, -a, -um, [in- + mātūrus], adj., *unripe; untimely, premature.*

immineō, -minēre, —, —, 2, n., *project over, overhang; be near, border on; threaten, menace.*

immittō, -ere, immīsī, immīssum, [in + mittō], 3, a., *send in, admit, introduce.*

immō, adv., *no indeed, by no means, nay; yes indeed, certainly.*

immolō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in, cf. mola, *sacred meal*], 1, a., *sprinkle with sacrificial meal;* hence *sacrifice, immolate.*

immōtus, -a, -um, [part. of immoveō], adj., *unmoved, motionless; steadfast, firm.*

impār, -paris, [in- + pār], adj., *uneven, unequal; not a match for, weaker.*

impatiēns, -entis, [in- + patiēns], adj., *intolerant, impatient.*

impediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [in, cf. pēs], 4, a, *entangle, hamper; hinder, check.*

impendium, -ī, [impendō], n., *money laid out, outlay, cost.*

impēnsa, -ae, [impendō], f., *outlay, cost.*

imperātor, -ōris, [imperō], m., *commander-in-chief, general; imperator* (see n. to p. 37, l. 3).

imperfectus, -a, -um, [in- + perfectus], adj., *unfinished, imperfect.*

imperium, -ī, [imperō], n., *command, authority, control; military authority; sovereignty, dominion; the state, state.*

imperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + parō], 1, a. and n., *command, order; rule, govern; make requisition for, levy.*

impetrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *gain one's end, get, obtain, procure* by request or influence.

impetus, -ūs, [in, cf. petō], m., *attack, assault, onset; impulse, vehemence, excitement; violence, impetuosity.*

impietās, -ātis, [impius], f., *irreverence, impiety; undutifulness.*

impiger, -gra, -grum, [in- + piger], adj., *not indolent; active, energetic.*

impius, -a, -um, [in- + pius], adj., *irreverent, undutiful; wicked, impious.*

impleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētum, [in + pleō], 2, a., *fill up, fill full, finish.*

implicō, -āre, -āvī or -uī, -ātum or -itum, [in + plicō], 1, a., *infold, envelop; involve.*

impōnō, -ere, imposuī, impositum, [in + pōnō], 3, a., *place upon, put in, put on board; inflict, dictate* terms of peace.

imprīmīs, [prīmus], adv., *especially.*

improvīsus, [in-, cf. prōvideō], adj., *not foreseen, unexpected.*

impūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + pūgnō], 1, a., *fight against, attack; oppose.*

impūnītus, -a, -um, [in- + pūnītus], adj., *unpunished, secure.*

in, prep. with acc. and abl.:

(1) With acc.: of place, after verbs of motion, *into, to, up to, towards, against;* of time, *into, till;* of purpose, *for;* of result, *to, unto;* of other relations, *to, in, respecting, concerning.*

(2) With abl.: of place, *in, on, upon, among;* of time, *in, in the course of, during, while;* of other relations, *involved in, in case of, respecting.*

in-, inseparable prefix, [cf. Eng. UN-, *not*]; prefixed to adjectives it negatives or reverses their meaning.

inaestimābilis, -e, [in- + aestimābilis), adj., *not to be judged of, inestimable, beyond comparison.*

inambulō, -āre, —, —, [in + ambulō], 1, n., *walk up and down.*

inānis, -e, adj., *empty, void; lifeless; worthless, vain.*

inaudītus, -a, -um, [in- + audītus], adj., *unheard of, unusual, strange, new.*

incalēscō, -calēscere, -caluī, —, [in + calēscō], 3, inch., n., *grow warm, be heated; be inspired.*

incautus, -a, -um, [in- + cautus], adj., *unsuspecting, improvident, off one's guard.*

incēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, [in + cēdō], 3, n., *advance, march; approach; happen.*

incendium, -ī, [incendō], n., *burning, fire, flame.*

incendō, -ere, -cendī, -cēnsum, 3, a., *set fire to, kindle; rouse, excite.*

inceptum, -ī, [incipiō], n., *beginning, attempt, undertaking.*

incessō, -ere, —, —, [freq. of incēdō], 3, a., *fall upon, assail, attack.*

incidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsum, [in + cadō], 3, n., *fall in, fall; occur, arise, happen.* incidere in aliquem, *to happen in the time of anybody.*

incipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, [in + capiō], 3, a., *take in hand, begin, originate; instigate.*

incitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + citō], 1, a., *set in motion, urge on; rouse, excite.*

inclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + clāmō], 1, n. and a., *make a loud cry, call out; appeal to, invoke; exclaim against.*

inclīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + clīnō], 1, a. and n., *cause to lean, turn; bend, incline.*

inclitus, -a, -um, adj., *celebrated, famous, renowned.*

inclūdō, -cludere, inclūsī, inclūsum, [in + claudō], 3, a., *shut up, enclose, imprison; include.*

incola, -ae, [incolō], f., *inhabitant, resident.*

incolō, -colere, -coluī, —, [in + colō], 3, a. and n., *be at home, abide, dwell; dwell in.*

incolumis, -e, adj., *unimpaired, uninjured, safe.*

incōnstantia, -ae, [incōnstāns], f., *inconsistency, changeableness, fickleness.*

incōnsultē, [incōnsultus], adv., *unadvisedly, inconsiderately.*

incōnsultus, -a, -um, [in- + cōnsultus], adj., *unadvised, inconsiderate.*

incrēdibilis, -e, [in- + crēdibilis], adj., *not to be believed, incredible.*

increpō, -āre, -uī, -itum, 1, n. and a., *sound, resound, clash; upbraid, scold.*

incrēscō, -crēscere, -crēvī, —, [in + crēscō], 3, n., *grow upon; grow, increase.*

incumbō, -ere, -cubuī, -cubitum, [in + cumbō], 3, n., *lie upon, lean; press upon; make an effort, apply oneself; incline, choose.*

incūriōsus, -a, -um, [in- + cūriōsus], adj., *careless, negligent.*

incursiō, -ōnis, [incurrō], f., *running against; onset, attack, incursion.*

inde, adv., *from that place, thence; from that time; after that, thereupon; from that, therefore.*

index, -icis, [cf. indicō], m. and f., *one who points out, informer; index, mark, sign, proof.*

indicium, -ī, [cf. indicō], n., *notice, sign, indication.*

indicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [index], 1, a., *point out, inform; make known, reveal; betray, accuse.*

indīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictum, [in + dīcō], 3, a., *declare publicly, proclaim, announce; appoint; impose, inflict.*

indictus, -a, -um, [in- + dictus], adj., *unsaid.* **indictā causā**, *without a hearing.*

indigeō, -ēre, -uī, —, [indu, old form of in, + egeō], 2, a., *need, want; demand, require.*

indīgnātiō, -ōnis, [indīgnor], f., *displeasure, indignation.*

indīgnātus, -a, -um, [part. of indīgnor], adj., *angered, indignant.*

indīgnē, [indīgnus], adv., *unworthily, shamefully; indignantly.* **indīgnē ferre**, *to take amiss, to be vexed at.*

indīgnus, -a, -um, [in- + dignus], adj., *undeserving, unfit; shameful.*

indō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [in + dō], 3, a., *insert, put into; give, confer.*

indolēs, -is, f., *inborn quality, character, disposition.*

indūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [in + dūcō], 3, a., *lead in, bring in, introduce; lead, induce.*

industria, -ae, [industrius], f., *diligence, industry, activity.*

industrius, -a, -um, adj., *active, diligent, industrious.*

ineō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itum, [in + eō], irr., a. and n., *go into, enter; enter upon, undertake.*

inermis, -e, [in- + arma], adj., *unarmed, without weapons, defenceless.*

īnfāmis, -e, [in- + fāma], adj., *of ill repute, notorious, infamous.*

īnfāns, -antis, [in- + fāns, from for], adj., *that cannot speak, speechless; young, infant.* As subst., m. and f., *infant, babe.*

īnfectus, -a, -um, [in- + factus], adj., *not done, unaccomplished.*

īnferior, -ius, [comp. of īnferus], adj., *lower, inferior.*

īnferō, -ferre, intulī, inlātum, [in + ferō], 3, a., *bring in, introduce, bring against.* sē īnferre, *to betake oneself, to rush.*

īnfestō, -āre, —, —, [īnfestus], 1, a., *annoy, disturb, infest; trespass on.*

īnfestus, -a, -um, adj., *unsafe, disturbed; hostile, threatening.*

īnficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [in + faciō], 3, a., *stain, dye, color; infect, corrupt.*

īnfīrmus, -a, -um, [in- + fīrmus], adj., *not strong, weak, feeble.*

īnflātus, -a, -um, [part. of īnflō], adj., *blown up, inflated; puffed up, proud.*

īnflō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + flō], 1, a., *blow into, inflate; inspire, encourage.*

īnfōrmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + fōrmō], 1, a., *shape, mould, fashion; organize; inform, instruct.*

īnfrā, adv. and prep. with acc., *below, underneath; inferior to.*

īnfula, -ae, f., *band, fillet.*

īnfundō, -fundere, -fūdī, -fūsum, [in + fundō], 3, a., *pour in, press in; communicate, impart.*

ingemīscō, -gemīscere, —, —, [ingemō] 3, inch., n. and a., *groan; groan over.*

ingenium, -ī, [in, cf. gīgnō], n., *innate quality, nature; character, disposition.*

ingēns, -entis, [in-, cf. gīgnō], adj., *beyond the natural size; prodigious, vast, great; mighty, remarkable.*

ingenuus, -a, -um, [in, cf. gīgnō], adj., *native; free-born, noble, ingenuous, liberal.*

ingrātus, -a, -um, [in- + grātus], adj., *unpleasant, disagreeable; thankless, ungrateful.*

ingredior, -gredī, -gressus sum, [in + gradior], 3, dep., n. and a., *advance, march, proceed, enter; enter upon, undertake.*

inhibeō, -ēre, -hibuī, -hibitum, [in + habeō], 2, a., *hold in, restrain, prevent; exercise, use, apply.*

iniciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [in + iaciō], 3, a., *throw in; hurl in, put in; inspire, suggest, cause.*

inimīcus, -a, -um, [in- + amīcus], adj., *unfriendly, hostile.* As subst., inimīcus, -ī, m., *personal enemy.*

inīquē, [inīquus], adv., *unequally, unfairly, unjustly.*

inīquus, -a, -um, [in- + aequus], adj., *uneven, steep; unequal; excessive, unfavorable, unfair, unjust.*

initium, -ī, [ineō], n., *going in, entrance; beginning.*

iniūria, -ae, [in- + iūs], f., *injustice, wrong, injury; insult.*

inlīdō, -līdere, -līsī, -līsum, [in + laedō], 3, a., *dash against, crush.*

inlūstris, -e, adj., *bright; clear; distinguished, illustrious, renowned.*

innītor, -nītī, -nīsus, or -nīxus sum [in + nītor], 3, dep., n., *lean on, support oneself by.*

innocentia, -ae, [innocēns], f., *blamelessness, innocence; integrity.*

innōtēscō, -nōtēscere, -nōtuī, —, [in + nōtēscō], 3, inch., n., *become known, become conspicuous.*

innoxius, -a, -um, [in- + noxius], adj., *harmless; blameless, innocent.*

innumerābilis, -e, [in- + numerābilis], adj., *countless, innumerable.*

innuō, -nuere, -nuī, —, [in + nuō], 3, n., *nod, give a sign, hint.*

inopia, -ae, [inops], f., *want, lack; need, poverty, scarcity.*

inopīnātus, -a, -um, [in- + opīnātus], adj., *unexpected, surprising.*

inops, -opis, [in- + ops], adj., *without resources, helpless, weak; poor, needy, without; pitiful.*

inquam, inquis, inquit, def., n., always postpositive, *say.*

inquiētus, -a, -um, [in- + quiētus], adj., *restless, unquiet, disturbed.*

inquīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *befoul, stain, defile, pollute.*

inrīdeō, -rīdēre, -rīsī, -rīsum, [in + rīdeō], 2, a., *laugh at, jeer at, ridicule.*

inritō, adv., *in vain, to no purpose.*

inruō, -ruere, -ruī, —, [in + ruō], 3, a., *rush in, invade, make an attack.*

īnscientia, -ae, [īnsciēns], f., *want of knowledge, inexperience, ignorance.*

īnscius, -a, -um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unaware.*

īnsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [in + sequor], 3, dep., a., *follow, come next; pursue; overtake.*

īnserō, -serere, -seruī, -sertum, [in + serō], 3, a., *put in, insert; introduce, join, enroll.*

īnsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessum, [in + sedeō], 2, n. and a., *sit upon; settle on, occupy; be fixed, be inherent in, adhere to.*

īnsidiae, -ārum, [cf. īnsideō], f., pl., *snare, trap, ambush; artifice, plot.*

īnsidior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [īnsidiae], 1, dep., n., *lie in wait for, watch for, plot against.*

īnsīgne, -is, [īnsīgnis], n., *mark, indication; badge; honor.*

īnsīgnis, -e, [in + sīgnum], adj., *distinguished by a mark, conspicuous; noted, eminent, prominent.*

īnsitus, -a, -um, [part. of īnserō], adj., *ingrafted, inborn, innate.*

īnsolēns, -entis, [in + solēns, part. of soleō], adj., *unaccustomed; immoderate, haughty, insolent.*

īnsolenter, comp. īnsolentius, sup. īnsolentissimē, [īnsolēns], adv., *unusually; haughtily, insolently.*

īnspērābilis, -e, [in- + spērābilis], adj., *not to be hoped for, unhoped for.*

īnstinctus, -a, -um, [part. of īnstinguō], adj., *instigated; animated, inspired.*

īnstituō, -ere, -stituī, -stitūtum, [in + statuō], 3, a. and n., *put in place, plant, fix; arrange; found, establish; begin; teach, instruct.*

īnstitūtum, -ī, [part. of īnstituō], n., *purpose, intention, design; institution, ordinance, decree.*

īnstrūctus, -a, -um, [part. of īnstruō], adj., *furnished, provided; arranged; instructed, taught.*

īnstrūmentum, -ī, [īnstruō], n., *implement, tool, instrument;* coll. in sing., *instruments, stock.*

īnstruō, -ere, -strūxī, -strūctum, [in + struō], 3, a., *build in; make ready, provide;* of troops, *draw up, array.*

īnsusurrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *whisper to; suggest.*

īnsum, -esse, -fuī, [in + sum], irr. n., *be in, be upon; belong to.*

intāctus, -a, -um, [in- + tāctus, from tangō], adj., *untouched, uninjured, intact; untried.*

integer, -gra, -grum, [in-, cf. tangō], adj., *untouched, whole; uninjured, unwounded; fresh, new.*

intellegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctum, [inter + legō], 3, a., *come to know, perceive, understand.*

intendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentum or -tēnsum, [in + tendō], 3, a., *stretch out, extend; aim, direct; increase.*

intentus, -a, -um, [part. of intendō], adj., *attentive, intent.*

inter, prep. with acc. only, *among;* of position and relation, *between, among, into the midst of;* of time, *between, during, in, within.*

intercalārius, -a, -um, adj., *for insertion, intercalary.*

intercalō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *insert in the calendar, intercalate.*

intercipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, [inter + capiō], 3, a., *seize in passing, intercept; usurp; interrupt.*

interdīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictum, [inter + dīcō], 3, a. and n., *interpose by speaking, interdict, prohibit.*

interdiū, [inter + diū], adv., *in the daytime, by day.*

interdum, [inter + dum], adv., *sometimes, occasionally, now and then.*

intereā, [inter + eā], adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

intereō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [inter + eō], irr., n., *go among; be lost, perish, die.*

interfector, -ōris, [interficiō], m., *slayer, assassin.*

interficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [inter + faciō], 3, a., *put out of the way, destroy, kill.*

intericiō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [inter + iaciō], 3, a., *throw between, set between; interpose, intervene.*

interim, adv., *meanwhile, in the meantime.*

interimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptum, [inter + emō], 3, a., *take away; kill, destroy.*

interitus, -ūs, [intereō], m., *overthrow, fall, destruction.*

internūntius, -ī, [inter + nūntius], m., *go-between, messenger.*

interpretor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [interpres], 1, dep., a., *explain, interpret; understand.*

interrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [inter + rogō], 1, a., *ask, question, examine.*

interrumpō, -rumpere, -rūpī, -ruptum, [inter + rumpō], 3, a., *break apart, break through, break down.*

intersum, -esse, -fuī, [inter + sum], irr., n., *lie between; intervene; be present.* Impers., **interest**, *it makes a difference; it concerns.*

intervāllum, -ī, [inter + vāllum], n., *space between palisades; interval, distance; interval* of time.

intervertō, -ere, -vertī, -versum, [inter + vertō], 3, a., *turn aside, intercept, embezzle, misappropriate.*

intimus, -a, -um, adj. sup., comp. interior, *inmost, deepest, profound; intimate.*

intolerābilis, -e, [in- + tolerābilis], adj., *irresistible, intolerable, unendurable.*

intrā, adv. and prep. with acc. only, *within;* of time, *during.*

intrō, adv., *to the inside; within.*

intrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. intrā], 1, a., *go into, enter; penetrate, reach.*

introdūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [intrō + dūcō], 3, a., *lead in, bring in.*

introrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, [intrō + rumpō], 3, a., *break in, enter by force, rush in.*

intueor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum, [in + tueor], 2, a., *look upon, look closely at.*

intumēscō, -tumēscere, -tumuī, —, 3, inch., n., *swell up, rise; become angry; swell with pride.*

inundō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [in + undō, from **unda**, *wave*], 1, a., *overflow, inundate; spread.*

inūsitātus, -a, -um, [in- + ūsitātus], adj., *unusual, uncommon.*

invādō, -vādere, -vāsī, -vāsum, [in + vādō], 3, a., *go into, enter; attack, invade; seize, take possession of.*

invalidus, -a, -um, [in- + validus], adj., *not strong, weak, feeble.*

invehō, -vehere, -vēxī, -vēctum, [in + vehō], 3, a., *carry in, carry to;* pass., *ride into; fall upon, attack.*

invenīō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum, [in + venīō], 4, a., *come upon, find, meet with; discover; acquire.*

invicem or **in vicem**, adv., *by turns, one after the other.*

invideō, -vidēre, -vīdī, -vīsum, [in + videō], 2, n. and a., *look askance at; envy, be prejudiced against.*

invidia, -ae, [cf. invideō], f., *envy, jealousy; ill will, odium, unpopularity.*

invidiōsus, -a, -um, [invidia], adj., *full of envy, invidious; exciting envy, hateful, unpopular.*

inviolātus, -a, -um, [in- + violātus], adj., *unhurt, uninjured, inviolate; inviolable.*

invīsus, -a, -um, [part. of invideō], adj., *hated, detested, hateful.*

invītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *invite, ask; feast, entertain; allure, attract.*

invītus, -a, -um, adj., *against the will, unwilling.*

iocus, -ī, m., pl. iocī or ioca, -ōrum, *jest, joke.*

ipse, ipsa, ipsum, gen. ipsīus, dem. pro., *self; himself, herself, itself;* often best rendered freely, *very, just, mere, in person.*

īra, -ae, f., *anger, wrath; passion.*

īrācundia, -ae, [īrācundus], f., *proneness to anger, hasty temper; anger, wrath.*

īrātus, -a, -um, [part. of īrāscor], adj., *angered, enraged, violent; in anger.*

is, ea, id, gen. ēius, dem. pro., *he, she, it; that, this, the, the one;* before **ut**, *such.*

iste, ista, istud, gen. istīus, dem. pro., *that of yours, that, this; he, she, it; such.*

ita, adv., *in this manner, so, thus, as follows.*

Ītalicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Italy, Italian.* As subst., Ītalicī, -ōrum, m. pl., *the Italians*, as distinguished from the Roman citizens.

itaque, [ita + -que], conj., *and so, therefore, accordingly.*

iter, itineris, [cf. eō], n., *going; journey, march; way, road.*

iterum, adv., *again, a second time.*

Iuba, -ae, m., *Juba*, the name of a king of Numidia, who sided with Pompey and was defeated by Caesar.

iubeō, iubēre, iussī, iūssum, 2, a., *order, give orders, command, decree, enact.*

iūcundē, comp. iūcundius, sup. iūcundissimē, *agreeably, delightfully.*

iūcundus, -a, -um, adj., *pleasant, agreeable, delightful.*

Iūdaea, -ae, f., *Judaea*, a country bordering the southeastern part of the Mediterranean Sea.

Iūdaeus, -a, -um, adj., *of Jūdaea.* As subst., Iūdaeus, -ī, m., *a Jew.*

iūdex, -icis, [iūs, cf. dīcō], m. and f., *judge, juror.*

iūdicium, -ī, [iūdex], n., *trial, court; judgment, decision.*

iūdicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [iūdex], 1, a., *examine judicially, judge; proclaim, declare, resolve, conclude.*

iūgerum, -ī, gen. pl. iūgerūm, n., *an acre, juger* (about two-thirds of an English acre).

iugulum, -ī, (dim. of iugum), n., *collar bone; throat, neck.*

iugum, -ī, n., *yoke, collar; summit, range of mountains.*

Iugurtha, -ae, m., *Jugurtha*, king of Numidia, who carried on war with the Romans between 111 and 106 B.C. He was defeated by Marius. See p. 54.

Iugurthīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Jugurtha, with Jugurtha, Jugurthine.*

Iūlius, -a, name of a celebrated Roman gens. See **Caesar**. To this gens belonged **Iūlia**, -ae, f., *Julia*, daughter of Caesar, and wife of Pompey.

iungō, iungere, iūnxī, iūnctum, 3, a., *join together, unite.*

iūnior, -ius, comp.; see **iuvenis**.

Iūnius, -a, name of a prominent Roman gens. See **Brūtus**.

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., *Jupiter*, the highest of the gods.

iūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [iūs], 1, n. and a., *swear, take oath; swear to; swear by, call to witness.*

iūs, iūris, n., *that which is binding, right, justice; court of justice, place of trial;* abl. iūre, *justly.*

iūsiūrandum, iūrisiūrandī, n., *oath.*

iūssus, -ūs, only abl. sing. in use, [iubeō], m., *order, command.*

iūstitia, -ae, [cf. iūs], f., *justice, uprightness.*

iuvenis, -is, comp. iūnior, adj., *young, youthful.* As subst., iuvenis, -is, m., *young person, youth* (between twenty and forty years). iūniōrēs, -um, m., pl., *those eligible for military service*, the members of each century who were under forty-six years of age.

iuventūs, -ūtis, [iuvenis], f., *age of youth, youth;* by metonymy, coll., *young people, youth.*

K.

Kalendae, -ārum, f., *day of proclamation, Calends, first of the month.*

L.

L., with proper names = *Lūcius*, a Roman forename.

labor, -ōris, m., *labor, toil, exertion; hardship, distress.*

labōriōsē, comp. labōriōsius, sup. labōriōsissimē, [labōriōsus], adv., *laboriously.*

labōriōsus, -a, -um, [labor], adj., *full of labor, laborious; toilsome; inclined to labor.*

labōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [labor], 1, n. and a., *labor, toil; work out, produce by toil; suffer, be hard pressed.*

Lacedaemonius, -a, -um, adj., *of Lacedaemon*, the chief city of Laconia, in the southeastern part of the Peloponnesus, *Lacedaemonian.* As subst., **Lacedaemoniī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Lacedaemonians*, inhabitants of Lacedaemon.

lacerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *tear to pieces, rend; ruin.*

lacēssō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, 3, a., *excite, provoke, challenge; urge, stimulate.*

lacrima, -ae, f., *tear.*

lacrimō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [lacrima], 1, n., *shed tears; lament, bewail.*

lacus, -ūs, *lake, pond, pool.*

laedō, laedere, laesī, laesum, 3, a., *hurt, wound; vex, insult, offend.*

Laelius, -ī, m., *Laelius*, gentile name of *C. Laelius*, a friend of Scipio Africanus the elder.

laetitia, -ae, [laetus], f., *joy, exultation, rejoicing.*

laetus, -a, -um, adj., *cheerful, joyful, glad.*

Laevīnus, -ī, m., *Laevīnus*, family name of *P. Valerius Laevīnus.* See p. 17.

laevus, -a, -um, adj., *left, on the left hand; of ill omen, unlucky; awkward, foolish.* As subst., **laeva**, -ae, f., (sc. **manus**), *left hand, left arm.*

lambō, lambere, —, —, 3, a., *lick, lap.*

lāmentor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., n. and a., *lament, weep; bewail, weep for.*

lāmina, -ae, f., *thin slice; plate, leaf.*

lāna, -ae, f., *wool; working in wool, spinning.*

lancea, -ae, f., *a light spear; spear, lance.*

lapideus, -a, -um, [lapis], adj., *of stone, stone.*

lapis, -idis, m., *stone; mile-stone.*

laqueus, -ī, m., *noose, snare, halter.*

Lārentia, -ae, f., see **Acca.**

largītiō, -ōnis, [largior], f., *giving freely, generosity, largess; bribery.*

latebra, -ae, [lateō], f., usually pl., *hiding-place, retreat.*

lateō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n., *lie hid, be concealed; escape notice.*

laterīcius, -a, -um, [later, *brick*], adj., *made of bricks, brickwork.*

Latīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Latium, Latin.* As subst., **Latīnī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Latins.*

lātrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n. and a., *bark; bark at.*

latrō, -ōnis, m., *freebooter, highwayman, robber, brigand.*

latus, -eris, n., *side, flank.*

laudandus, -a, -um, [part. of laudō], adj., *praiseworthy, commendable.*

laudō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [laus], 1, a., *praise, extol.*

laurea, -ae, f., *laurel-tree, bay; laurel crown.*

laus, laudis, f., *praise, glory, renown.*

laxitās, -ātis, f., *width, spaciousness.*

lectīca, -ae, f., *litter, sedan-chair;* see n. to p. 20, l. 3.

lectulus, -ī, [dim. of lectus], m., *small couch, bed.*

lectus, -ī, m., *couch, bed.*

lēgātiō, -ōnis, f., *embassy, legation.*

lēgātus, -ī, m., *ambassador, legate, envoy; deputy, lieutenant.*

legiō, -ōnis, [cf. legō], f., *legion.*

lēgitimus, -a, -um, [lēx], adj., *fixed by law, lawful, legal; just, proper.*

legō, legere, lēgī, lēctum, 3, a., *bring together, gather, collect; choose, appoint; review, read.*

lēnis, -e, adj., *smooth, soft, gentle; kind, favorable.*

lēnitās, -ātis, [lēnis], f., *softness, gentleness, mildness.*

lēniter, [lēnis], adv., *softly, mildly, quietly, lightly.*

lēnōcinium, -ī, n., *allurement, enticement, charm; personal adornment.*

Lentulus, -ī, m., *Lentulus*, name of a distinguished family of the Cornelian gens; in this book, *P. Cornēlius Lentulus Sūra*, a prominent member of the Catilinarian conspiracy.

lentus, -a, -um, [cf. lēnis], adj., *pliant, flexible, tough; slow, sluggish; easy, calm.*

Lepidus, -ī, m., *Lepidus*, family name of *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, a member, with Antony and Octavianus, of the second triumvirate.

lētālis, -e, [lētum], adj., *deadly, fatal.*

levis, -e, adj., *light; slight, trivial.*

leviter, [levis], adv., *lightly, slightly.*

lēx, lēgis, f., *enactment, law, rule; condition, stipulation.*

libēns, -entis, [part. of libet], adj., *willing, with good will, with pleasure, glad.*

libenter, [libēns], adv., *willingly, gladly.*

līber, -era, -erum, adj., *free, unrestrained, unchecked; generous.*

liber, -brī, m., *book; account-book.*

līberālis, -e, [līber], adj., *befitting a freeman, dignified; liberal, generous.*

līberālitās, -ātis, [līberālis], f., *nobility, kindness, courtesy; generosity.*

līberāliter, [līberālis], adv., *nobly, kindly; generously.*

līberē, [līber], adv., *freely; openly, boldly.*

līberī, -ōrum or -ūm, [līber], m, pl., *free persons;* hence *children of a family, children.*

līberō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [līber], 1, a., *set free, liberate, free; absolve, acquit.*

lībertās, -ātis, [līber], f., *freedom, liberty; freedom of speech.*

lībertus, -ī, [līber], m., *freedman.*

libīdō, -inis, [libet], f., *pleasure, delight; wantonness.*

lībrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [lībra, *balance*], 1, a., *poise, balance; hurl, dash, throw.*

licentia, -ae, [licet], f., *freedom, liberty, license.*

licet, licēre, licuit and **licitum est,** 2, n., impers., *it is lawful, it is permitted.*

līctor, -ōris, m., *lictor, official attendant upon a magistrate;* see n. to p. 8, line 6.

līgneus, -a, -um, [līgnum], adj., *of wood, wooden.*

līmen, -inis, n., *cross-piece; threshold, lintel, sill.*

līneāmentum, -ī, n., *line; feature, lineament.*

lingua, -ae, f., *tongue;* by metonymy, *language.*

liquefaciō, -ere, -fēcī, -factum, [liqueō + faciō], 3, a., *make liquid, melt; enervate.*

Liternīnus, -a, -um, adj., *at Liternum,* a town on the coast of Campania, to which Scipio retired into voluntary exile.

lītigātor, -ōris, m., *party to a lawsuit, litigant.*

littera, -ae, f., *letter* of the alphabet; *writing, document;* pl., *letter, epistle; literature.*

litterātus, -a, -um, [littera], adj., *lettered, learned, educated.*

lītus, -oris, n., *sea-shore, beach, strand.*

Līvius, -ī, m., *Līvius,* gentile name of *M. Līvius Salinātor,* who defeated Hasdrubal at the Metaurus river in 207 B.C. See n. to p. 30, l. 3.

locō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [locus], 1, a., *place, put; let, lease; contract for, have done by contract.*

Locrī, -ōrum, m., pl., *Locrī Epizephyrīī,* a Greek town in Bruttium, in southwestern Italy.

locuplēs, -ētis, [locus, cf. **pleō**], adj., *rich in lands; opulent, rich.*

locus, -ī, m., pl. **locī, -ōrum,** m., *single places;* **loca, -ōrum,** n., *places connected, region, place, spot, locality, region; station, post.*

longē, comp. **longius,** sup. **longissimē,** [longus], adv., *a long way off, at a distance; greatly, by far.*

longīnquus, -a, -um, [longus], adj., *far removed, remote, distant.*

loquor, loquī, locūtus sum, 3, dep., n. and a., *speak, talk, say, tell.*

lōrīca, -ae, [lōrum], f., *leather cuirass, corselet, coat-of-mail; protection.*

lōrum, -ī, n., *strip of leather, thong, strap;* pl., *reins, bridle.*

Lūcius, -ī, abbreviated **L.,** m., *Lucius,* a Roman forename.

Lucrētia, -ae, f., *Lucrētia,* wife of Tarquinius Collatinus, and a type of the Roman matron of the olden time. See p. 14, l. 20 fol.

lūctor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., n., *wrestle, struggle, strive, contend.*

lūctus, -ūs, [cf. lugeō], m., *sorrow, mourning, grief.*

Lūcullus, -ī, m., *Lūcullus*, family name of *L. Licinius Lūcullus*, consul in B.C. 74. He distinguished himself by his successes against Mithridates, but failed to bring the war to a successful termination, and was recalled. On his return he gave himself up to a life of luxury.

lūcus, -ī, m., *sacred grove; wood, grove.*

lūdibrium, -ī, [lūdus], n., *mockery, derision; laughing-stock, jest.*

lūdicer, -cra, -crum, [lūdus], adj., *belonging to play, in sport, sportive.* rēs lūdicra, *the drama.*

lūdus, -ī, m., *game, play; public game; sport, jest.*

lūgeō, -ēre, lūxī, lūctum, 2, n. and a., *grieve, lament; deplore.*

lūgubris, -e, [cf. lūgeō], adj., *of mourning, mourning; doleful, mournful.*

lūmen, -inis, n., *light; light of the eye, eye; glory, ornament.*

lūna, -ae, f., *the moon.*

lupa, -ae, f., *she-wolf.*

Lūsitānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Lūsitania*, the modern Portugal, *Lusitanian.* As subst., Lūsitānus, -ī, m., *a Lusitanian, inhabitant of Lūsitania.*

lūstrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [lūstrum], 1, a., *light up, illuminate; review, inspect, survey, examine; purify.*

lūx, lūcis, f., *light, brightness; day.*

lūxus, -ūs, m., *excess, indulgence, luxury; splendor.*

M.

M., with proper names = Mārcus, a Roman forename.

Macedō, -ōnis, m., *a Macedonian.*

Macedonia, -ae, f., *Macedonia*, a country north of Greece.

māchina, -ae, f., *machine, engine of war; contrivance, trick.*

māctō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [māctus], 1, a., *magnify, glorify; offer sacrifice; kill.*

māctus, -a, -um, adj., *worshipped, honored.* mācte virtūte estō, *be increased in your virtue! good luck! well done!*

Maecēnās, -ātis, m., *Maecenas*, family name of *C. Cilnius Maecēnās*, an intimate friend and trusted counsellor of Augustus.

maestus, -a, -um, adj., *full of sadness, sad, gloomy, dejected.*

magis, [cf. māgnus], sup. māximē, adv., comp., *more, in a higher degree, rather.*

magister, -trī, [cf. māgnus], m., *master, chief; teacher, guardian.*

magistrātus, -ūs, [magister], m., *office of master, civil office, magistracy.*

māgnificus, -a, -um, [māgnus, cf. faciō], adj., *great, noble, distinguished; splendid, magnificent.*

māgnitūdō, -inis, [māgnus], f., *greatness, size, bulk; great number.*

māgnus, -a, -um, comp. **māior**, sup. **māximus**, adj., *great, large, spacious; mighty, loud;* comp. and sup. *elder, eldest.* As subst., **Māgnus**, -ī, m., *the Great*, surname of *Cn. Pompēius Māgnus.*

Maharbal, -alis, m., *Maharbal*, a Carthaginian, commander of cavalry under Hannibal.

māiestās, -ātis, [māior], f., *greatness, dignity; authority, sovereign power.* **crīmen māiestātis**, *charge of high-treason.*

māior, -ius, see **māgnus.**

male, [malus], comp. **pēius**, sup. **pessimē**, adv., *badly, wickedly; imperfectly, barely, scarcely, with difficulty.*

maledictum, -ī, [maledīcō], n., *foul saying, abusive word.*

mālō, mālle, māluī, —, [magis + volō], irr., a., *choose rather, prefer.*

malum, -ī, [malus], n., *evil, mischief, calamity.*

malus, -a, -um, comp. **pēior**, sup. **pessimus**, adj., *bad, wicked; unfavorable, unfortunate.*

Māmŭrius, -ī, m., *Māmŭrius*, a worker in iron, who made the sacred shields (*ancīlia*) for Numa.

mandātum, -ī, [part. of **mandō**], n., *charge, order, command.*

mandō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [manus + dō], 1, a., *put in the hand, hand over, deliver; commit, consign; order, command.*

mandō, -ere, mandī, mānsum, 3, a., *chew; eat, devour.*

maneō, manēre, mānsī, mānsum, 2, n. and a., *remain, tarry; last, continue; wait for.*

manifestus, -a, -um, [manus], adj., *palpable, clear, manifest, evident; caught, convicted.*

manipulus, -ī, [manus, pleō], m., *handful, bundle of hay; company, maniple*, one-third of a cohort, whose standard originally bore a wisp of hay.

Mānius, -ī, abbreviated **M'.**, m., *Mānius*, a Roman forename.

mānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n. and a., *flow, run, trickle; give forth.*

mānsuētūdō, -inis, [mānsuētus, *tame*], f., *tameness, mildness, gentleness.*

manubiae, -ārum, [manus], f., pl., *booty, prize-money.*

manūmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, [manus + mittō], 3, a., *release, emancipate, set free.*

manus, -ūs, f., *hand; work, skill; force, strength; band, troops.*

Mārcus, -ī, abbreviated **M.**, m., *Marcus*, a Roman forename.

Mārcius, -a, name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Ancus Mārcius*, fourth king of Rome.

(2) *C. Mārcius Coriolānus.* See p. 16.

mare, maris, n., *the sea.* **Mare Superum**, *the upper sea, the Adriatic.*

margarīta, -ae, f., *pearl.*

Mariānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Marius, Marian.*

marītus, -a, -um, adj., *of marriage, nuptial.* As subst., **marītus**, -ī, m., *married man, husband.*

Marius, -ī, m., *Marius*, gentile name of *C. Marius.* See p. 48.

marmor, -oris, n., *marble;* pl., *varieties of marble.*

marmoreus, -a, -um, [marmor], adj., *of marble, marble.*

Mārs, Mārtis, m., *Mars*, the Roman god of war; by metonymy, *war, battle.* **dubiō Mārte**, *in an indecisive contest.*

Mārtius, -a, -um, adj., *of Mars, to Mars, martial; of the month of March, of March.*

Masinissa, -ae, m., *Masinissa*, a prince of Numidia, friend and ally of Scipio Africanus the elder.

Massīva, -ae, m., *Massīva*, a Numidian youth, nephew of Massinissa.

māter, mātris, f., *mother, parent.*

māternus, -a, -um, [māter], adj., *of a mother, maternal; on the mother's side.*

mātrimōnium, -ī, [māter], n., *wedlock, marriage, matrimony.*

mātrōna, -ae, [māter], f., *a married woman, wife, matron.*

Maurī, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Moors, inhabitants of Mauritania*, in northwestern Africa, the modern Morocco.

māximē, [māximus], adv., *in the highest degree, particularly; especially, exceedingly, very.*

māximus, -a, -um, adj., sup. of **māgnus**. As subst., **Māximus**, -ī, m., *Māximus*, surname of *Q. Fabius Māximus;* see p. 27.

medicāmentum, -ī, [medicō], n., *drug, medicine, potion; cure, relief.*

medicus, -ī, m., *doctor, physician, surgeon.*

meditor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., n. and a., *reflect, consider, meditate; plan, devise; practise.*

medium, -ī, [medius], n., *middle, centre, intervening space.* **in medium prōferre**, *to produce, offer, bring out.*

medius, -a, -um, adj., *in the middle, mid, middle; moderate.*

melior, -ius, adj., comp. of **bonus.**

Memmius, -ī, m., *Memmius*, gentile name of *C. Memmius Gemellus*, an opponent of Julius Caesar. He secured the consulship, however, by Caesar's aid, in 54 B.C.

memorābilis, -e, [memorō], adj., *worth telling, memorable; remarkable.*

memoria, -ae, [memor, *mindful*], f., *memory, remembrance; period of recollection.*

memorō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [memor], 1, a., *bring to mind, tell, speak of, say.*

mēns, mentis, f., *mind, intellect; feeling, judgment, intelligence; purpose, intent, meaning; plan.*

mēnsa, -ae, f., *table; course* at dinner.

mēnsis, -is, m., *month.*

mentiō, -ōnis, f., *a calling to mind, mention.*

mereō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, a., *deserve, merit; earn.*

mergō, -ere, -sī, -sum, 3, a., *dip, plunge in, swallow up.*

meritō, [meritum], adv., *justly.*

meritum, -ī, [mereō], n., *merit, service; worth, value.*

merx, mercis, f., *goods, wares, merchandise.*

Metellus, -ī, m., *Metellus*, name of a distinguished family of the Caecilian gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Numidicus*, consul B.C. 109. He conducted the war against Jugurtha successfully, until he was superseded by Marius.

(2) *Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius*, consul B.C. 80. He was a successful general under Sulla, and also against Sertorius.

mētor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., a., *measure, measure off, mark out.*

Mettius, -ī, m., *Mettius*, forename of *Mettius Fūfetius*, leader of the Albans in the time of Tullus Hostilius.

metus, -ūs, m., *fear, dread; terror.*

meus, -a, -um, [mē], poss. pron., adj., *of me, my, mine.* As subst., **meī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *my friends, my kindred, my soldiers.*

micō, -āre, -uī, —, 1, n., *move quickly to and fro, quiver; flash, gleam.*

mī, voc. of **meus.**

mīles, -itis, m., *soldier*; coll. by metonymy, *soldiery, soldiers.*

Mīlētus, -ī, f., *Miletus*, an Ionian city on the western coast of Asia Minor, near Ephesus.

mīliēns, [mīlle], num. adv., *a thousand times.*

mīlitāris, -e, [mīles], adj., *of a soldier, soldierly; of war, military, warlike.*

mīlitia, -āe, [mīles], f., *military service, warfare, war.* Loc. **mīlitiae**, *in the field, in war*; often contrasted with **domī**, *at home, in peace.*

mīlitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [mīles], 1, a., *be a soldier, perform military service, make war.*

mīlle, indecl. in sing., pl., **mīlia** or **mīllia**, -ium, *thousand.* As subst., n., (sc. **passuum**), *mile.*

mīmus, -ī, m., *comic actor, mimic; farce.*

minimē, [minus], sup. of **parum.** adv., *least of all, least, very little; not at all, by no means.*

minister, -tra, -trum, adj., *subordinate, ministering.* As subst., **minister**, -trī, m., *attendant, waiter, servant, helper.*

minitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. of **minor**], 1, dep., a., *threaten, menace.*

minor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., n. and a., *jut forth; threaten, menace.*

Minucius, -ī, m., *Minucius*, gentile name of *M. Minucius Rūfus*, master of horse under Q. Fabius Maximus. See p. 28, l. 27 fol.

Minturnae, -ārum, f., pl., *Minturnae*, a town in northwestern Campania, on the coast.

minuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, [cf. minor], 3, a., *make small, diminish, lessen; weaken.*

minus, adv., comp. of **parum**, *less, by no means.*

mīrābilis, -e, [mīror], adj., *wonderful, extraordinary, amazing.*

mīrāculum, -ī, [mīror], n., *marvellous thing, strange thing, miracle.*

mīrandus, -a, -um, [part. of mīror], adj., *to be wondered at, wonderful, strange.*

mīrificus, -a, -um, [mīrus, cf. faciō], adj., *wonderful, marvellous, strange.*

mīror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [mīrus], 1, dep., n. and a., *wonder, marvel; wonder at; admire, esteem.*

mīrus, -a, -um, adj., *wonderful, amazing, extraordinary.*

miser, -era, -erum, adj., *wretched, unfortunate; poor, worthless.*

misericors, -cordis, [misereō + cor], adj., *tender-hearted, pitiful, merciful.*

miseror, -ārī, -ātus sum, [miser], 1, dep., n. and a., *lament, deplore, pity.*

mīssiō, -ōnis, [mittō], f., *sending; release, liberation; discharge* from service, *dismissal.*

Mithridātēs, -is, m., *Mithridātēs*, the name of several kings of Pontus; in this book refers to Mithridates VI. surnamed the Great. See note to p. 51, l. 26.

Mithridāticus, -a, -um, adj., *of Mithridates, with Mithridates, Mithridatic.*

mītigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [mītis + agō], 1, a., *soften, ripen; make gentle, humanize; soothe, assuage, mitigate.*

mītis, -e, adj., *mild, mellow, ripe; soft, gentle, kind.*

mittō, mittere, mīsī, mīssum, 3, a., *send, dismiss; hurl, throw.*

Mitylēnae, -ārum, f., pl., *Mitylene*, chief city of the island of Lesbos, in the northeastern part of the Aegean Sea.

moderātiō, -ōnis, [moderor], f., *controlling, guidance; moderation, self-control.*

moderātus, -a, -um, comp. moderātior, sup. moderātissimus, [part. of moderor], adj., *within bounds, moderate; modest, restrained.*

modicus, -a, -um, [modus], adj., *in proper measure, moderate, modest, temperate; middling, mean, mediocre.*

modius, -ī, [modus], m., *corn-measure, peck, modius*, containing sixteen *sextāriī*, about two gallons.

modo, [modus], adv., *only, merely; just now, but now.* nōn modo . . . sed etiam, *not only . . . but also.*

modus, -ī, m., *measure, extent; limit, end; way, manner.*

moenia, -ium, n., pl., *defensive walls, ramparts, city walls;* by metonymy, *walled town.*

mōlēs, -is, f., *mass, huge bulk, weight; massive structure, dam, mole; difficulty, labor.*

molestē, [molestus], adv., *with trouble, with difficulty, with vexation.* molestē ferre, *to be vexed at, to be annoyed at.*

molestia, -ae, [molestus], f., *trouble, uneasiness, annoyance.*

molestus, -a, -um, [mōlēs], adj., *troublesome, irksome, annoying, disagreeable.*

mōlior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [mōlēs], 4, dep., n. and a., *make an exertion, struggle, toil; build, construct; undertake.*

mollis, -e, adj., *yielding, pliant, soft, tender; effeminate, unmanly.*

Molō, -ōnis, m., *Molō*, surname of *Apollōnius Molō.* See **Apollōnius.**

mōmentum, -ī, [moveō], n., *movement, motion; brief space of time, moment; cause, circumstance.*

moneō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, a., *remind, admonish; advise, warn, teach; predict, foretell.*

monitus, -ūs, [moneō], m., *reminding, admonition, counsel.*

mōns, mōntis, m., *mountain.*

mōnstrum, -ī, n., *divine omen, wonder, portent; monster; horrible sight, awful deed.*

mora, -ae, f., *delay, procrastination; obstruction, cause of delay.*

morbus, -ī, [morior], m., *sickness, disease, illness.*

morior, morī and morīrī, **mortuus sum**, fut. part. **moritūrus**, [cf. **mors**], 3, dep., n., *die.*

mors, mortis, f., *death.*

morsus, -ūs, [mordeō], m., *biting, bite; pain.*

mortalis, -is, [mors], adj., *mortal, human.* As subst., *man, mortal.*

mortuus, -a, -um, [part. of morior], adj., *dead.* As subst., mortuus, -ī, m., *dead man.*

mōs, mōris, m., *habit, custom;* pl., *conduct; character.*

mōtus, -ūs, [cf. moveō], m., *moving, motion; gesture; impulse, passion; agitation, tumult, commotion, insurrection.*

moveō, -ēre, mōvī, **mōtum**, 2, a. and n., *move, stir, set in motion, remove; affect, stir.*

mox, adv., *soon, presently; thereupon, next.*

mucrō, -ōnis, m., *sharp point, edge; sword's point, sword.*

muliebriter, [muliebris], adv., *in the manner of a woman, like a woman; effeminately.*

mulier, -ieris, f., *woman, female; wife.*

muliercula, -ae, [dim. of **mulier**], f., *little woman; young woman, girl.*

multiplex, -icis, [multus, cf. plicō], adj., *with many folds, manifold, many; many times as great; of many parts.*

multitūdō, -inis, [multus], f., *large number, multitude, throng; the common people.*

multō, [multus], adv., *by much, much, a great deal.*

multō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [multa, *fine*], 1, a., *punish, sentence to pay, fine.*

multum, [multus], adv., *greatly, much.*

multus, -a, -um, comp. **plūs**, sup. **plūrimus**, adj., *much;* pl., *many, a great number of.* As subst., **multī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *many people;* **multa**, -ōrum, n., pl., *many things, much.*

munditia, -ae, usually pl., f., *cleanliness, neatness; elegance, fineness.*

mūnia, -ōrum, n., pl., *duties, functions; official duties.*

mūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [moenia], 4. a., *defend by a wall, protect;* of roads, *make, build.*

mūnītus, -a, -um, [part. of mūniō], adj., *fortified, protected, defended.*

mūnus, -eris, n., *service, office, function, duty; present, gift.*

mūraena, -ae, f., *muraena*, a kind of sea-fish.

mūrus, -ī, m., *wall, city wall; bulwark.*

Mutina, -ae, f., *Mutina*, an important city in Cisalpine Gaul, the modern *Modena*, where Antony was defeated by Octavianus in 43 B.C.

Mutinēnsis, -e, adj., *of Mutina, at Mutina.*

mūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of moveō], 1, a., *move, remove; change, alter, exchange.*

mūtuus, -a, -um, [mūtō], adj., *borrowed, lent; in return, mutual.*

N.

nam, conj., *for; because, inasmuch as.*

namque, [nam + -que], conj., *for, and in fact, inasmuch as.*

nancīscor, nancīscī, nactus or nanctus sum, 3, dep., a., *get, obtain, receive; meet with, find.*

nārrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *make known, say, tell; recount, describe.*

nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, 3, dep., n., *be born, be produced; arise, grow.*

Nāsīca, -ae, m., *Nāsīca*, a surname common in the Scipio family. In this book refers to *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Nāsīca Serāpiō*, leader of the senate against Tiberius Gracchus.

nāsus, -ī, m., *nose; sense of smell.*

nātiō, -ōnis, [cf. nātus], f., *birth; race, kind; nation, people.*

nātūra, -ae, [cf. nāscor], f., *birth; nature, character;* personified, *Nature.*

nātus, -a, -um, [part. of nāscor], adj., *born, arisen.* As subst., **nātus**, -ī, m., *son.*

nātus, -ūs, only in abl. sing., m., *birth, age.*

naufragium, -ī, [nāvis, cf. frangō], n., *shipwreck; ruin, loss.*

nāvālis, -e, [nāvis], adj., *of ships, nautical, naval.*

nāvicula, -ae, [dim. of nāvis], f., *small vessel, boat, skiff.*

nāvigium, -ī, [nāvis, cf. agō], n., *vessel, ship, bark, boat.*

nāvis, -is, f., *ship.*

Nāvius, -ī, m., *Nāvius.* See **Attus.**

nāvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *do zealously, perform diligently.*

nē, adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *not.* **nē . . . quidem**, *not even.*

(2) As conj., *that not, lest, for fear that.*

-ne, inter. adv., and conj., enclitic:

(1) As adv., untranslatable, except in the inflection of the voice, introducing direct questions.

(2) As conj., *whether*, introducing indirect questions.

nebulō, -ōnis, m., *paltry fellow, scamp.*

nec or **neque**, [nē + -que], adv. and conj., *and not, also not, nor, nor yet.* **nec . . . nec**, *neither . . . nor.*

necessārius, -a, -um, [necesse], adj., *unavoidable, indispensable, necessary; connected by natural ties, related.* As subst., **necessārius**, -ī, m., *kinsman, relation.*

necesse, adj., only in nom. and acc. sing. n., *necessary.*

necessitās, -ātis, [necesse], f., *unavoidableness, necessity; fate, destiny; connection, relationship.*

necō, -āre, -āvī or **necuī**, -ātum, [cf. **nex**], 1, a., *kill, slay, put to death, destroy.*

nefārius, -a, -um, [nefās], adj., *impious, abominable, nefarious.*

nefāstus, -a, -um, [nefās], adj., *contrary to religion, impious, wicked;* of days, *unhallowed, unpropitious, on which public business must not be done.*

neglegēns, -entis, [part. of neglegō], adj., *heedless, negligent, careless.*

neglegō, -legere, -lēxī, -lēctum, [nec + legō], 3, a., *disregard, neglect; despise.*

negō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n. and a., *say no, say not; deny, refuse.*

nēmō, -inis, [nē + homō], pl. and gen. and abl. sing. not in use, being replaced by forms from **nūllus**, m. and f., *no man, no one, nobody.*

nemus, -oris, n., *tract of woodland, forest-pasture, grove.*

nepōs, -pōtis, m., *grandson, descendant.*

neptis, -is, [cf. nepōs], f., *granddaughter.*

nequeō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, —, [nē + queō], irr., n., *not be able, be unable, cannot.*

nēsciō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, —, [nē + sciō], 4, a., *not know, be ignorant.*

neuter, -tra, -trum, gen. neutrīus, [nē + uter], adj., *neither the one nor the other, neither.*

nex, necis, f., *death, murder, slaughter.*

niger, -gra, -grum, adj., *black, dark, dusky; gloomy, ill-omened.*

nihil or **nīl**, [nē + hīlum, *trifle*], indecl., n., *nothing;* acc. often with adverbial force, *not at all, by no means.*

nihilum, -ī, [nē + hīlum], n., *nothing;* abl., **nihilō**, *not at all, by no means.*

nihildum, [nihil + dum], indecl., n., *nothing as yet.*

Nīlus, -ī, m., *the Nile.*

nīmīrum, [nī + mīrum], adv., *without doubt, surely, truly.*

nimius, -a, -um, [nimis], adj., *beyond measure, excessive, too great.*

nisi, [nē + sī], conj., *if not, unless, except.*

nitēns, -entis, [part. of niteō], adj., *shining, brilliant; illustrious, conspicuous.*

niteō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n., *shine, glitter; flourish, look beautiful.*

nō, nāre, nāvī, —, 1, n., *swim, float.*

nōbilis, -e, [cf. nōscō], adj., *well-known, famous; high-born, noble.*

nōbilitās, -ātis, [nōbilis], f., *celebrity, fame, renown; high birth, nobility; the nobility, aristocracy.*

nōbilitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [nōbilis], 1, a., *make known, render famous, dignify; render notorious.*

noceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, n., *do harm, injure, hurt, harm.*

noctū, [old abl. of noctus = nox], adv., *by night, at night.*

noctua, -ae, [nox], f., *night-owl, owl.*

nocturnus, -a, -um, [nox], adj., *of night, by night, nocturnal.*

Nōla, -ae, f., *Nōla*, a town in the central part of Campania, twenty-one miles from Capua; it played a prominent part in the second Punic and Social Wars.

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, —, [nē + volō], irr., n., *wish . . . not, not wish, be unwilling.*

nōmen, nōminis, [cf. nōscō], n., *means of knowing, name.*

nōminō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [nōmen], 1, a., *call by name, designate, call, name.*

nōn, adv., *not, not at all.*

nōnāgintā, num. adj., indecl., *ninety.*

nōndum, [nōn + dum], adv., *not yet.*

nōnnūllus, -a, -um, [nōn + nūllus], adj., *some, several.* As subst., **nōnnūllī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *some people, several.*

nōnnumquam, [nōn + numquam], adv., *sometimes, occasionally.*

nōscō, nōscere, nōvī, nōtum, 3, inch., a., *get knowledge of, come to know;* in tenses from the perf. stem, *have learned,* hence *know, understand.*

nota, -ae, [cf. nōscō], f., *means of recognition, mark; brand.*

nōtus, -a, -um, [part. of nōscō], adj., *known, familiar.*

novacula, -ae, [novō, *renovate*], f., *sharp knife, razor.*

novem, num. adj., indecl., *nine.*

novus, -a, -um, adj., *new, young; fresh, recent; self-made.*

nox, noctis, f., *night.*

nūbēs, -is, f., *cloud; dense mass.*

nūbō, nūbere, nūpsī, nūptum, 3, a., *veil oneself, be married; marry, wed.*

nūdus, -a, -um, adj., *unclothed, nude, stripped; mere, pure, sole.*

nūllus, -a, -um, gen. nūllīus, [nē + ūllus], adj., *not any, none, no.* As subst., nūllus, -īus, m., *no one, nobody.*

num, inter. adv., usually introducing a question expecting a negative answer, *then, now; . . . not so . . . is it?* in ind. questions, *whether, if.*

Numa, -ae, f., *Numa*, a Sabine name, forename of *Numa Pompilius*, the second king of Rome. See p. 5.

nūmen, -inis, [nuō], n., *nod, command; divinity, divine power.*

numerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [numerus], 1, a., *count, number, reckon; count out, pay down.*

numerus, -ī, m., *number, quantity; position, rank.*

Numida, -ae, m., *a Numidian.*

Numidia, -ae, f., *Numidia*, a country in northern Africa; modern Algeria.

Numidicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Numidia, Numidian.*

Numitor, -ōris, m., *Numitor*, a king of Alba Longa, who was driven out by his younger brother Amulius, but restored by Romulus and Remus.

nummus, -ī, m., *piece of money, coin;* the Roman unit of coinage, *sestertius, sesterce;* see **sēstertium.**

numquam, [nē + umquam], adv., *at no time, never.*

nunc, [num + -ce], adv., *now, at present; now at last.*

nūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [nūntius], 1, a., *announce, declare, inform.*

nūntius, -a, -um, adj., *that announces, making known, informing.* As subst., nūntius, -ī, m., *messenger.*

nūper, [cf. novus], adv., *newly, lately, recently.*

nurus, -ūs, f., *daughter-in-law; young woman, married woman.*

nusquam, [nē + usquam], adv., *nowhere, in no place; in nothing; for no purpose.*

nūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of nuō], 1, n., *nod; waver, doubt, hesitate.*

nūtrīx, -īcis, [nūtriō], f., *wet-nurse, nurse.*

O.

Ō, interj., *O! oh!*

ob, prep. with acc. only, *towards, to; on account of, for, by reason of.*

obeō, -īre, -īvī, -itum, [ob + eō], irr., n. and a., *go to meet; engage in; perform, discharge; fall, perish.*

obiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [ob + iaciō], 3, a., *throw before, throw, cast; put in the hands of; set against, oppose; object, taunt, upbraid with.*

oblinō, -linere, -lēvī, -litum, [ob + linō, *smear*], 3, a., *daub, smear, defile.*

oblitus, see **oblinō**.

oblītus, -a, -um, [part. of oblīvīscor], adj., *forgetful, unmindful.*

oblīviō, -ōnis, [cf. oblīvīscor], f., *forgetfulness, oblivion.*

oblīvīscor, -ī, oblītus sum, 3, dep., n. and a., *forget, be forgetful; disregard.*

obnoxius, -a, -um, [ob + noxius], adj., *liable, addicted, guilty; exposed; submissive, obedient.*

oboediō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [ob + audiō], 4, a., *give ear, listen; obey, be subject.*

obruō, -ruere, -ruī, -rutum, [ob + ruō], 3, a., *overwhelm, hide, bury; overcome, overpower.*

obsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [ob + sequor], 3, dep., a., *comply, yield; gratify, submit to.*

obses, -idis, [ob, cf. sedeō], m. and f., *hostage; security, pledge.*

obsideō, -sidēre, -sēdī, -sessum, [ob + sedeō], 2, n. and a., *sit, stay; besiege, blockade, render impassable.*

obsidiō, -ōnis, [obsideō], f., *siege, blockade.*

obsistō, -sistere, -stitī, -stitum, [ob + sistō], 3, n., *take one's place before, stand in the way; resist, withstand, oppose.*

obstrepō, -ere, -uī, —, [ob + strepō], 3, a., *make noise against, roar at, clamor at; outbawl.*

obstupefaciō, -ere, obstupefēcī, obstupefactum, [ob + stupefaciō], pass. obstupefīō, -fierī, -factus sum, 3, a., *astonish, amaze, stupefy.*

obtemperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + temperō], 1, n., *comply, conform, submit, obey.*

obtingō, -tingere, -tigī, —, [ob + tangō], 3, n., *fall to the lot of, befall, occur.*

obtrectātor, -ōris, [obtrectō], m., *detractor, traducer, disparager.*

obtruncō, -āre, —, -ātum, [ob + truncō], 1, a., *cut down, cut to pieces; kill, slay.*

obveniō, -venīre, -vēnī, -ventum, [ob + veniō], 4, a., *come up to, go to meet; fall out, happen, fall to the lot of.*

obviam, [ob + viam], adv., *in the way, toward, against.* obviam venīre, *to come to meet.* obviam fierī, *to meet.*

obvius, -a, -um, [ob + via], adj., *in the way, so as to meet; against, to meet, meeting.* obvium fierī, *to meet.* obvium esse, *to be in the way, to meet.*

obvolvō, -ere, -volvī, -volūtum, [ob + volvō], 3, a., *wrap around, envelop, cover over.*

occāsiō, -ōnis, [cf. occidō], f., *opportunity, fit time, occasion.*

occīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsum, [ob + caedō], 3, a., *strike down, kill, slay.*

occidō, -cidere, -cidī, -cāsum, [ob + cadō], 3, n., *fall down, fall; perish.*

occumbō, -ere, occubuī, occubitum, [ob + cumbō], 3, n., *fall in death, die.*

occupō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + capiō], 1, a., *take into possession, seize, occupy; fall upon, attack.*

occurrō, -ere, -currī, -cursum, [ob + currō], 3, n., *run up, run to meet; resist, oppose.*

Octāviānus, -ī, m., *Octāviānus, Octavian, C. Octāvius,* who, after his adoption by Julius Caesar, was called *C. Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus,* in accordance with the Roman usage. The title *Augustus* was added in 27 B.C. See p. 84.

Octāvius, -a, the name of a Roman plebeian gens, made patrician by Julius Caesar. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *C. Octāvius,* see *Octāviānus* above.

(2) *Octāvia,* sister of Octavianus and wife of Mark Antony.

octōgintā, num. adj., indecl., *eighty.*

oculus, -ī, m., *eye.*

odium, -ī, n., *hatred, grudge, aversion.*

odor, -ōris, m., *smell, scent, odor; perfume; disagreeable odor.*

offēnsus, -a, -um, [part. of offendō], adj., *offended, displeased, vexed.*

offerō, offerre, obtulī, oblātum, [ob + ferō], irr., a., *bring before, present, offer; cause, inflict; bestow.*

officiōsus, -a, -um, [officium], adj., *courteous, obliging; obedient, well-trained.*

officium, -ī, [opus, cf. faciō], n., *service, kindness, favor; duty; employment, office.*

ōlim, [cf. ollus, old form of ille], adv., *at that time, formerly, long since; now and then; sometime, hereafter.*

omittō, -ere, omīsī, omīssum, [ob + mittō], 3, a., *let go, let loose; lay aside; pass over, say nothing of; lose sight of.*

omnis, -e, adj., *all, the whole, every.* As subst., omnēs, -ium, m., pl., *all men;* omnia, -ium, n., pl., *all things, everything.*

opera, -ae, [opus], f., *service, work, labor; aid, attention.* operam nāvāre, *to act vigorously.*

opifex, -ficis, [opus, cf. faciō], m. and f., *workman, artisan.*

Opīmius, -ī, m., *Opīmius,* gentile name of *L. Opīmius,* consul 121 B.C. He was the leader of the aristocratic faction against C. Gracchus.

opīniō, -ōnis, [opīnor], f., *opinion, conjecture, fancy, belief; esteem, reputation.*

oppidum, -ī, n., *town, city.*

oppleō, -ēre, -ēvī, -ētum, [ob + pleō], 2, a., *fill completely, fill; cover.*

oppōnō, -ere, opposuī, oppositum, [ob + pōnō], 3, a., *set against, place opposite, oppose; bring forward, adduce.*

opportūnus, -a, -um, adj., *fit, adapted; convenient, seasonable.*

opprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum, [ob + premō], 3, a., *press against, press down; overthrow, overwhelm, defeat utterly; fall upon, surprise.*

oppūgnātiō, -ōnis, [oppūgnō], f., *storming, besieging, attack.*

oppūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ob + pūgnō], 1, a., *fight against, attack, besiege.*

ops, opis, nom. and dat. sing. not in use, f., *aid, help; power, influence; means, riches, wealth.*

optimās, -ātis, [optimus], adj., *of the best, aristocratic.* As subst., m., *an adherent of the nobility, aristocrat.*

optiō, -ōnis, f., *choice, free choice; privilege, option.*

opulentus, -a, -um, [opēs], adj., *rich, wealthy, opulent; prosperous.*

opus, -eris, n., *work, labor, toil; need, want, necessity.*

ōrātiō, -ōnis, [ōrō], f., *speaking, speech; discourse, oration.*

ōrātor, -ōris, [ōrō], m., *speaker, orator, ambassador.*

orbis, -is, m., *ring, circle, orbit.* orbis terrae or terrārum, *the whole earth.*

orbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [orbus], 1, a., *deprive, spoil, rob; make destitute, bereave.*

orbus, -a, -um, adj., *deprived, bereft, destitute; parentless, childless.* As subst., orbus, -ī, m., *orphan.*

ōrdinō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ōrdō], 1, a., *set in order, arrange, adjust; narrate, record.*

ōrdior, -īrī, ōrsus sum, 4, dep., a., *begin, commence, undertake; describe, tell in detail.*

ōrdō, -inis, m., *row, series, order; company, class, rank.*

oriēns, -entis, [part. of orior], m., *rising sun; East, Orient.*

orīgō, -inis, [orior], f., *beginning, commencement, origin; race, family, stock.*

orior, -īrī, ortus sum, fut. part. oritūrus, 4, dep., n., *arise, rise, get up; be descended, originate, begin.*

ōrnāmentum, -ī, [ōrnō], n., *apparatus, equipment; decoration, ornament.*

ōrnātus, -a, -um, comp. ōrnātior, sup. ōrnātissimus, [part. of ōrnō], adj., *fitted out, equipped; adorned, embellished; distinguished, illustrious.*

ōrnātus, -ūs, [ōrnō], m., *splendid dress, fine attire; decoration, ornament.*

ōrnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *fit out, furnish, provide, equip; adorn, decorate.*

ōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ōs], 1, a., *speak; treat, argue, plead; entreat, beseech.*

ōs, ōris, n., *mouth, face, features; mouth of a river.*

ostendō, -ere, -dī, -tum, [obs, old form of ob + tendō], 3, a., *stretch out, show; produce, furnish; disclose, manifest, make known.*

ostentō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of ostendō], 1, a., *present to view, show, exhibit.*

Ōstia, -ae, f., *Ōstia*, the seaport of Rome at the mouth of the Tiber; according to the tradition it was founded by Ancus Marcius.

ōtiōsus, -a, -um, [ōtium], adj., *at leisure, unoccupied, idle; quiet, peaceful, in retirement.*

ōtiōsē, [ōtiōsus], adv., *leisurely, calmly, idly.*

ōtium, -ī, n., *leisure, vacant time; idleness; peace, quiet.*

ovō, -āre, —, —, 1, n., *exult, rejoice; receive ovation, triumph.*

P.

P., with proper names = **Pūblius**, a Roman forename.

pācātus, -a, -um, [part. of pācō], adj., *pacified; gentle, peaceful.*

pacīscor, -ī, **pactus sum**, 3, dep., n. and a., *agree together, bargain, stipulate; barter, stake.*

paene, adv., *almost, nearly.*

paeniteō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, a. and n., *make sorry, cause to repent.* Impers. **paenitet**, -ēre, **-uit**, *it repents, makes sorry, it grieves.*

palam, adv., *openly, publicly.*

Palātium, -ī, [Palēs, an ancient divinity of shepherds], n., *the Palatine hill*, on which was the residence of Augustus; hence pl., palātia, **-ōrum**, *palace.*

palpebrae, -ārum, f., pl., *eyelids.*

palūdāmentum, -ī, n., *military cloak, cloak.*

pālus, -ī, m., *stake, prop, wooden post.*

palūs, -ūdis, f., *swamp, marsh, bog.*

pandō, -ere, -dī, **passum**, 3, a., *spread out, unfold, extend.*

papāver, -eris, n., *poppy.*

pār, paris, adj., *equal, like, similar; well-matched.* As subst., pār, paris, m. and f., *mate, companion.*

parābilis, -e, [parō], adj., *easily procured, accessible, at hand.*

parcō, parcere, **pepercī** and **parsī**, **parsum**, 3, n., *act sparingly, be sparing; treat with forbearance; refrain from, spare.*

parcus, -a, -um, comp. **parcior**, sup. **parcissimus**, [cf. parcō], adj., *sparing, frugal, temperate.*

parēns, -entis, [part. of pariō], m. and f., *parent; father, mother.*

pāreō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, n., *appear, be visible; be obedient, obey.*

pariō, -ere, peperī, partum, fut. part. **paritūrus**, 3, a., *bring forth, produce, give birth to; effect, accomplish; acquire, obtain.*

pariter, [pār], adv., *equally, alike; as well, together.*

parō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *make ready, prepare, furnish; intend, resolve.*

parricīdium, -ī, [pater, caedō], n., *murder of a father, parricide; treason.*

pars, partis, f., *part, portion, share, division; party, faction; character, role;* pl., coll., *party.*

parsimōnia, -ae, [parcō], f., *frugality, parsimony.*

Parthī, -ōrum, m., pl., *Parthians,* a Scythian people dwelling southeast of the Caspian Sea, famous as brave warriors and skilful archers.

partior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [pars], 4, dep., a., *share, distribute, divide.*

partus, -ūs, [pariō], m., *bearing, bringing forth, birth; young, offspring.*

parum, comp. **minus**, sup. **minimē**, [cf. parvus], adv., *but little, too little; not enough.* As subst., *too little, not enough.*

parvulus, -a, -um, [dim. of parvus], adj., *very small, little, petty.* As subst., **parvulus**, -ī, m., *small child, infant.*

parvus, -a, -um, comp. **minor**, sup. **minimus**, adj., *little, small, inconsiderable; short, brief.*

pāscō, pāscere, pāvī, pāstum, 3, a. and n., *cause to eat, feed;* in pass. reflexive with dep. force, *graze, browse.*

passim, [passus], adv., *spread, scattered; in every direction, far and wide.*

passus, -a, -um, [part. of pandō], adj., *outspread, extended.* **passīs crīnibus**, *with dishevelled hair.*

passus, -us, *step, pace.* **mille passuum**, *thousand paces, mile.*

pāstor, -ōris, [pāscō], m., *herdsman, shepherd.*

patefaciō, -facere, -fēcī, -factum, [pateō + faciō], 3, a., *lay open, open, disclose, bring to light.*

patella, -ae, [dim. of patina, *pan*], f., *small pan, little dish; offering-dish.*

pater, -tris, m., *father, sire;* often in pl., **patrēs**, *senators.*

paternus, -a, -um, [pater], adj., *of a father, father's, paternal.*

patiēns, -entis, [part. of patior], adj., *bearing, suffering, enduring, patient.*

patior, patī, passus sum, 3, dep., a., *suffer, bear, support, endure; allow, permit.*

patria, -ae, [cf. pater], f., *fatherland, native land.*

patricius, -a, -um, [pater], adj., *of fatherly dignity, patrician, noble.* As subst., **patriciī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *patricians, noblemen.*

patrimōnium, -ī, [pater], n., *inheritance from a father, inheritance, patrimony.*

patrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *bring to pass, execute, perform, effect.*

patrōnus, -ī, [pater], m., *protector, defender, patron, advocate.*

paucus, -a, -um, adj., *few, little.* As subst., m., pl., *a few, few.*

paulātim, [paulus], adv., *little by little, by degrees, gradually.*

paulō, [paulum], adv., *by a little, a little, somewhat.*

paulum, [paulus], adv., *a little, somewhat.*

Paulus, -ī, m., *Paulus*, family name of *L. Aemilius Paulus;* see p. 13.

pauper, -eris, adj., *poor, not wealthy; scanty, small.* As subst., m., *a poor man.*

pauperculus, -a, -um, [dim. of pauper], adj., *poor, poor little.*

paupertās, -ātis, [pauper], f., *poverty, small means, moderate circumstances.*

pavidus, -a, -um, [paveō], adj., *trembling, fearful, timid.*

pavor, -ōris, [paveō], m., *trembling, quaking, terror, fear, dread.*

pāx, pācis, f., *peace, treaty, agreement; harmony, quiet.*

peccātum, -ī, [peccō], n., *fault, error, sin.*

peccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n., *miss, err; commit a sin, sin.*

pecūnia, -ae, [cf. pecus], f., *property, wealth, money.*

pecus, -oris, n., *cattle* of all kinds; *flock, herd.*

pedes, -itis, [pēs], m., *foot-traveller; foot-soldier;* sing. coll., *foot-soldiers, infantry.*

pediculus, -ī, [dim. of pēs], m., *a little foot; foot of a vase.*

pelliciō, -licere, -lēxī, -lectum, 3, a., *allure, entice, decoy, coax.*

pellō, pellere, pepulī, pulsum, 3, a., *beat, strike; drive out, drive away; defeat, rout.*

pendeō, -ēre, pependī, —, 2, n., *hang, be suspended; hang oneself; be uncertain, hesitate.*

penitus, adv., *inwardly, deeply, far within; utterly, completely.*

per, prep. with acc. only, of space, *through, across, throughout;* of time, *through, during;* of agency, means, and manner, *through, by the agency of;* in composition, *through, thoroughly, very.*

peragō, -agere, -ēgī, -āctum, [per + agō], 3, a., *thrust through; agitate; go through with, finish; set forth, relate, describe, detail.*

peragrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + ager], 1, a., *wander through, traverse; search, penetrate, scour.*

percellō, -cellere, -culī, -culsum, [per + cellō], 3, a., *beat down, overturn, upset, smite, strike; discourage, dishearten.*

percontor or **percūnctor**, -ārī, -ātus sum, [per + contus, *pole*], 1, dep., a., lit. *search with a pole; ask, inquire, question, investigate.*

percussor, -ōris, [percutiō], m., *striker, murderer, assassin.*

percutiō, -cutere, percussī, percussum, [per + quatiō], 3, a., *strike through, pierce; strike, knock at; kill, slay; ruin.*

perdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [per + dō], 3, a., *make way with, destroy, ruin, lose.*

perdūcō, -dūcere, perdūxī, perductum, [per + dūcō], 3, a., *lead through, lead, conduct; prolong; pursue.*

peregrīnus, -a, -um, [per + ager], adj., *from foreign parts, foreign.* As subst., peregrīnus, -ī, m., *stranger, foreigner.*

perendiē, adv., *on the day after to-morrow.*

perennis, -e, [per + annus], adj., *lasting through the year; perennial; continual, perpetual.*

pereō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itum, [per + eō], irr., n., *pass away; perish, disappear; be lost.*

perferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [per + ferō], irr., a., *bear through; bring, carry; announce, report; bear, suffer; retain to the end.*

perficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [per + faciō], 3, a., *carry out, execute, accomplish, perform; cause, effect.*

perfidia, -ae, [perfidus], f., *faithlessness, treachery.*

perfidus, -a, -um, adj., *promise-breaking, faithless, dishonest.*

perforō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *break through, pierce, perforate.*

perfruor, -fruī, frūctus sum, 3, dep., n., *enjoy fully, be delighted.*

perfuga, -ae, [per + fuga], f., *fugitive, deserter.*

perfugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, 3, n., *flee for refuge, go over, desert.*

pergō, -ere, perrēxī, perrēctum, [per + regō], 3, a. and n., *go on, proceed, hasten, continue, march.*

perīclitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [perīculum], 1, dep., a. and n., *try, prove, test; be in danger, incur danger.*

perīculōsus, -a, -um, comp. perīculōsior, sup. perīculōsissimus, [perīculum], adj., *dangerous, perilous.*

perīculum, -ī, n., *trial; danger, peril.*

perītus, -a, -um, adj., *experienced, practised, skilled, expert.*

permittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, [per + mittō], 3, a., *let pass; cast, hurl; hand over, intrust, surrender; permit, allow.*

permoveō, -movēre, permōvī, permōtum, [per + moveō], 2, a., *move deeply, rouse, excite, influence.*

permultus, -a, -um, [per + multus], adj., *very much, very many.* As subst., permultum, -ī, n., *a great deal;* permultī, -ōrum, m., pl., *very many.*

permūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + mūtō], 1, a., *change throughout; interchange, exchange.*

perniciēs, -ēī, f., *destruction, death, ruin, overthrow; pest, curse.*

perniciōsus, -a, -um, comp. perniciōsior, sup. perniciōsissimus, [perniciēs], adj., *destructive, ruinous, pernicious, dangerous.*

perōrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + ōrō], 1, a., *speak from the beginning, plead; end, close, finish.*

perpellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum, [per + pellō], 3, a., *drive, urge, force, compel.*

perpetuō, [perpetuus], adv., *continually, uninterruptedly, forever.*

perpetuus, -a, -um, adj., *continuous, uninterrupted, perpetual.* in perpetuum, *forever.*

perrumpō, -ere, -rūpī, -ruptum, [per + rumpō], 3, a., *break through, force a way through, get across; overcome.*

persaepe, [per + saepe], adv., *very often.*

persequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [per + sequor], 3, dep., a., *follow perseveringly, follow up, pursue; overtake; execute, accomplish.*

perspiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum, [per + speciō], 3, a., *look through, look into, see through; discern, note, contemplate.*

perstringō, -ere, perstrinxī, perstrictum, [per + stringō], 3, a., *bind closely, touch closely, graze; affect deeply, thrill, move, wound.*

persuādeō, -ēre, persuāsī, persuāsum, [per + suādeō], 2, a., *convince, persuade, prevail on.*

pertaedet, -ēre, -taesum est, [per + taedet], 2, a., impers., *it wearies, it disgusts.*

perterrefaciō, -ere, perterrefēcī, perterrefactum, [per + terrefaciō], 3, a., *frighten thoroughly.*

pertināciter, [pertināx], adv., *persistently, obstinately, stubbornly.*

pertināx, -ācis, [per + tenāx], adj., *persevering, obstinate, pertinacious.*

pertineō, -ēre, -uī, —, [per + teneō], 2, n., *stretch out, extend; reach; belong, pertain; apply, suit.*

pertrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -tractum, [per + trahō], 3, a., *draw along, drag; lead.*

perturbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [per + turbō], 1, a., *confuse, disturb, confound; embarrass.*

perveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, [per + veniō], 4, n., *reach, come to; penetrate, attain.*

pēs, pedis, m., *foot.* pedem referre, *to retreat.*

pessimus, -a, -um, adj., sup. of malus.

pestiferus, -era, -erum, [pestis, cf. ferō], adj., *destructive, baneful, pernicious.*

pestilēns, -entis, [pestis], adj., *pestilential, infected, unwholesome, destructive.*

pestilentia, -ae, [pestilēns], f., *infectious disease, plague, pestilence; corruption.*

pestis, -is, f., *infectious disease, plague, pest; curse, bane.*

petītiō, -ōnis, [petō], f., *thrust, attack; application, candidacy; petition.*

petō, -ere, -īvī or -iī, -ītum, 3, a., *strive for, seek; go to; attack; demand, beg, ask, request.*

phalerae, -ārum, f., pl., *metal plate for the breast;* for horses, *metal decoration for the breast.*

Pharnacēs, -is, m., *Pharnacēs*, son of Mithridates the Great, king of Pontus.

Pharsālicus, -a, -um, adj., *of Pharsalus, at Pharsalus.*

Pharsālus, -ī, f., *Pharsālus* (Pharsalia), a town in Thessaly, noted for the defeat of Pompey by Julius Caesar in 48 B.C.

philosophia, -ae, f., *philosophy.*

philosophus, -a, -um, adj., *philosophical.* As subst., philosophus, -ī, m., *philosopher.*

Philus, -ī, m., *Philus*, family name of *P. Fūrius Philus*, who disclosed the plot of the young nobles to Scipio; see p. 34.

pietās, -ātis, [pius], f., *dutiful conduct, devotion, piety; affection, love, loyalty.*

piget, -ēre, piguit and pigitum est, 2, impers., a., *it irks, pains, grieves, disgusts.* mē piget alicūius, *I am ashamed of anything.*

pīgnus, -oris and -eris, n., *pledge, pawn, security; hostage, wager, stake; assurance, proof.*

pilleus, -ī, m., and **pilleum**, -ī, n., *close fitting cap; skull-cap.*

pīrāta, -ae, f., *sea-robber, corsair, pirate.*

pīrāticus, -a, -um, [pīrāta], adj., *of the pirates, with the pirates.*

piscīna, -ae, [piscis], f., *fish-pond.*

piscis, -is, m., *fish.*

Pīsō, -ōnis, m., *Pīsō*, family name of *L. Calpurnius Pīsō Frūgī*, an opponent of C. Gracchus.

plācābilis, -e, [plācō], adj., *to be conciliated, placable; pacifying, acceptable.*

Placentia, -ae, f., *Placentia*, a city in Cisalpine Gaul on the Po, the modern *Piacenza.*

placeō, -ēre, -uī, or placitus sum, 2, n., *please, give pleasure; be pleasing, suit, satisfy.* Impers. placet, *it is agreed, is settled, is resolved.*

plācō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. placeō], 1, a., *quiet, soothe, allay, appease; reconcile, conciliate.*

plāga, -ae, f., *stroke, blow, thrust; calamity, disaster.*

Plancus, -ī, m., *Plancus*, family name of *L. Plautius Plancus*, proscribed and killed by the second Triumvirate in 43 B.C.

plaustrum, -ī, n., *wagon, cart.*

plausus, -ūs, [plaudō], m., *clapping; applause, acclamation.*

plēbs, plēbis, and **plēbēs**, -ēī or -ī, f., *common people, commons, plebeians, populace.*

plēnus, -a, -um, [cf. pleō], adj., *full, filled; plentiful.*

plērusque, -aque, -umque, adj., *very great part, majority.* As subst., plērīque, -ōrumque, m., pl., *most people.*

Plīnius, -ī, m., *Plinius, Pliny*, gentile name of *C. Plinius Secundus*, born 23 A.D., author of the famous *Historia Nātūrālis*. He lost his life in the eruption of Vesuvius, in 79 A.D., by which Pompeii was destroyed.

Plōtius, -ī, m., *Plōtius*, gentile name of *M. Plōtius*, who took part in the civil war between Caesar and Pompey.

plumbeus, -a, -um, [plumbum], adj., *of lead, leaden; stupid, stolid.*

plumbum, -ī, n., *lead.*

plūs, plūris, adj., comp. of **multus**. As subst., **plūs, plūris**, n., *more;* **plūrēs, -ium**, m., pl., *more, the majority.*

plūrimus, -a, -um, adj., sup. of **multus**.

poena, -ae, f., *indemnification, recompense; punishment, penalty, price.*

Poenī, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Carthaginians*, so named from their Phoenician origin.

poēta, -ae, m., *poet.*

polliceor, -ērī, -itus sum, 2, dep., a. and n., *hold forth, offer, promise.*

Pōlliō, -ōnis, m., *Pōlliō*, surname of *Vēdius Pōlliō*, a friend of Augustus, punished by Augustus for his inhumanity to a slave.

Pompēiānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Pompey, Pompeian.*

Pompēius, -ī, m., *Pompēius, Pompey*, a Roman gentile name. In this book refers to *Cn. Pompēius Māgnus;* see p. 60.

Pompilius, -ī, m., *Pompilius*, gentile name of Numa Pompilius. See **Numa**.

Pomptīnus, -a, -um, adj., *Pomptine.* **Pomptīnae palūdēs**, *the Pomptine Marshes*, a marshy tract of country on the coast of Latium, about fifty miles southeast of Rome.

pondō, [cf. **pondus**], old abl. case, adv., *by weight, weighing a pound;* with numerals, [sc. **lībra**], *pounds.*

pondus, -eris, [cf. **pendō**], n., *a weight, burden; importance.*

pōnō, -ere, posuī, **positum**, 3, a., *put down, place, fix, deposit; spend, employ; set up, build.* **castra pōnere**, *to pitch camp.* **rudīmentum pōnere**, *to learn, to take first steps in.*

pōns, pōntis, m., *bridge.*

pōnticulus, -ī, [dim. of **pōns**], m., *little bridge.*

Ponticus, -a, -um, *of Pontus, to Pontus, Pontic.*

Pontus, -ī, m., *Pontus*, a country in northeastern Asia Minor, south of the Euxine Sea.

populāris, -e, [populus], adj., *of the people, popular; acceptable to the multitude.* As subst., **populāris**, -is, m., *fellow-countryman.*

populor, -ārī, ātus sum, 1, dep., a., *lay waste, ravage, spoil, destroy, ruin.*

populus, -ī, m., *people, nation;* sing. coll., *the people, the citizens.*

porrigō, -rigere, -rēxī, -rēctum, [por = prō + regō], 3, a., *spread out, stretch out, extend; offer, present; prolong, extend.*

Porsena, -ae, m., *Porsena* or *Porsenna*, king of Clusium, and head of the Etruscan league in the time of Tarquin the Proud.

porta, -ae, f., *city gate, gate, entrance, passage.*

portendō, -ere, -tendī, -tentum, [por = prō + tendō], 3, a., *point out, indicate; predict, presage, foretell.*

porticus, -ūs, [porta], f., *covered walk between columns, colonnade, portico.*

portō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *bear, carry, convey, bring.*

portōrium, -ī, [cf. porta], n., *tax, toll, duty, tariff.*

portus, -ūs, [cf. porta], m., *harbor, haven, port.*

poscō, -ere, poposcī, —, 3, inch., a., *ask urgently, demand, beg; require, need.*

Posīdōnius, -ī, m., *Posīdōnius*, a distinguished Stoic philosopher of Apameia in Syria, a contemporary of Cicero and Pompey.

possum, posse, potuī, [potis, *able*, + sum], irr., n., *be able, have power, can; be strong, have influence.*

post, adv. and prep.:

(1) As adv., *after, behind; afterward.*

(2) As prep., with acc. only, *after, behind; since; beneath, next to.*

posteā, [post + eā], adv., *afterwards, later, then.*

posterus, -a, -um, comp. posterior, sup. postrēmus or postumus, [post], adj., *coming after, subsequent; next, following.* As subst., posterī, -ōrum, m., pl., *descendants, posterity.* Comp. posterior, -ius, *later, inferior.* Sup. postrēmus, -a, -um, *last; lowest.* ad postrēmum, *finally, at last.*

posthāc, [post + hāc], adv., *after this, hereafter, in future.*

postīcus, -a, -um, [post], adj., *in the rear, behind, posterior.* As subst., postīcum, -ī, n., *back door.*

postis, -is, m., *post, door-post;* pl., *door.*

postquam, [post + quam], conj., *after that, after, as soon as; when; since, inasmuch as.*

postrēmō, [abl. of postrēmus], adv., *at last, finally, last of all.*

postrēmus, see **posterus**.

postrīdiē, [posterī diē], adv., *on the day after, next day.*

postulātum, -ī, [postulō], n., *demand, request, claim.*

postulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *ask, demand, claim; request.*

Postumus, -ī, m., *Postumus*, an early Roman forename, used also as a surname; see *Postumus Cominius*, p. 16.

potēns, -entis, [part. of possum], adj., *able, mighty, strong; potent, influential.*

potentātus, -ūs, [potēns], m., *might, power; rule, dominion.*

potentia, -ae, [potēns], f., *might, force, power; rule, sway, eminence.*

potestās, -ātis, [potis], f., *ability, power, capacity; self-control; sway, dominion, rule; opportunity.*

potior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [potis], 4, dep., n., *become master of, get possession of, obtain, acquire; hold, possess, occupy.*

prae, prep. with abl., *before, in front of; in comparison with.*

praeacūtus, -a, -um, [prae + acūtus], adj., *sharp in front, sharpened, pointed.*

praebeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [prae + habeō], 2, a., *hold out, proffer, offer, grant, supply; yield, surrender; show, exhibit, represent.*

praecēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, [prae + cēdō], 3, n. and a., *go before, lead; outstrip, surpass.*

praeceptor, -ōris, [praecipiō], m., *teacher, instructor, praeceptor.*

praeceptum, -ī, [praecipiō], n., *maxim, rule, order, direction, command.*

praecīdō, -cīdere, -cīdī, -cīsum, [prae + caedō], 3, a., *cut off in front; cut off, cut short; finish, end, destroy.*

praecipiō, -ere, -cēpī, -ceptum, [prae + capiō], 3, a., *take beforehand, anticipate; give rules, admonish, direct; bid, order.*

praecipuē, [praecipuus], adv., *chiefly, principally, eminently.*

praeclārē, [praeclārus], adv., *gloriously, excellently.*

praeclārus, -a, -um, [prae + clārus], adj., *very bright, very brilliant; excellent, fine.*

praecō, -ōnis, [prae + vocō], m., *crier, herald.*

praeda, -ae, f., *property taken in war; booty, spoil, plunder, prey.*

praedicātiō, -ōnis, [praedicō], f., *public proclamation, praising, praise.*

praedicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prae + dicō], 1, a., *make known by proclamation, announce, proclaim, declare; praise, commend.*

praedīcō, -dīcere, -dīxī, -dictum, [prae + dīcō], 3, a., *say beforehand, warn, admonish.*

praedō, -ōnis, [praeda], m., *one that makes booty, plunderer, robber.*

praefectus, -ī, [praeficiō], m., *overseer, commander.*

praeferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, irr., a., *bear before; offer, present; prefer, rate higher; display, reveal.*

praeferōx, -ōcis, [prae + ferōx], adj., *very violent, impetuous, insolent, full of confidence.*

praefor, -fārī, -fātus sum, [prae + for], 1, dep., a., *say before, premise, preface; utter a preliminary prayer.*

praemium, -ī, [prae + emō], n., *advantage, favor, reward, recompense; prize, plunder, booty.*

praeripiō, -ere, -ripuī, -reptum, 3, a., *snatch away, carry off; seize prematurely, anticipate.*

praesēns, -entis, [part. of praesum], adj., *at hand, present, in person; immediate, instant; favoring, propitious.*

praesidium, -ī, [praeses], n., *defence, protection, help; garrison, post, station.*

praestō, -stāre, -stitī, -stitum, 1, n. and a., *stand out, stand before, be superior, excel; show, exhibit.* Impers. **praestat**, *it is better.*

praesum, -esse, -fuī, —, irr., n., *be before; rule, have charge of, govern.*

praeter [prae], adv. and prep. with acc. only, *past, by, beyond; against, contrary to; except, besides.* In composition, *past, beyond.*

praetereā, [praeter + eā], adv., *in addition, further, besides, moreover.*

praetereō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itum, [praeter + eō], irr., n. and a., *go by, pass by; omit, disregard; surpass.*

praeteritus, -a, -um, [part. of praetereō], adj., *gone by, past, departed.*

praetervehor, -vehī, -vectus sum, [praeter + vehor], 3, dep., n. and a., *be borne past, drive past; pass by.*

praetextus, -a, -um, [part. of praetexō], adj., *bordered, edged.* As subst., **praetexta**, -ae, f., [sc. toga], *the toga praetexta;* see note to p. 11, l. 16.

praetor, -ōris, [for praeitor, prae, cf. eō], m., *leader, chief, praetor,* a magistrate at Rome charged with the administration of justice. At first there was but one praetor, but at an early period two were chosen, then six. Under Sulla there were eight, and the number finally reached sixteen.

praetōrius, -a, -um, [praetor], adj., *of a praetor, praetorian.* As subst., **praetōrius**, -ī, m., *one who has been praetor, ex-praetor.*

praeveniō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, [prae + veniō], 4, n. and a., *come before, get start of, outstrip, anticipate.*

prandium, -ī, n., *late breakfast, luncheon,* taken by the Romans at about noon.

prāvus, -a, -um, adj., *crooked; perverse, irregular, improper, wrong.*

precor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., a., *ask, beg, supplicate, beseech; call upon, invoke.*

prehendō, and **prēndō**, -ere, -dī, -sum, 3, a., *lay hold of, grasp, seize; check, arrest; comprehend.*

pretiōsus, -a, -um, [pretium], adj., *of great value, costly, precious; dear, expensive.*

pretium, -ī, n., *price, money value; esteem; recompense, reward.*

prex, precis, nom. and gen. sing. not in use, [precor], f., *prayer, request, entreaty.*

prīdiē, adv., *on the day before, the previous day.*

prīmō, [prīmus], adv., *at first, at the beginning, first.*

prīmōrēs, -um, [prīmus], m., pl., *chiefs, nobles, first men.*

prīmum, [prīmus], adv., *at first.*

prīmus, see **prior.**

prīnceps, -ipis, [prīmus, cf. capiō], adj., *first in order, foremost.* As subst., m., *the first man, leader, chief; emperor.*

prīncipium, -ī, [prīnceps], n., *beginning, commencement, origin.*

prior, -ius, gen. -ōris, adj., comp., *former, first.* Sup. prīmus, -a, -um, *first, foremost; chief, noble.*

prīscus, -a, -um, [for prius-cus], adj., *of old, ancient, antique.*

Prīscus, -ī, m., *Prīscus*, surname of *Tarquinius Prīscus*, the fifth king of Rome.

prīstinus, -a, -um, [for prius-tinus], adj., *former, original.*

prius, adv., comp., *before, sooner, previously; rather.*

priusquam, [prius + quam], conj., *earlier than, sooner than, before.*

prīvātim, [prīvātus], adv., *as an individual, privately, in a private capacity.*

prīvātus, -a, -um, [part. of prīvō], adj., *apart, peculiar, personal, private.* As subst., prīvātus, -ī, m., *man in private life, private citizen.*

prīvō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *bereave, deprive, rob.*

prō, prep. with abl. only, *for; instead of; as; in behalf of.*

prō, interj., *O! ah! alas!*

proavus, -ī, [prō + avus], m., *great-grandfather.*

probō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [probus], 1, a., *make good, approve, commend; show, prove.*

proboscis, -idis, f., *proboscis.*

Proca, -ae, m., *Proca*, name of one of the fabulous kings of Alba, the father of Numitor and Amulius.

prōcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, —, [prō + cēdō], 3, n., *go before, go forward, march on; advance, make progress.*

procella, -ae, f., *violent wind, storm, hurricane; sudden attack.*

prōcēritās, -ātis, [prōcērus], f., *height, tallness.*

prōclāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prō + clāmō], 1, n., *call, cry out.*

prōcōnsul, -ulis, m., *governor of a province, proconsul.*

procul, adv., *in the distance, far, afar off;* of time, *long before.*

Proculus, -ī, m., *Proculus*, surname of *Iūlius Proculus.* See p. 4, l. 20.

prōcumbō, -cumbere, prōcubuī, prōcubitum, [prō + cumbō], 3, n., *fall forwards, sink down, fall prostrate.*

prōcūrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prō + cūrō], 1, a., *take care of, attend to, look after; avert, expiate* by sacrifice.

prōdeō, -īre, -iī, -itum, [prōd, old form of prō, + eō], irr., n., *go forth, come forward, stand out; go forward, proceed.*

prōdigium, -ī, n., *prophetic sign, omen, portent; monster, prodigy.*

prōditiō, -ōnis, [cf. prōdō], f., *betrayal, treason, treachery.*

prōditor, -ōris, [cf. prōdō], m., *betrayer, traitor.*

prōdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [prō + dō], 3. a., *put forth, exhibit; reveal, disclose; surrender.*

proelior, -ārī, -ātus sum, [proelium], 1, dep., n., *join battle, fight.*

proelium, -ī, n., *battle, combat.*

profectō, [prō + factō], adv., *actually, indeed, really, certainly.*

prōferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [prō + ferō], irr., a., *carry out, produce, put forth, put off; make known, mention; present.*

prōficiō, -ficere, -fēcī, -fectum, [prō + faciō], 3, a. and n., *make headway, make progress, succeed, accomplish; do good, avail.*

proficīscor, -ficīscī, -fectus sum, 3, dep., n., *set out, depart, march.*

profiteor, -ērī, -fessus sum, [prō + fateor], 2, dep., a. and n., *declare publicly, profess.* nōmen profitērī, *to avow oneself a candidate.*

prōflīgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *strike to the ground, overthrow, overcome; ruin, destroy.*

profugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, 3, n., *flee, run away, escape; take refuge.*

profugus, -a, -um, [cf. profugiō], adj., *fugitive, in flight.* As subst., profugus, -ī, m., *fugitive, exile.*

profundō, -ere, -fūdī, -fūsum, [prō + fundō], 3, a., *pour out; squander, shed; bring forth, utter.* sē profundere, *to rush forth, rush out.*

profūsus, -a, -um, [part. of profundō], adj., *lavish, extravagant, profuse.*

prōgredior, -gredī, -gressus sum, [prō + gradior], 3, dep., n., *go forth, go on; advance, make progress.*

prohibeō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, [prō + habeō], 2, a., *hold back, check; hinder, prevent; forbid, prohibit.*

prōiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [prō + iaciō], 3, a., *throw forth, throw out, throw; expel, banish.*

proinde, [prō + inde], adv., *hence, therefore, accordingly; in like manner, equally.*

prōlābor, -lābī, -lapsus sum, [prō + lābor], 3, dep., n., *glide forward, glide along; fall down, fall in ruins; escape; fail, err; go to ruin.*

prōmineō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n., *stand out, project, extend; lean out.*

prōmissus, -a, -um, [part. of prōmittō], adj., *hanging down, long.*

prōmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, [prō + mittō], 3, a., *let go, put forth; foretell, promise.*

prōmptē, [prōmptus], adv., *readily, quickly.*

prōmptus, -a, -um, [part. of prōmō], adj., *set forth, manifest; at hand, ready, quick, prompt.*

pronepōs, -ōtis, [prō + nepōs], m., *great-grandson.*

prōnūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a. and n., *announce, declare.*

prope, adv., and prep. with acc., *near, at hand, soon, nearly, almost.*

prōpellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum, [prō + pellō], 3, a., *drive forward, drive away; impel.*

prōpēnsus, -a, -um, [part. of prōpendeō], adj., *hanging down; inclined, disposed, ready; kindly-disposed.*

properō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n., *make haste.*

propīnquus, -a, -um, [prope], adj., *near, neighboring.* As subst., m. and f., *relation, relative.*

prōpōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum, [prō + pōnō], 3, a., *put forth, set forth; propose, offer; declare, relate; resolve, determine.*

prōpositum, -ī, [prōpōnō], n., *plan, design; subject, theme.*

propriē, [proprius], adv., *personally, in person; peculiarly, especially.*

propter, prep. with acc. only, *near, next to; on account of.*

prōripiō, -ripere, -ripuī, -reptum, [prō + rapiō], 3, a., *drag forth; drive out; impel.* sē prōripere, *to rush out.*

prōrogō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prō + rogō], 1, a., *prolong, extend, put off.*

prōscrībō, -scrībere, prōscrīpsī, prōscrīptum, [prō + scrībō], 3, a., *make public; publish, announce; offer for sale; outlaw, proscribe.*

prōscrīptiō, -ōnis, [prōscrībō], f., *notice of sale; proscription, confiscation.*

prōscrīptus, -ī, [prōscrībō], m., *outlaw, proscribed person.*

prōsequor, -sequī, -secūtus sum, [prō + sequor], 3, dep., a., *follow, accompany, attend; chase, pursue.*

Prōserpina, -ae, f., *Prōserpina*, the Latin form of *Persephonē*, wife of Pluto and queen of the lower world.

prōsiliō, -īre, -uī, —, 4, n., *leap forward, spring forth; rush, make haste.*

prōsperus, -a, -um, [prō + spēs], adj., *according to hope; favorable, fortunate, propitious; of good omen.*

prōsperē, [prōsperus], adv., *according to hope, favorably, propitiously.*

prōsternō, -sternere, prōstrāvī, prōstrātum, [prō + sternō], 3, a., *strew before; cast down, overthrow; ruin, destroy.*

prōsum, prōdesse, prōfuī, [prō + sum], irr., n., *be useful, do good; benefit, profit.*

prōtendō, -ere, —, -tum, [prō + tendō], 3, a., *stretch out, extend.*

prōtinus, adv., *right on, onward; continuously; immediately, at once.*

prōvincia, -ae, f., *office, charge, province*, government of a territory outside of Italy by a magistrate of Rome.

prōvocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [prō + vocō], 1, a. and n., *call forth, call out, summon; make an appeal, appeal; stimulate, stir up; challenge.*

proximē, [proximus], adv., *nearest, next.*

proximus, -a, -um, [prope], adj., *nearest, next;* of time, *latest, last; next, following.* **in proximō**, *near by, close at hand.* As subst., **proximī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *the bystanders.*

prūdēns, -entis, [for prōvidēns, part. of prōvideō], adj., *foreseeing, knowing; skilful, experienced, prudent, clever, intelligent.*

prūdentia, -ae, [prūdēns], f., *foresight; acquaintance, knowledge, skill; good sense.*

psittacus, -ī, m., *parrot.*

Ptolemaeus, -ī, *Ptolemaeus, Ptolemy*, the name of several kings of Egypt.

pūblicē, [pūblicus], adv., *on account of the people, publicly, by order of the state.*

pūblicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [pūblicus], 1, a., *open to the public, make public, confiscate; publish.*

pūblicus, -a, -um, [populus], adj., *of the people, of the state, public, common.* As subst., **pūblicum**, -ī, n., *public place; possessions of the state, public treasury.*

Pūblius, -ī, m., *Pūblius*, a Roman forename.

puella, -ae, [dim. of **puer**], f., *female child, girl, maiden; young woman.*

puer, puerī, m., *male child, boy, young man*, usually until seventeen; *slave.*

puerīlis, -e, [puer], adj., *boyish, youthful; childish, trivial, silly.*

puerītia, -ae, [puer], f., *boyhood, childhood, youth.* See **puer.**

pūgiō, -ōnis, m., *short dagger, poniard.*

pūgna, -ae, f., *hand to hand fight, battle; dispute, quarrel.*

pūgnāx, -ācis, [pūgnō], adj., *fond of fighting, combative, warlike; quarrelsome.*

pūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [pūgna], 1, n. and a., *fight, contend; oppose, resist, struggle with.*

pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj., *beautiful, fair, handsome; excellent, noble, illustrious.*

pulchritūdō, -inis, [pulcher], f., *beauty; excellence.*

pulvis, -eris, m., rarely f., *dust, powder; toil.*

pungō, -ere, pupugī, pūnctum, 3, a., *prick, puncture; sting; grieve, torment, afflict.*

Pūnicus, -a, -um, adj., *Punic, Carthaginian.*

pūniō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, [poena], 4, a., *punish, correct, chastise.*

pūrgō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [pūrus + agō], 1, a., *make clear, purify, cleanse; excuse, justify, refute.*

putō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *cleanse; reckon, value; consider, judge, think, suppose.*

Pȳrēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *Pyrenaean.* As subst., **Pȳrēnaeī**, -ōrum, [sc. mōntēs], m., pl., *the Pyrenees.*

Pyrrhus, -ī, m., *Pyrrhus*, king of Epirus; see p. 17, l. 12.

Q.

Q., with proper names = **Quīntus**, a Roman forename.

quadrāgēsimus, -a, -um, [quadrāgintā], adj., *fortieth.*

quadrāgintā, num. adj., indecl., *forty.*

quadrīgae, -ārum, [for quadriiugae], f., pl., *team of four, four-horse team.*

quaerō, -ēre, quaesīvī, quaesītum, 3, a., *seek, look for; desire, require; inquire, ask.*

quaestor, -ōris, [= quaesītor, from quaerō], m., *quaestor*, a Roman magistrate whose duties varied at different periods. At first there were but two quaestors, but the number was increased until it reached forty under Caesar's administration. At that time the quaestors were engaged in the care of public moneys and of military stores, partly at Rome and partly in the provinces. They were chosen in the *Comitia Tribūta*, and were assigned their provinces by lot.

quaestūra, -ae, [quaestor], f., *office of quaestor, quaestorship.*

quālis, -e, adj., inter., *of what kind?* rel., *of such a kind, such as.*

quāliscumque, -ecumque, adj., *of whatever kind; of any kind.*

quam, [cf. quī], adv., *in what manner, how, how much;* after comparatives, *than, rather than.* **tam . . . quam**, *so . . . as.* **quam diū**, *as long as.*

quamquam, [quam + quam], conj., *though, although; and yet, however.*

quantum, [quantus], adv., rel., *so much as, to as great an extent;* inter., *how much? how far?*

quantus, -a, -um, adj., rel., *as great as, as;* inter., *how great? how much?* **quantus . . . tantus**, *as much . . . as, as great . . . as.*

quāpropter, [quā + propter], adv., inter., *for what? why? wherefore?* rel., *wherefore.*

quārē, [quā + rē], adv., inter., *by what means? whereby? how?* rel., *by reason of which, so that; wherefore, therefore.*

quartānus, -a, -um, [quartus], adj., *of the fourth, occurring on the fourth day.* As subst., **quartāna**, -ae, f., [sc. **febris**], *quartan ague.*

quartus, -a, -um, [quattuor], num. adj., *fourth.*

quasi, [quā + sī], adv. and conj., *as if, just as if, as though; about, nearly, as it were.*

quater, [cf. quattuor], num. adv., *four times.*

quattuor, num. adj., indecl., *four.*

-que, conj., enclitic, *and, but.*

queror, -ī, **questus sum**, 3, dep., n., *express grief, lament, bewail, complain.*

quī, quae, quod, gen. **cūius**, inter. adj. pron., *which? what? what kind of a?*

quī, quae, quod, gen. **cūius**, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that;* at the beginning of a clause often best rendered by a personal or demonstrative pronoun with or without *and* or *but.*

quī, quae, quod, indef. adj. pron., used after **sī, nisi, nē,** and **num**, *any.*

quia, conj., *because, since.*

quīcumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, [quī + cumque], rel. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, everything that.*

quīdam, quaedam, quiddam, and as adj., quoddam, indef. pron., *a certain, somebody, something, a certain man;* pl., *some, certain ones.*

quidem, [quī], adv., *indeed, in fact; at least.* **nē . . . quidem**, *not even.*

quidnī, adv., *why not?*

quiēs, -ētis, f., *rest, repose, sleep; peace, respite.*

quiētus, -a, -um, [part. of **quiēscō**], adj., *at rest, inactive; quiet, peaceful.*

quīn, [quī + -nē], conj., *why not? but, but that, that.* **quīn etiam**, *nay, even, moreover.*

Quīnctilius, -ī, m., *Quīnctilius*, gentile name of *P. Quīnctilius Vārus*, a general of Augustus who suffered a disastrous defeat at the hands of the Germans, B.C. 9.

Quīnctīlis, -e, [quīntus], adj., *of the fifth month*, counting from March. The month was afterward called *Iūlius* (July), in honor of Julius Caesar.

quīngentī, -ae, -a, num. adj., *five hundred.*

quīnquāgintā, num. adj., indecl., *fifty.*

quīnquennium, -ī, [quīnque + annus], n., *a period of five years.*

quīnquiēns, [quīnque], adv., *five times.*

quīntus, -a, -um, [quīnque], num. adj., *fifth.*

quippe, [quī + -pe], adv., *of course, as you see, naturally, by all means; since, for.*

Quirīnālis, -e, [Quirīnus], adj., *of Quirīnus, Quirinal.* As subst., [sc. **collis**], *the Quirinal hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

Quirīnus, -ī, m., *of Curēs, of the Quirītēs*, hence, *Quirīnus*, a name applied to Romulus after his deification.

Quirītēs, -ium, m., pl., *inhabitants of Cures, Quirītēs; the Roman citizens.*

quis, quid, inter. pron., *who? which one? what?*

quis, qua, quid, indef. pron., *any one, any, anything.*

quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, [quis + nam], indef. pron., *who then? who in the world? what in the world?*

quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, [quis + quam], indef. pron., *any one, anybody, anything; some one, something.*

quisque, quaeque, quidque, and as adj., quodque, [quis + -que], indef. pron., *each one, every, everybody, everything.*

quisquis, —, quicquid, and as adj., quodquod, indef. pron., *whoever, whatever, every one who, everything which.*

quō, [quī], adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., inter., *whither? to what place?* rel., *whither, where, when; by what, by as much as; wherefore.*

(2) As conj., *that, in order that.*

quōcumque, [quō + cumque], adv., *to whatever place, whithersoever.*

quod, adv. and conj.:

(1) As adv., *with respect to which, in what, as to what.* **quod sī**, *but if, and yet if.*

(2) As conj., *that, in that; because, since, for; as to the fact that, whereas.*

quōminus, [quō, minus], conj., *that not, to prevent, lest;* often best rendered *from.*

quōmodo, [quō, modo], adv., inter., *in what manner? in what way? how?* rel., *in the manner that, as.*

quondam, adv., *at some time, at one time; once, formerly;* of the future, *some day, hereafter.*

quoniam, [quom, old form of cum, + iam], conj., *since, as, because, whereas.*

quoque, conj., placed after the emphatic word, *also, too.*

quōrsum and **quōrsus**, [quō, versus], adv., *to what place? whither? for what purpose? for what?*

quot, adj., pl., indecl., inter., *how many?* rel., *as many as.*

quotannīs, [quot, annīs], adv., *every year, annually, yearly.*

quotiēnscumque, [quot], adv., inter., *how often? how many times?* rel., *as often as.*

quousque, [quō + usque], adv., *until what time? till when? how long?*

R.

radius, -ī, m., *staff, rod; beam, ray.*

rādīx, -īcis, f., *root; lower part, foot, base; origin.*

rapidus, -a, -um, comp. **rapidior**, sup. **rapidissimus**, [rapiō], adj., *tearing away; fierce; impetuous, rapid, swift.*

rapīna, -ae, [rapiō], f., *robbery, plundering; pillage, rapine.*

rapiō, rapere, rapuī, raptum, 3, a., *seize and carry off; snatch, drag; hasten, hurry; destroy, pillage.*

rārō, [rārus], adv., *seldom, rarely, now and then.*

rārus, -a, -um, adj., *thin, rare; scanty, scattered.*

ratiō, -ōnis, [reor], f., *reckoning, numbering, account, calculation; business; method, plan; consideration.*

re- or **red-**, inseparable particle, *again, back, anew.*

rebellō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + bellō], 1, n., *wage war again; revolt, rebel, renew the combat.*

recēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, [re- + cēdō], 3, n., *go back, retire, withdraw; desist.*

receptus, -ūs, [cf. recipiō], m., *taking back; falling back, retreat.*

recessus, -ūs, [cf. recēdō], m., *going back; retreat, departure; nook, corner.*

recidō or **reccidō**, -ere, reccidī or recidī, recāsum, [re- + cadō], 3, n., *fall back, return; sink, be reduced; result, come out.*

recipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, [re- + capiō], 3, a., *take back, recover; receive.* **sē recipere**, *to draw back, retreat.*

reconciliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + conciliō], 1, a., *regain; reunite, reconcile; conciliate.*

recreō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + creō], 1, a., *make anew, renew; revive, invigorate; encourage.*

rēctē, [rēctus], adv., *in a straight line; properly, rightly, duly.*

recubō, -āre, —, —, [re- + cubō], 1, n., *lie on one's back, lie, recline.*

recūsō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re-, causa], 1, a., *make objection to; decline, refuse.*

reddō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [red- + dō], 3, a., *give back, restore; represent, imitate; pay back; make to be, render; surrender; give up.*

redeō, -īre, -īvī, -itum, [red- + eō], irr., n., *go back, return.*

redigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum, [red- + agō], 3, a., *drive back, force back, reduce.*

redimō, -imere, -ēmī, -ēmptum, [red- + emō], 3, a., *buy back, redeem; ransom; buy, purchase, procure.*

redintegrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [red- + integrō], 1, a., *make whole again, begin again; restore, renew.*

reditus, -ūs, [cf. redeō], m., *going back, return; income, revenue.*

redūcō, -dūcere, -dūxī, -ductum, [re- + dūcō], 3, a., *lead back, escort back, accompany; bring off; bring back, restore; reduce.*

refellō, -ere, refellī, —, [re- + fallō], 3, a., *show to be false, refute, disprove.*

referō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [re- + ferō], irr., a., *bear back, bring; raise, bear off, recover; return, pay back, requite; ascribe.* pedem referre, *to retreat, withdraw.*

refoveō, -fovēre, -fōvī, -fōtum, [re- + foveō], 2, a., *warm again; refresh, restore, revive.*

refringō, -ere, refrēgī, refrāctum, [re- + frangō], 3, a., *break up, break open; destroy.*

refugiō, -fugere, -fūgī, —, [re- + fugiō], 3, n. and a., *flee back, flee for refuge; avoid, shun.*

rēgālis, -e, [rēx], adj., *of a king, royal; regal, splendid.*

rēgia, -ae, [rēgius], f., *royal palace, castle.*

rēgius, -a, -um, [rēx], adj., *of a king, king's, kingly, royal; magnificent.*

rēgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [rēgnum], 1, n., *have royal power, rule, be king; be lord, be supreme.*

rēgnum, -ī, [cf. rēx], n., *kingly government, royalty; dominion, sovereignty, sway; kingdom, state.*

regō, -ere, rēxī, rēctum, 3, a., *keep straight, guide, direct, control; sway, rule.*

regredior, -gredī, -gressus sum, [re- + gradior], 3, dep., n., *go back, return; retreat.*

Rēgulus, -ī, m., *Rēgulus*, family name of *M. Atilius Rēgulus*; see p. 24.

rēiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [re- + iaciō], 3, a., *throw back, hurl back; repel; refuse, reject scornfully.*

relābor, -lābī, -lapsus sum, [re- + lābor], 3, dep., n., *slide back, sink back; flow back, return.*

religiō, -ōnis, [re-, cf. legō], f., *sense of right, duty; religion, scruple; fear of the gods; religion, worship.*

religiōsus, -a, -um, [religiō], adj., *scrupulous; holy, sacred.*

religō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + ligō], 1, a., *bind, bind fast; chain.*

relinquō, -ere, -līquī, -lictum, [re- + linquō], 3, a., *leave behind; leave; bequeath.*

reliquiae, -ārum, [cf. relinquō], f., pl., *what is left, remnant, rest.*

reliquus, -a, -um, [cf. relinquō], adj., *remaining, rest.* As subst., **reliquum**, -ī, n., *remainder, rest.*

remaneō, -ēre, remānsī, —, [re- + maneō], 2, n., *stay behind, remain; endure, last; continue to be.*

remedium, -ī, n., *that which restores health, cure, remedy, medicine; help, assistance.*

remigrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + migrō], 1, n., *journey back, go back, return.*

remittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, [re- + mittō], 3, a., *let go back, send back, cause to return; yield, give up; remit, grant exemption from.*

removeō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, [re- + moveō], 2, a., *move back, withdraw, remove.*

Remus, -ī, m., *Remus*, twin brother of Romulus.

renāscor, -nāscī, -nātus sum, [re- + nāscor], 3, dep., n., *be born again, grow again; revive, reappear.*

renovō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + novō], 1, a., *renew, restore, repeat; revive.*

renūntiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + nūntiō], 1, a., *bring back word, announce, report.*

renuō, -nuere, -nuī, —, [re- + nuō], 3, n., *nod backward, refuse* by a motion of the head; *deny, refuse.*

reor, rērī, ratus sum, 2, dep., a., *reckon, believe, think, suppose.*

repellō, -pellere, -pulī, -pulsum, [re- + pellō], 3, a., *drive back, reject, repulse.*

rependō, -ere, -pendī, -pēnsum, [re- + pendō], 3, a., *weigh back, return by weight; repay, requite, reward.*

repente, [repēns], adv., *suddenly, unexpectedly.*

repentīnus, -a, -um, [repēns], adj., *sudden, hasty, unexpected.*

reperiō, reperīre, repperī or reperī, repertum, 4, a., *find again, meet with; discover; learn.*

repetō, -ere, -īvī, -ītum, [re- + petō], 3, a., *fall back on, attack anew; demand back.* rēs repetere, *to demand restitution.*

repleō, -plēre, -plēvī, -plētum, [re- + pleō], 2, a., *fill again, refill, fill up; complete.*

replētus, -a, -um, [part. of repleō], adj., *filled, full.*

repōnō, -ere, -posuī, -positum, [re- + pōnō], 3, a., *put back, replace, restore; renew; lay up, reckon; class.*

reportō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + portō], 1, a., *carry back; get, obtain.*

reposcō, -ere, —, —, [re- + poscō], 3, a., *demand back, ask again; demand, claim.*

reprehendō, -ere, -dī, -sum, [re- + prehendō], 3, a., *hold fast, seize, catch; blame, reprove; prosecute, condemn.*

reprimō, -ere, -pressī, -pressum, [re- + premō], 3, a., *press back, keep back; check, limit, confine, repress.*

repudiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *cast off, reject, scorn, repudiate.*

repūgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + pūgnō], 1, n., *fight back, oppose, resist, defend oneself against.*

repulsa, -ae, [repellō], f., *rejection, refusal, repulse; defeat* at the polls.

reputō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + putō], 1, a., *count over, reckon, calculate; meditate, reflect on.*

rēs, reī, f., *thing, object, matter; affair, event; circumstance, condition, property, possessions; state, commonwealth.* rēs pūblica, *the commonwealth, republic.* rē vērā, *indeed, in truth.*

rescindō, -ere, -scidī, -scissum, [re- + scindō], 3, a., *cut off, cut loose, cut down; renew, expose; annul, repeal.*

resecō, -āre, -secuī, -sectum, [re- + secō], 1, a., *cut loose, cut off; check, stop.*

reserō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + serō], 1, a., *unlock, unclose, open.*

resīdō, -sīdere, -sēdī, —, [re- + sīdō], 3, n., *sit down, settle; sink; grow calm, subside.*

resistō, -sistere, -stitī, —, 3, n., *stand back; remain standing, halt, stop, stand still; resist, oppose.*

resolvō, -ere, -solvī, -solutum, [re- + solvō], 3, a., *untie, unbind, loose; relax, enervate; dissolve, melt.*

respiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum, [re- + speciō], 3, n. and a., *look back, look back upon, gaze at, contemplate; consider, respect.*

respīrō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + spīrō], 1, a. and n., *blow back, breathe out, exhale; breathe, recover breath, be revived.*

respondeō, -ēre, -dī, -spōnsum, [re + spondeō], 2, a. and n., *answer, reply; correspond, agree.*

respōnsum, -ī, [respondeō], n., *answer, reply, response; response of oracle.*

rēs pūblica, see **rēs**.

restinguō, -stinguere, restinxī, restinctum, [re- + stinguō], 3, a., *put out, quench, extinguish; assuage, allay; destroy.*

restituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, [re- + statuō], 3, a., *set up again, replace, rebuild; restore; remedy; reinstate; save.*

restō, -stāre, restitī, —, [re + stō], 1, a., *withstand, resist, oppose; be left, remain.*

retineō, -tinēre, -tinuī, -tentum, [re- + teneō], 2, a., *hold back, keep, detain, retain, restrain; preserve, maintain.*

retrahō, -ere, -trāxī, -tractum, [re- + trahō], 3, a., *draw back, call back, drag back; remove, divert.*

reus, -a, -um, adj., *concerned in, party to* an action; *accused, arraigned.* As subst., **reus**, -ī, m., *defendant, accused, prisoner.*

revertō, -ere, -ti, —, see **revertor**.

revertor, -ī, -versus sum, perf. usually revertī, [re- + vertō], 3, dep., n., *turn back, return, come back; revert, recur.*

rē vērā, see **rēs**.

revocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [re- + vocō], 1, a., *call again, call back, recall; call off.*

rēx, rēgis, m., *arbitrary ruler, monarch, king.*

Rhea, -ae, *Rhea*, forename of *Rhea Silvia*, daughter of Numitor, and mother of Romulus and Remus.

rhētor, -oris, m., *teacher of oratory, rhetorician, orator.*

Rhodanus, -ī, m., *the Rhone*, flowing through southeastern Gaul into the Mediterranean.

Rhodus, -ī, f., *Rhodes*, an important island lying south of the western part of Asia Minor. It was famous for its schools of rhetoric, and for its prominence in naval affairs.

rīdeō, **rīdēre**, **rīsī**, **rīsum**, 2, n. and a., *laugh, smile; laugh at, laugh over, mock, deride.*

rigō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *conduct, lead; wet, moisten, water.*

rīpa, -ae, f., *bank* of a river, *margin; shore* of the sea.

rīsus, -ūs, [rīdeō], m., *laughing, laughter; object of laughter.*

rīte, [old abl. = rītū, from rītus], adv., *according to religious usage, with proper ceremonies, solemnly, duly, fitly.*

rītus, -ūs, m., *form* of religious observance, *ceremony, rite.*

rīxa, -ae, f., *quarrel, brawl, dispute, strife.*

rōbur, -oris, n., *hard wood, oak; hardness, strength, vigor; best part, flower.*

Rōma, -ae, f., *Rome.*

Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Rome, Roman.* As subst., **Rōmānus**, -ī, m., *a Roman.*

Rōmulus, -ī, m., *Romulus*, the mythical founder and first king of Rome. See p. 2.

Roscius, -ī, m., *Roscius*, gentile name of *Sextius Roscius* of Ameria, defended by Cicero against a charge of murder.

rōstrum, -ī, [rōdō], n., *beak, bill; ship's beak;* pl., *the Rostra*, the speaker's platform in the Forum. See n. to p. 44, l. 11.

Rubicō, -ōnis, m., *the Rubicon*, a small river in northeastern Italy, which formed the boundary between Italy and Cisalpine Gaul.

rudīmentum, -ī, n., *first attempt, beginning, commencement.* **rudīmentum pōnere**, *to take first steps in.*

Rūfīnus, -ī, m., *Rūfinus*, family name of *P. Cornēlius Rūfinus*, a personal enemy of C. Fabricius, who, however, supported his application for a second consulship in 277 B.C.

ruīna, -ae, [ruō], f., *rushing down, falling; ruin, catastrophe, destruction; fallen building, ruin.*

rumpō, **rumpere**, **rūpī**, **ruptum**, 3, a., *break, tear, rend; violate, destroy.*

ruō, **ruere**, **ruī**, **rutum**, 3, n. and a., *fall with violence, go to ruin; cause to fall, overthrow.*

rūrsus or **rūrsum**, [= revorsus or revorsum], adv., *turned back, back; on the contrary, again, anew, once more.*

rūs, **rūris**, n., *the country; lands, fields, land, estate.*

rūsticor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [rūsticus], 1, dep., n., *sojourn in the country, take a vacation, rusticate.*

rūsticus, -a, -um, [rūs], adj., *of the country, rustic, rural, country.*

S.

Sabīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Sabines, Sabine.* As subst., Sabīnī, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Sabines,* dwelling in central Italy north of Latium.

sacer, -cra, -crum, adj., *dedicated, consecrated, sacred, devoted; forfeited, accursed.*

sacerdōs, -ōtis, [sacer], m. and f., *priest, priestess.*

sacrificium, -ī, [sacrum, cf. faciō], n., *sacrifice.*

sacrum, -ī, [sacer], n., *something sacred, holy thing; sacred vessel;* pl., *divine worship, religious rites.*

saeculum, -ī, n., *race; generation, age; lifetime.*

saepe, comp. saepius, sup. saepissimē, adv., *often, frequently.*

saepiō, -īre, saepsī, saeptum, [saepēs], 4, a., *surround with a hedge, hedge in, enclose; fortify, guard, protect.*

saeviō, -īre, -iī, -ītum, [saevus], 4, n., *be fierce, rage, rave; show cruelty.*

saevitia, -ae, [saevus], f., *fury, fierceness, cruelty.*

saevus, -a, -um, adj., *raging, mad, fierce, savage; violent, cruel, harsh.*

sagīnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *fatten, cram, feast.*

sagulum, -ī, n., *small military cloak; travelling-cloak.*

Saguntus, -ī, f., or **Saguntum**, -ī, n., *Saguntum,* a town in the eastern part of Spain, near the coast, the capture of which by Hannibal led to the second Punic war.

Salernitānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Salernum,* a town in Campania, the modern *Salerno.*

Salīī, -ōrum, [cf. saliō], m., pl., *the Salīī,* a college of dancing priests of Mars, founded by Numa. See n. to p. 5, l. 18.

Salīnātor, -ōris, m., *Salīnātor,* surname of *M. Līvius Salīnātor.* See **Līvius**.

salīnum, -ī, [sāl, *salt*], n., *vessel for salt; salt-cellar.*

saltō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of saliō], 1, n., *dance.*

saltus, -ūs, [saliō], m., nom., gen., and dat. sing. not in use, *leap, bound.*

saltus, -ūs, m., *forest, woodland, forest-pasture; glen, glade.*

salūbris, -e, [salūs], adj., *health-giving, healthful, wholesome; healthy, well; beneficial, salutary.*

salūs, -ūtis, f., *soundness, health, vigor; prosperity, safety.*

salūtātiō, -ōnis, [salūtō], f., *greeting, salutation; ceremonial visit.*

salūtātor, -ōris, [salūtō], m., *saluter.*

salūtō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [salūs], 1, a., *greet, wish health, salute, hail; call upon, visit.*

salveō, -ēre, —, —, [salvus], 2, n., *be well, be in good health.* Imp. and inf. in greetings, **salvē**, *hail;* **salvēre iubeō**, *I bid hail.*

salvus, -a, -um, adj., *in good health, well, sound, safe.*

Samnītēs, -ium, m., pl., *Samnites, inhabitants of Samnium*, a mountainous district in central Italy, east and southeast of Latium.

sānē, [sānus], adv., *soberly, sensibly; indeed, by all means, truly; to be sure, certainly.*

sanguis, -inis, m., *blood, bloodshed; race, stock, family.*

sapiēns, -entis, adj., *wise, knowing, sensible, discreet.* As subst., m., *discreet person, man of sense, sage.*

Sardinia, -ae, f., *Sardinia*, a large island in the Mediterranean, west of the southern part of Italy.

sarmentum, -ī, n., *twig, fagot;* pl., *brushwood, fagots.*

satis, adj., n., indecl., *enough, sufficient, satisfactory.* As subst., *enough, sufficiency.* As adv., *enough, sufficiently, moderately, tolerably, somewhat.*

saucius, -a, -um, adj., *wounded, hurt; ill, sick.*

saxum, -ī, n., *large stone, boulder, rock.*

scamnum, -ī, n., *bench, stool, step; throne.*

scelerātus, -a, -um, [cf. scelus], adj., *polluted, profaned, defiled; impious, wicked, accursed.*

scelestē, [scelestus], adv., *wickedly, impiously, abominably.*

scelestus, -a, -um, [scelus], adj., *impious, wicked, infamous.* As subst., m. and f., *infamous person, wretch, scoundrel.*

scelus, -eris, n., *wicked deed, crime, sin, wickedness.*

schola, -ae, f., *intermission of work, leisure for learning, debate, lecture; place of learning, school.*

scindō, -ere, scidī, scissum, 3, a., *cut, tear, rend, split; part, divide.*

sciō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, a., *know, know how; understand, perceive.*

Scīpiō, -ōnis, m., [scīpiō, *staff*], *Scipio*, the name of a very distinguished family of the Cornelian gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus;* see p. 34.

(2) *L. Cornēlius Scīpiō Asiāticus;* see p. 42.

(3) *P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Nāsīca Serāpiō;* see **Nāsīca**.

scīscitor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [scīscō], 1, dep., a., *inform oneself; ask, inquire, examine.*

scissus, -a, -um, [part. of scindō], adj., *rent, torn.*

scrība, -ae, [cf. scrībō], m., *scribe, clerk, secretary.*

scrīnium, -ī, n., *case, chest, box, desk.*

scrīptor, -ōris, [scrībō], m., *one who writes, scribe, copyist, clerk; author, narrator.*

Scultenna, -ae, f., *the Scultenna*, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, not far from Mutina.

scūtum, -ī, n., *shield; defence, protection.*

sē, acc. and abl. of **suī**.

sē or **sēd**, [abl. of suī], prep. used mostly in composition, *apart, away from.*

sēcēdō, -cēdere, -cessī, -cessum, [sē + cēdō], 3, n., *go apart, separate, retire; rebel, revolt, secede.*

sēcernō, -ere, -crēvī, -crētum, [sē + cernō], 3, a., *put apart, sunder, divide; disjoin, part.*

secō, -āre, secuī, sectum, 1, a., *cut, cut off, reap; cut in two; divide, separate.*

sēcrētō, [sēcrētus], adv., *apart, in secret, privately.*

sēcrētus, -a, -um, [part. of sēcernō], adj., *severed, separated, apart; hidden, concealed; secret, private.*

sector, -ārī, -ātus sum, [freq. of sequor], 1, dep., a., *follow eagerly, run after, pursue; seek the society of; search for.*

secundus, -a, -um, [sequor], adj., *following, next, second; secondary, inferior; favorable, fortunate.*

secūris, -is, f., *axe, hatchet.*

secus, adv., *otherwise, differently.*

sed, conj., *but, on the contrary; but also, but even.*

sedeō, -ēre, sēdī, sessum, 2, n., *sit, remain sitting; preside, hold court, be encamped; be established.*

sēdēs, -is, f., *seat, bench, chair, throne; residence, abode.*

sēditiō, -ōnis, [sēd + eō], f., *going aside, dissension, civil discord, rebellion; strife, quarrel.*

sēdulitās, -ātis, [sēdulus], f., *assiduity, earnestness, persistency.*

sēdulō, [sēdulus], adv., *busily, industriously, eagerly, sedulously; purposely.*

sēgnis, -e, adj., *slow, tardy, lingering; sluggish, lazy.*

sēgniter, [sēgnis], adv., *sluggishly, lazily, spiritlessly.*

sella, -ae, [sedeō], f., *seat, chair.*

semel, num. adv., *once, once for all.*

sēmet, see **suī**.

semper, adv., *always, continually, forever.*

Semprōnius, -ī, m., *Semprōnius*, gentile name of *Ti. Semprōnius Longus*, defeated by Hannibal at the river Trebia in 218 B.C.

senātor, -ōris, m., *member of the senate, senator.* See n. to p. 4, l. 13.

senātōrius, -a, -um, [senātor], adj., *of a senator, senatorial.*

senātus, -ūs, [senex], m., *council of elders, senate.*

Seneca, -ae, f., *Seneca*, family name of *L. Annaeus Seneca*, a celebrated Stoic philosopher and writer, tutor of the emperor Nero.

senectūs, -ūtis, [senex], f., *old age.*

senex, -is, adj., *old, aged.* As subst., m., *old man.*

senior, -ōris, adj., comp. of senex. As subst., m., pl., *elders*.

senium, -ī, [senex], n., *old age, senility*.

sententia, -ae, [cf. sentiō], f., *way of thinking, opinion, judgment; thought, purpose*.

sentiō, -īre, sēnsī, sēnsum, 4, a., *discern by sense, feel; hear, see, perceive*.

sēparātim, adv., *asunder, apart, separately*.

sepeliō, -īre, -īvī, -pultum, 4, a., *bury, inter; ruin, overwhelm, destroy*.

septem, num. adj., indecl., *seven*.

septēnī, -ae, -a, [septem], num. adj., *seven each*.

Septimulēius, -ī, m., *L. Septimulēius*, who sold the head of C. Gracchus to the consul Opīmius.

septimus, -a, -um, [septem], adj., *seventh*.

septuāgēsimus, -a, -um, adj., *seventieth*.

sepultūra, -ae, [sepeliō], f., *burial, funeral, obsequies*.

sequor, -ī, secūtus sum, 3, dep., a., *follow, attend; come after, come next; pursue*.

Sergius, -a, the name of a Roman gens. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *M. Sergius Catilīna*, the great-grandfather of the conspirator (2). See p. 79.

(2) *L. Sergius Catilīna*. See **Catilīna**.

sēriō, [sērius], adv., *in earnest, seriously*.

sērius, -a, -um, [for sevērius, from sevērus], adj., *grave, earnest, serious*. As subst., sēria, -ōrum, n., pl., *serious matters, serious discourse*.

sermō, -ōnis, m., *speech, talk, conversation; discussion*.

sērō, adv., comp. sērius, *late, at a late hour, too late*.

Sertōrius, -ī, m., gentile name of *Q. Sertōrius*. See p. 21.

servīlis, -e, [servus], adj., *of a slave, slavish, servile*.

servitūs, -ūtis, [servus], f., *slavery, servitude*.

Servius, -ī, m., *Servius*. See **Tullius**.

servō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *make safe, save, preserve, guard*.

sēsē, acc. and abl. of **suī**.

sēstertius, -a, -um, [= sēmis, tertius], adj., *two and a half*. As subst., sēstertius, -ī, m., (sc. **nummus**), *a sesterce*, a small silver coin, originally $2\frac{1}{2}$ *asses*, $= 4\frac{1}{10}$ cents.

seu, see **sīve**.

sevērē, comp. sevērius, sup. sevērissimē, [sēvērus], adv., *gravely, seriously, severely*.

sevērus, -a, -um, adj., *serious, sober, grave, stern; gloomy*.

sex, num. adj., indecl., *six*.

sexāgintā, num. adj., indecl., *sixty*.

Sextīlis, -e, [sextus], adj., *of the sixth month*, counting from March. The month was afterwards called *Augustus*, in honor of the emperor.

Sextīlius, -ī, m., *Sextilius*, governor of the province of Africa in B.C. 88; he expelled Marius from Africa.

sextus, -a, -um, [sex], adj., *sixth.*

Sextus, -ī, m., *Sextus*, a Roman forename.

sī, conj., *if, since, when, whether; would that.*

sībilus, -ī, m., *hissing, whistling.*

sīc, adv., *thus, in this way, so.*

siccō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [siccus], 1, a., *make dry, dry; exhaust.*

siccus, -a, -um, adj., *dry.* As subst., siccum, -ī, n., *dry land, a dry place.*

Sicilia, -ae, f., *Sicily.*

Siculus, -a, -um, adj., *Sicilian.* As subst., Siculī, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Sicilians.*

sīgnificō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [sīgnum, cf. faciō], 1, a., *make signs, show, point out, indicate; portend, mean, signify.*

sīgnō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [sīgnum], 1, a., *set a mark on, mark, designate; adorn; point out, indicate.*

sīgnum, -ī, n., *mark, sign; military standard, ensigns.*

silēns, -entis, [part. of sileō], adj., *still, calm, quiet, silent.*

silentium, -ī, [silēns], n., *a being still, stillness, silence; repose, inaction.*

sileō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n., *be noiseless, be silent, keep quiet.*

silva, -ae, f., *wood, forest, woodland.*

Silvia, -ae, f., *Silvia.* See **Rhea.**

similis, -e, adj., *like, resembling, similar.*

similitūdō, -inis, [similis], f., *likeness, resemblance, similitude.*

simplex, -icis, adj., *simple, single; plain, unmixed; frank straightforward, guileless, sincere.*

simul, adv., *at the same time.* simul atque (ac), *as soon as.*

simulō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [similis], 1, a., *make like, imitate, copy; represent, pretend, feign, simulate.*

simultās, -ātis, [simul], f., *hostile encounter; rivalry, grudge, hatred.*

sine, prep. with abl. only, *without.*

singulāris, -e, [singulī], adj., *one by one, one at a time, single, solitary; remarkable, unparalleled.*

singulī, -ae, -a, adj., *one at a time, single, individual, separate.*

sinister, -tra, -trum, adj., *left, on the left;* in the language of the Roman augurs, *favorable, auspicious;* of the Greek augurs, *perverse, unlucky.*

sinus, -ūs, m., *bent surface, curve, hollow, fold; fold* of toga, *bosom; shore* of a bay.

sistō, -ere, stitī, statum, 3, a., *cause to stand, set, fix.*

situs, -a, -um, [part. of sinō], adj., *placed, set, lying, situated; laid out.*

situs, -ūs, m., *situation, position, location, site; idleness, sloth; rust, mold.*

sīve or **seu**, conj., *or if, whether.* sīve . . . sīve, or seu . . . seu, *whether . . . or, if . . . or if.*

sōbrius, -a, -um, [sē + ēbrius, *drunk*], adj., *sober; moderate, temperate; sensible, pleasant.*

socer, -erī, m., *father-in-law.*

sociālis, -e, [socius], adj., *of companionship, of allies, allied, confederate.*

societās, -ātis, [socius], f., *fellowship, association, society; alliance, confederacy.*

sociō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [socius], 1, a., *join together, unite, associate; hold in common, share.*

socius, -ī, m., *fellow, partner, companion, ally.*

sōl, sōlis, m., *the sun.*

soleō, -ēre, solitus sum, 2, semi-dep., n., *use, be wont, be accustomed.*

sōlitārius, -a, -um, [sōlus], adj., *alone, isolated, lonely, solitary.*

sōlitūdō, -inis, [sōlus], f., *loneliness, solitariness; solitude, desert, wilderness.*

solitum, -ī, [soleō], n., *the customary, what is usual.*

solitus, -a, -um, [part. of soleō], adj., *wonted, accustomed, usual, habitual.*

solium, -ī, n., *seat, throne; rule.*

sollicitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [sollicitus], 1, a., *disturb, stir, move, shake; disturb; rouse, excite.*

sōlum, adv., *alone, only, merely.* nōn sōlum . . . sed etiam, *not only . . . but also.*

sōlus, -a, -um, adj., *alone, only, single, sole; solitary, forsaken.*

solvō, -ere, solvī, solūtum, [sē + luō], 3, a., *loosen, unbind; untie, let down; release; set sail; divide; pay.*

somnium, -ī, [somnus], n., *dream; fancy.*

somnus, -ī, m., *sleep; inactivity, idleness.*

sōpiō, -īre, -īvī, -ītum, 4, a., *deprive of sense, put to sleep;* pass., *sleep.*

soror, -ōris, f., *sister.*

sorōrius, -a, -um, [soror], adj., *of a sister, sister's.*

sors, sortis, f., *lot, fate, destiny, decision by lot.*

sortior, -īrī, -ītus sum, [sors], 4, dep., n. and a., *cast lots; assign by lot, obtain by lot.*

spatium, -ī, n., *space, room, extent, distance; space of time.*

speciēs, gen. wanting, acc. -em, abl. -ē, f., *sight, look, appearance; semblance, pretence, seeming.*

spectāculum, -ī, [spectō], n., *place in the theatre; show, sight, spectacle; public show.*

spectō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of speciō], 1, a., *look at, behold, watch, observe, see; judge.*

speculātor, -ōris, [speculor], m., *lookout, spy, scout.*

speculor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [specula, *watch tower*], 1, dep., a., *spy out, watch, observe, examine.*

speculum, -ī, n., *reflector, looking-glass, mirror.*

spernō, -ere, sprēvī, sprētum, 3, a., *despise, contemn, reject, scorn.*

spērō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [spēs], 1, a., *hope, look for, expect.*

spēs, -eī, f., *hope, anticipation, expectation.*

spīritus, -ūs, [cf. spīrō], m., *breathing, breath; spirit, haughtiness, pride.*

splendor, -ōris, m., *brightness, splendor; magnificence, excellence.*

spoliō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [spolium], 1, a., *strip, bare; rob, pillage, plunder.*

spolium, -ī, n., *skin, hide; arms* stripped from an enemy, *booty, spoil.*

spondeō, -ēre, spopondī, spōnsum, 2, a., *promise sacredly, give assurance, vow; agree, promise.*

spōnsus, -ī, [spondeō], m., *betrothed man, bridegroom.*

spōns, spontis, [cf. spondeō], f., only abl. sing., usually with poss. pron.; **sponte**, *of one's own accord, voluntarily, spontaneously.*

sprētus, see **spernō.**

Spūrinna, -ae, m., *Vestritius Spūrinna*, the name of an augur who warned Julius Caesar to beware the Ides of March.

squāma, -ae, f., *scale* of fish or snake.

statim, [cf. stō], adv., *steadily, forthwith, straightway, immediately, instantly.*

statua, -ae, [cf. sistō], f., *image, statue.*

statuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, 3, a., *cause to stand, set up; determine, resolve; determine on, appoint.*

statūra, -ae, [cf. stō], f., *height, size, stature.*

status, -ūs, [stō], m., *station, position, place; posture, attitude; condition, rank.*

stercus, -oris, m., *dung, ordure, manure.*

Sthenius, -ī, m., *Sthenius*, name of a Sicilian chief pardoned by Pompey.

stimulus, -ī, m., *prick, goad, sharp point; spur, stimulus; torment, pain.*

stīpendium, -ī, n., *paying of tax, impost, tribute; income, salary, pay.* **stīpendium facere**, *to serve* in the army.

stirps, -is, f., *stock, trunk; offspring, progeny, son; origin, beginning.*

stō, stāre, stetī, statum, 1, n., *stand, be upright, be erect; stand firm, abide, remain.*

strāgēs, -is, f., *overthrow, destruction, ruin, defeat, massacre; wreck.*

strāgulum, -ī, n., *a spread, covering, bed-spread.*

strēnuus, -a, -um, adj., *brisk, nimble, quick, active, vigorous.*

strepitus, -ūs, m., *confused noise, din, clash, crash, applause.*

strīdor, -ōris, m., *harsh noise, hiss, rattle.*

stringō, -ere, strinxī, strictum, 3, a., *draw tight; graze; strip off;* of a sword, *draw.*

studeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n., *give attention; desire; favor.*

studiōsē, [studiōsus], adv., *eagerly, zealously.*

studiōsus, -a, -um, [studium], adj., *eager, zealous, anxious, studious; attached, devoted.*

studium, -ī, [studeō], n., *application, zeal, desire, eagerness, endeavor; study, pursuit; goodwill, affection, kindness.*

stupēns, -entis, [part. of stupeō], adj., *senseless, amazed, dazed, confused.*

stupeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n., *be struck senseless, be astounded, be amazed.*

suādeō, -ēre, suāsī, suāsum, 2, n. and a., *advise, exhort, urge, persuade.*

sub, prep. with acc. and abl., *under:*

(1) With acc., after verbs of motion, *under, below, towards, up to; until; after.*

(2) With abl., *under, beneath, at the foot of; during; subject to.*

In composition, *under, beneath; somewhat, a little; secretly.*

subdō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [sub + dō], 3, a., *put under, set to, apply; yield, supply; substitute.*

subdūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, [sub + dūcō], 3, a., *draw away, lead away, carry off, draw off, transfer; steal, hide; haul up.*

subeō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itum, [sub + eō], irr., n., *go under; come up, ascend, approach; encounter; submit to, yield to.*

subiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [sub + iaciō], 3, a., *throw under, set up, place under; present; make subject, submit.*

subigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum, [sub + agō], 3, a., *drive up, bring up; cultivate, work; conquer, subdue, subjugate; force, compel.*

subitō, [subitus], adv., *suddenly, on a sudden, at once.*

subitus, -a, -um, adj., *sudden, unexpected, surprising.*

sublicius, -a, -um, adj., *resting on piles.* pōns sublicius, *the pile bridge;* see n. to p. 10, l. 11.

sublīmis, -e, adj., *uplifted, lofty, exalted; through the sky; on high, aloft.*

submittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, 3, a., *let down, lower; furnish, supply; reduce, moderate;* of hair, *let grow.*

submoveō, -ēre, -mōvī, -mōtum, [sub + moveō], 2, a., *put out of the way, drive off, remove.*

subolēs, -is, f., *sprout, stock; offspring, issue; race.*

subrīdeō, -rīdēre, -rīsī, —, [sub + rīdeō], 2, n., *smile.*

subsellium, -ī, [sub + sella], n., *low bench, seat.*

subsidium, -ī, n., *troops in reserve; aid, help, assistance.*

subsistō, -ere, -stitī, —, [sub + sistō], 3, n., *take a stand, stand still; remain, stand firm, oppose.*

substituō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, [sub + statuō], 3, a., *present, submit; substitute.*

subtexō, -ere, -uī, —, [sub + texō], 3, a., *weave under, sew on, compose; work in, add.*

succēdō, -ere, -cessī, -cessum, [sub + cēdō], 3, a., *go below, come under, enter; follow, succeed; approach, draw near, advance; be successful.*

successor, -ōris, [succēdō], m., *follower, successor.*

successus, -ūs, [cf. succēdō], m., *advance; good result, success.*

succlāmō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n., *shout in answer, reply clamorously.*

suffectus, -a, -um, [part. of sufficiō], adj., *substituted.* cōnsul suffectus, *vice-consul,* chosen to fill a vacancy caused by the death of one of the consuls.

sufficiō, -ere, -fēcī, -fectum, [sub + faciō], 3, a. and n., *put under, dip, dye; choose as substitute; be sufficient, avail, suffice.*

suffīgō, -fīgere, —, -fīxum, [sub + fīgō], 3, a., *fasten beneath, attach, affix.* crucī suffīgere, *to crucify.*

suffōcō, -āre, -āvī, —, [sub, faux], 1, a., *throttle, suffocate, choke.*

suffodiō, -ere, -fōdī, -fossum, [sub + fodiō], 3, a., *dig under, undermine; stab underneath.*

suffrāgātor, -ōris, [suffrāgor], m., *favorer, supporter.*

suffrāgium, -ī, [suffrāgor], n., *voting-tablet, ballot, vote; decision, judgment, opinion;* pl., *the polls.*

Sulla, -ae, m., *Sulla,* name of a patrician family of the Cornelian gens, to which belonged *L. Cornēlius Sulla.* See p. 54.

Sullānus, -a, -um, adj., *of Sulla, by Sulla.*

Sulpicius, -ī, m., *Sulpicius,* gentile name of *Ser. Sulpicius Rūfus,* tribune of the people in B.C. 88, and one of the greatest orators of his time. He was a partisan of Marius, and was put to death by Sulla.

suī (gen.), dat. sibĭ, acc. and abl. sē, strengthened form, sēmet, reflex. pron., sing. and pl., *himself, herself, itself, themselves.*

sum, esse, fuī, fut. part. futūrus, irr., n., *be, exist, live; be true, be the case, be so; happen, take place.*

summa, -ae, [summus, sc. rēs], f., *top, summit; chief place, supremacy; chief point, sum.*

sūmō, -ere, sūmpsī, sūmptum, [sub + emō], 3, a., *take, take in hand; assume; claim; take up, enter upon, begin.*

sūmptuārius, -a, -um, [sūmptus], adj., *of expense, relating to expense, sumptuary.*

sūmptus, -ūs, [sūmō], m., *outlay, expense, cost, charge.*

supellex, -lectilis, f., *domestic utensils, household stuff, furniture,*

super, prep. with acc. and abl.:
(1) With acc., *over, above, upon, upwards.*
(2) With abl., *over, upon, beyond, in addition to.*

superadstō, -stāre, -stitī, —, 1, n., *stand upon.*

superbē, [superbus], adv., *haughtily, proudly, superciliously.*

superbus, -a, -um, adj., *haughty, proud, vain, arrogant; proud; splendid.*

superincidō, -ere, —, —, 3, n., only in pres. part., *fall from above, fall down upon.*

superior, -ius, comp. of superus.

superō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [superus], 1, a., *go over, rise above, overtop; pass over; exceed; be left over; overcome, subdue, surpass, excel.*

supersum, -esse, -fuī, irr., n., *be over and above, be left, remain; outlive, survive.*

superus, -a, -um, comp. superior, [super], adj., *above, upper, higher.* As subst., superī, -ōrum, m., pl., *the gods above, gods of heaven.* Sup., suprēmus, -a, -um, *highest, topmost; last;* summus, -a, -um, *highest, greatest;* often *highest part of, top of.*

supervenīō, -īre, -vēnī, -ventum, [super + veniō], 4, n., *come in addition; come up, arrive; come upon, light upon.*

supervīvō, -vīvere, -vīxī, —, [super + vīvō], 3, n., *outlive, survive.*

supplex, -icis, [sub + plicō], adj., *kneeling in entreaty, begging, suppliant.* As subst., m., *a suppliant.*

suppliciter, [supplex], adv., *suppliantly, humbly.*

supplicium, -ī, [supplex], n., *kneeling, bowing down; entreaty, petition, supplication; punishment of death,* because the criminal knelt, *execution; punishment.*

supplicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [supplex], 1, a., *kneel down, beseech, implore, supplicate; pray, worship.*

surgō, surgere, surrēxī or subrēxī, —, [sub + regō], 3, n., *rise, get up, stand up; arise, grow.*

suscipiō, -cipere, -cēpī, -ceptum, 3, a., *take, catch; receive, admit; take upon oneself, succeed to; acknowledge, recognize.*

suspectus, -a, -um, [part. of suspiciō], adj., *subject to suspicion, mistrusted, suspected.*

suspiciō, -ere, -spēxī, -spectum, [sub + speciō], 3, a., *look upwards, look up at; admire, regard, esteem, honor.*

suspīciō, -ōnis, [cf. verb suspiciō], f., *mistrust, distrust, suspicion.*

sustineō, -ēre, -uī, -tentum, [sub + teneō], 2, a., *hold up, keep up, support; lift, carry; hold in check, check, restrain; support, maintain; bear, endure.*

sustulī, see **tollō**.

sūtor, -ōris, m., *shoemaker, cobbler.*

suus, -a, -um, [suī], adj., *of oneself, his own, her own; his, hers, its, their.* As subst., suī, -ōrum, m., pl., *his followers, his friends; their followers, their friends.*

Syphāx, -ācis, m., *Syphāx*, a prince of Numidia, who at first sided with the Romans in the second Punic war, but subsequently allied himself with the Carthaginians.

Syria, -ae, f., *Syria*, a large country on the eastern shore of the Mediterranean, southeast of Asia Minor and north of Judaea.

T.

T., with proper names = **Titus**, a Roman forename.

tabella, -ae, [dim. of tabula], f., *small board, little picture; ballot; letter, epistle.*

tabernāculum, -ī, [taberna], n., *tent.*

tabula, -ae, f., *board, plank; writing-tablet; record, list.*

taceō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, n., *be silent, say nothing; pass over in silence, leave unsaid.*

tacitus, -a, -um, [part. of taceō], adj., *passed in silence, not spoken of; silent, secret; still, quiet, noiseless.*

taedium, -ī, [taedet], n., *weariness, loathing, disgust.*

talentum, -ī, n., *half of a hundredweight, talent; a sum of money* (about $1132 in gold), *talent.*

tālis, -e, adj., *such, of such a kind.* tālis . . . quālis, *of such a kind . . . as.*

tam, adv., *in such a degree, as much, so, so much.*

tamdiū, adv., *so long, for so long a time.*

tamen, adv., *notwithstanding, nevertheless, yet, however, still.*

Tanaquil, -īlis, f., *Tanaquil.*

tandem, adv., *at length, at last, finally;* in questions, *pray.*

tantopere, adv., *so greatly.*

tantum, [tantus], adv., *so much, so greatly; only, merely.*

tantummodo, [tantum + modo], adv., *only, merely.*

tantus, -a, -um, adj., *of such size, so great, such.* As subst., tantum, -ī, n., *so much;* in gen. of price, tantī, *of so much value, worth so much.*

tardō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [tardus], 1, a., *make slow, delay, hinder, impede.*

Tarentīnus, -a, -um, adj., *of Tarentum, Tarentine.* As subst., Tarentīnī, -ōrum, m., pl., *inhabitants of Tarentum, Tarentines.*

Tarentum, -ī, n., *Tarentum*, a celebrated and powerful city of southern Italy, situated in Calabria, on the Gulf of Tarentum.

Tarpēia, -ae, f., *Tarpēia*, name of a Roman maiden who opened the Roman citadel to the Sabines.

Tarquinius, -ī, m., *Tarquinius, Tarquin*, the name of a family in the early history of Rome. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Tarquinius Prīscus*, the fifth king of Rome.

(2) *Tarquinius Superbus*, the seventh king of Rome.

(3) *Sextus Tarquinius*, son of Tarquinius Superbus.

(4) *L. Tarquinius Collātīnus*, cousin of (3) and husband of Lucretia.

Tarquiniī, -ōrum, m., pl., *Tarquiniī*, a town in southern Etruria, about forty-five miles northwest of Rome.

Tatius, -ī, m., *Tatius*, gentile name of Titus Tatius, leader of the Sabines in the time of Romulus.

tēctum, -ī, [tegō], n., *covered structure, shelter, house, abode; covering, roof.*

tegō, -ere, tēxī, tēctum, 3, a., *cover, cover over; hide, conceal; keep secret; defend, guard.*

tēgula, -ae, [tegō], f., *roof-tile, tile.*

tēlum, -ī, n., *missile weapon, missile; dart, spear, javelin.*

temerārius, -a, -um, [temerē], adj., *rash, heedless, imprudent, inconsiderate.*

temerē, adv., *by chance, without design; rashly, heedlessly, thoughtlessly.*

temeritās, -ātis, [temerē], f., *hap, chance; accident, rashness, heedlessness.*

temperāns, -antis, [part. of temperō], adj., *observing moderation, sober, moderate.*

temperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [tempus], 1, n. and a., *observe proper measure, be moderate, restrain oneself; forbear, abstain; rule, regulate, sway.*

tempestās, -ātis, [tempus], f., *portion of time, point of time, time, season; storm, tempest; disturbance, calamity.*

templum, -ī, n., *open place for observation, consecrated place, sacred enclosure; temple, shrine.*

tempus, -oris, n., *time, season, interval; occasion; condition, circumstances.*

tendō, -ere, tetendī, **tentum** or **tēnsum**, 3, a. and n., *stretch, spread out; lay a snare; offer, present; go, march; strive; extend, reach.*

tenebrae, -ārum, f., pl., *darkness, gloom; gloomy place; lurking-places.*

tenebricōsus, -a, -um, [tenebrae], adj., *full of darkness, utterly obscure, dark, gloomy.*

teneō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, a., *hold, grasp, hold fast; take in, understand; keep; possess; guard, watch, defend.*

tentō or **temptō**, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [intens. of tendō], 1, a., *handle, touch, try, essay; try to win over.*

tentōrium, -ī, n., *tent.*

Terentius, -ī, m., *Terentius*, gentile name of *C. Terentius Varrō.*

tergiversor, -ārī, —, [tergum, vertō], 1, dep., n., *turn the back, decline, refuse; make difficulties, shuffle, evade.*

tergum, -ī, n., *back, rear.*

ternī, -ae, -a, [cf. trēs], adj., *three each, three on each side, three.*

terō, -ere, trīvī, trītum, 3, a., *rub, wear away; wear out, use up; waste, kill.*

terra, -ae, f., *the earth, ground; land, country, region.*

terreō, -ēre, -uī, -itum, 2, a., *frighten, alarm, terrify; deter by fear.*

terribilis, -e, [terreō], adj., *frightful, dreadful, terrible.*

terror, -ōris, [terreō], m., *great fear, affright, panic, fear.*

tertius, -a, -um, [cf. trēs], adj., *third.*

testimōnium, -ī, [testis, *a witness*], n., *evidence, testimony; proof.*

testor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [testis], 1, dep., a., *cause to testify, call as witness, invoke; show, prove, demonstrate.*

Teutobochus, -ī, m., *Teutobochus*, chief of the *Teutonēs*.

Teutonēs, -um, or **Teutonī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Teutonēs*, a Germanic people who, in company with the Cimbri, invaded Italy, and were annihilated by Marius at Aquae Sextiae in 101 B.C.

thēsaurus, -ī, m., *something laid up, treasure, hoard.*

Thessalia, -ae, f., *Thessaly*, a district in northeastern Greece.

Tiberis, -is, m., *the Tiber*, the chief river of Latium, on which Rome is situated.

Tiberius, -ī, m., *Tiberius*, a Roman forename.

Tīcīnus, -ī, m., *the Tīcīnus*, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, flowing into the Po, the scene of the first victory of Hannibal in Italy.

tigillum, -ī, [dim. of tīgnum, *beam*], n., *a small bar of wood, little beam.*

Tigrānēs, -is, m., *Tigrānēs*, a king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.

timeō, -ēre, -uī, —, 2, n. and a., *fear, be afraid; be afraid of, dread.*

timidus, -a, -um, [timeō], adj., *fearful, afraid, cowardly, timid.*

tīrōcinium, -ī, [tīrō], n., *soldier's first service; inexperience.*

titulus, -ī, m., *superscription, inscription, title; title of honor, glory, name.*

Titus, -ī, m., *Titus*, a Roman forename.

toga, -ae, f., *toga, gown.*

togātus, -a, -um, [toga], adj., *wearing the toga, clad in the toga; in the garb of peace, unarmed.*

tolerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *bear, endure, tolerate, sustain, suffer; support.*

tollō, -ere, sustulī, sublātum, 3, a., *lift, take up, raise; encourage; rear; extol; remove, abolish.*

tonitrus, -ūs, m., pl., tonitrūs, m., and tonitrua, n., *thunder, thunder-peal.*

tōnsor, -ōris, [tondeō, *clip*], m., *shearer, clipper, hair-cutter, barber.*

Tōranius, -ī, m., *T. Tōranius*, who betrayed his father to the second triumvirate in 43 B.C.

torqueō, -ēre, torsī, tortum, 2, a., *turn, twist; hurl; torture, torment.*

torvē, [torvus], adv., *sternly.*

torvus, -a, -um, adj., *staring; wild, stern, fierce.*

tot, adj., indecl., *so many, such a number of.* As subst., n., *so many men.*

totidem, [tot + -dem], adv., *just so many, the same number of.*

totiēns, [tot], adv., *so often, so many times.*

tōtus, -a, -um, gen. tōtīus, adj., *all, all the, the whole, entire; wholly.*

trādō, -dere, -didī, -ditum, [trāns + dō], 3, a., *give up, hand over, surrender, betray; hand down, transmit, report.*

trādūcō, -ere, -dūxī, -ductum, [trāns + dūcō], 3, a., *lead across, carry over, transport; expose, dishonor.*

trahō, -ere, trāxī, tractum, 3, a., *draw, drag; lead, carry; derive; detain.*

trāiciō, -icere, -iēcī, -iectum, [trāns + iaciō], 3, a., *throw across, transfer; penetrate, transfix; go over, pass over.*

trānō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [trāns + nō], 1, a., *swim across.*

trānscendō, -ere, -dī, —, [trāns + scandō], 3, a., *climb over, pass over, cross, surmount; violate.*

trānseō, -īre, -īvī or -iī, -itum, [trāns + eō], irr., a., *cross over, pass by, pass; be changed, turn.*

trānsferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātum, [trāns + ferō], irr., a., *bear across, transport; transfer; ascribe, charge; copy; put off, delay, translate.*

trānsfīgō, -fīgere, -fīxī, -fīxum, [trāns + fīgō], 3, a., *pierce through, transfix, stab to the heart.*

trānsgredior, -gredī, -gressus sum, [trāns + gradior], 3, dep., a., *step across, step over, cross.*

trānsigō, -igere, -ēgī, -āctum, [trāns + agō], 3, a., *drive through, stab, transfix; finish, settle; perform.*

trānsiliō, -īre, -siluī, —, [trāns + saliō], 4, a., *leap across, jump over.*

trānsmarīnus, -a, -um, [trāns + marīnus], adj., *beyond sea, transmarine.*

trānsmittō, -ere, -mīsī, -mīssum, [trāns + mittō], 3, a., *send across, carry over, let pass; go across, traverse; entrust, commit.*

trānsversus, -a, -um, [trāns + versus], adj., *turned across, lying across, crosswise; out of the way.*

Trasumēnus, -ī, m., *Trasumēnus*, a lake in Etruria, the scene of the defeat of Flaminius by Hannibal.

Trebia, -ae, f., *the Trebia*, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, flowing into the Po.

trecentī, -ae, -a, [trēs + centum], num. adj., *three hundred.*

tredecim, [trēs + decem], num. adj., indecl., *thirteen.*

tremō, -ere, -uī, —, 3, a. and n., *shake, quake, tremble; tremble at.*

trepidātiō, -ōnis, [trepidō], f., *confused hurry, alarm, confusion, consternation, trepidation.*

trepidō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n., *hurry with alarm, be in confusion; tremble, waver.*

trēs, tria, num. adj., *three.*

tribūnal, -ālis, [tribūnus], n., *raised platform* for seats of magistrates, *judgment-seat, tribunal.*

tribūnātus, -ūs, [tribūnus], m., *office of tribune, tribuneship.*

tribūnicius, -a, -um, [tribūnus], adj., *of a tribune, tribunitial.*

tribūnus, -ī, [tribus], m., *head of a tribe, tribune.* **tribūnus mīlitāris**, *tribune of the soldiers*, six to a legion. **tribūnus plēbis**, *tribune of the people.* Tribunes were first appointed in 494 B.C., after the first secession to the Sacred Mount. At first there were but two; afterwards the number was increased to five, and finally to ten. They were originally appointed to afford protection to the common people; and that they might be able to afford such protection, their persons were declared sacred and inviolable. They gradually acquired the right of vetoing any act which a magistrate might undertake during his term of office. They convoked the assembly of the tribes (*comitia tribūta*), and usually presided over it.

tribuō, -ere, -uī, -ūtum, [tribus], 3, a., *assign; grant, bestow; yield.*

tribus, -ūs, [cf. trēs], f., *third part of the people; tribe.*

tribūtum, -ī, [tribus], n., *stated payment, contribution, tribute.*

triennium, -ī, [tres + annus; sc. spatium], n., *period of three years, three years.*

trigeminus, -a, -um, [trēs + geminus], adj., *born three at a birth.* As subst., **trigeminī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *triplets.*

trīgintā, num. adj., indecl., *thirty.*

triumphālis, -e, [triumphus], adj., *of a triumph, triumphal.*

triumphō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [triumphus], 1, n., *march in triumphal procession, celebrate a triumph, triumph.* **triumphāre dē aliquō**, *to celebrate a triumph in consequence of a victory over any one.*

triumphus, -ī, m., *triumphal procession, celebration of a victory* by a triumphal entry into Rome.

triumvir, -virī, [trēs + vir], m., *triumvir*, one of three associates in office, especially one of three dictators to reorganize the state.

tropaeum, -ī, n., *memorial of victory, trophy.*

trucīdō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [trux + caedō], 1, a., *cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher; destroy, ruin.*

truncus, -ī, m., *stem, trunk* of a tree; *trunk, body.*

trux, trucis, adj., *wild, rough, harsh, savage, fierce.*

tueor, -ērī, tūtus sum, 2, dep., a., *look at, gaze at, consider; defend, protect.*

Tullus, -ī, m., *Tullus*, forename of *Tullus Hostilius*, third king of Rome.

Tullius, -ī, m., *Tullius*, a Roman gentile name. In this book are mentioned:

(1) *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome. See p. 12.

(2) *M. Tullius Cicerō*. See **Cicerō**.

tum, adv., *then, at that time, in those times; in that case.*

tumultuor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [tumultus], 1, dep., n., *make a disturbance, be in confusion.*

tumultus, -ūs, [cf. tumeō, *swell*], m., *uproar, confusion, tumult, panic.*

tumulus, -ī, [tumeō, *swell*], m., *heap of earth, mound, hillock, hill.*

tunc, adv., *then, at that time; accordingly, consequently.*

turba, -ae, f., *tumult, uproar, disturbance, commotion; crowd, throng.*

turbō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [turba], 1, n. and a., *make an uproar, be in confusion; throw into confusion, disturb, agitate.*

turbulentus, -a, -um, comp. turbulentior, sup. turbulentissimus, [turba], adj., *full of commotion, disturbed; stormy, confused, troubled.*

turdus, -ī, m., *thrush, fieldfare.*

turma, -ae, f., *troop, crowd, throng, body, company*, of cavalry, *squadron.*

turpis, -e, adj., *ugly, unsightly, foul, filthy; disgraceful, scandalous.*

turris, -is, f., *tower, castle, palace.*

tūtēla, -ae, [tueor], f., *watching, keeping, defending, protection; guardianship.*

tūtō, [tūtus], adv., *safely, without danger.*

tūtor, -ōris, [tueor], m., *watcher, protector; guardian, tutor.*

tūtus, -a, -um, [part. of tueor], adj., *guarded, safe, secure.*

U.

ūber, -eris, n., *teat, dug, udder, breast.*

ubī, adv. and conj., *in which place, where; where?* As conj., *when.*

ubīque, [ubī + -que], adv., *in any place, everywhere.*

ulcīscor, -ī, ultus sum, 3, dep., a., *avenge oneself on, punish; take vengeance for, avenge.*

ūllus, -a, -um, gen. **ūllīus**, adj., *any.* As subst., **ūllus**, -īus, m., *any one, anybody.* **ūllum**, -īus, n., *anything.*

ūlterior, -ius, gen. -ōris, [cf. ūltrā], adj., comp., *farther, beyond.* Neu., **ūlterius**, as adv., *beyond, farther; to a greater degree, more.* Sup., **ūltimus**, -a, -um, *furthest, most distant, uttermost, last; utmost, greatest.*

ūltimus, see **ūlterior**.

ultiō, -ōnis, [ulcīscor], f., *avenging, revenge.*

ūltrā, adv., *on the other side, beyond, besides.*

ūltrō, adv., *to the farther side, beyond, on the other side; gratuitously, voluntarily.*

umbra, -ae, f., *shade, shadow; image, semblance.*

umerus, -i, m., *upper arm, shoulder.*

umquam, adv., *at any time, ever.*

ūnā, [ūnus], adv., *in the same place, at the same time, together.*

unde, adv., *from which place, whence; where; from whom, from which; where? on which side?*

undecim, [ūnus + decem], num. adj., indecl., *eleven.*

undique, adv., *from all parts, from every quarter, on all sides.*

ūniversus, -a, -um, [ūnus + versus], adj., *all together, all in one, whole, entire; general.* As subst., **ūniversī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *all men.*

ūnus, -a, -um, gen. **ūnīus**, adj., *one, a single, only.*

ūnusquisque, **ūnaquaeque**, **ūnumquodque**, [ūnus + quisque], adj., *each one, every one.*

urbānus, -a, -um, [urbs], adj., *of the city, in the city, in Rome.* As subst., **urbānī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *the citizens.*

urbs, urbis, f., *a walled town, city;* often *Rome.*

ūrīnātor, -ōris, m., *diver.*

ūrna, -ae, [cf. ūrō], f., *vessel of baked clay, water-jar, urn; voting-urn, ballot-box.*

usque, adv., *all the way, right on, continuously, even.*

ūsūrpō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [ūsus + rapiō], 1, a., *seize for use, seize upon, make use of, enjoy.*

ūsus, -ūs, [ūtor], m., *use, practice, employment; experience, training; custom, practice; profit, advantage.*

ut or **utī**, adv., of place, *where;* of time, *as soon as, when;* of manner, interrog., *how? in what manner?* relative, *as, seeing that.*

ut or **utī**, conj. with subj., of result, *that, so that;* of purpose, *in order that, that;* of concession, *although.*

ūter, -tris, m., *bag of hide, leather bottle, skin.*

uter, utra, utrum, gen. **utrīus**, adj., *which of two, which; whichever one; either of the two.*

uterque, utraque, utrumque, gen. **utrīusque**, adj., *each, either, each one, both.*

ūtilis, -e, [ūtor], adj., *useful, serviceable, helpful; profitable, expedient.*

utinam, adv., *oh, that! if only! would that!*

utique, adv., *in any case, at any rate, certainly; especially.*

ūtor, ūtī, ūsus sum, 3, dep., n., used with abl., *make use of, employ, enjoy.*

utrimque, adv., *on both sides, on either hand, on the one side and on the other.*

utrum, adv., *whether.*

uxor, -ōris, f., *wife, spouse, consort.*

V.

vacō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n., *be empty, be void, be vacant, be without; be free from labor, have leisure.*

vae, interj., *ah! alas! woe!*

vafer, -fra, -frum, adj., *sly, cunning, crafty, artful.*

vāgītus, -ūs, [vāgiō], m., *crying, squalling.*

valeō, -ēre, -uī, fut. part. valitūrus, 2, n., *be strong, have strength, be able; be well; have power, have influence, prevail;* as greeting, imp., **valē**, *farewell.*

Valerius, -ī, m., *Valerius.* See **Laevīnus.**

valētūdō, -inis, [valeō], f., *habit, state of health, health; good health; bad health.*

validus, -a, -um, [cf. valeō], adj., *strong, stout, able; powerful, mighty.*

vallēs or **vallis**, -is, f., *valley, vale.*

vāllum, -ī, n., *line of palisades, intrenchment; wall, rampart, fortification.*

vānus, -a, -um, adj., *containing nothing, empty, void; ostentatious, vain; false, untrustworthy.*

varius, -a, -um, adj., *variegated, parti-colored, mottled, diverse; various, changeful; inconstant, fickle.*

Vārus, -ī, m., *Vārus.* See **Quīnctilius.**

varix, -icis, m., *dilated vein, varix.*

Varrō, -ōnis, m., *Varrō.* See **Terentius.**

vas, vadis, m., *bail, security, surety.*

vās, vāsis, n., *vessel, dish, utensil;* pl., **vāsa**, -ōrum, *equipments, baggage.*

vāstō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vāstus], 1, a., *make empty, deprive of occupants, lay waste.*

vāstus, -a, -um, adj., *empty, unoccupied, waste, desert, uncultivated; vast, immense, huge; rough, rude.*

vegetus, -a, -um, adj., *enlivened, lively, vigorous, brisk.*

vehemēns, -entis, adj., *eager, violent, impetuous; active, vigorous, fresh.*

vehementer, [vehemēns], adv., *eagerly, ardently, earnestly, vehemently; exceedingly, very much.*

vehō, -ere, vēxī, vēctum, 3, a., *bear, carry, convey, draw.*

Vēiēns, -entis, adj., *of Vēiī*, a town of the Etruscans, about twelve miles north of Rome. As subst., m., pl., *the inhabitants of Vēiī.*

vel, [old imp. of volō], conj., *or if you will, or even, or.* vel . . . vel, *either . . . or.*

vel, [conj. vel], adv., *or even, even, certainly, indeed.*

vēlō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *cover up, veil.*

vēlōx, -ōcis, adj., *swift, quick, fleet, rapid.*

velut or **velutī**, adv., *even as, just as ; just as if, as if.*

vēnābulum, -ī, [vēnor], n., *a hunting-spear.*

vēnātiō, -ōnis, [vēnor], f., *hunting; hunting spectacle.*

vēndō, -dere, -didi, -ditum, [vēnum, *sale* + dō], 3, a., *sell.*

venēnum, -ī, n., *poison.*

vēneō, -īre, -iī, —, [vēnum, *sale*, + eō], irr., n., *go to sale, be sold.*

venerātiō, -ōnis, [veneror], f., *profoundest respect, reverence, veneration.*

veneror, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., a., *reverence, worship, adore, venerate ; entreat, supplicate.*

venia, -ae, f., *indulgence, kindness, favor, forbearance, pardon.*

veniō, -īre, vēnī, ventum, 4, a., *come, go.*

vēnor, -ārī, -ātus sum, 1, dep., n. and a , *hunt, chase.*

ventitō, -āre, -āvī, —, [freq. of veniō], 1, n., *come often, keep coming, resort.*

ventus, -ī, m., *wind.*

Venusia, -ae, f., *Venusia*, a town on the borders of Lucania and Apulia.

venustus, -a, -um, adj., *charming, agreeable, beautiful ; graceful.*

verber, -eris, n., *lash, whip, scourge, rod ; lashing ; blow.*

verbum, -ī, n., *word, saying.*

vērē, [vērus], adv., *truly.*

verēcundia, -ae, [cf. vereor], f., *modesty, shame ; respect.*

vereor, -ērī, veritus sum, 2, dep., a., *reverence, respect, stand in awe ; fear, be afraid.*

vērō, [vērus], adv. and conj., *in truth, truly, indeed, however.*

verrūca, -ae, f., *wart.*

versiculus, -ī, [dim. of versus], m., *little line, short verse.*

versō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of vertō], 1, a., *turn often ; vex, agitate ; think over, meditate ;* pass., *be, be situated, be busied ; occupy oneself, conduct oneself.*

versus, -ūs, [vertō], m., *line, row, verse.*

vertō, -ere, -tī, -sum, 3, a., *turn, direct, change ;* pass., *be turned, turn about, return.*

vērum, [vērus], adv., *truly, certainly ; but.*

vērus, -a, -um, adj., *true, real, actual, genuine ; right, proper, reasonable.* rē vēra, see rēs.

Vesta, -ae, f., *Vesta*, goddess of the hearth and home; also guardian of the city and home-life of the Romans.

vestibulum, -ī, n., *enclosed space before a house, fore-court, vestibule.*

vestīgium, -ī, n., *bottom of foot, sole; foot; footstep, foot-print; trace, mark, vestige.*

vestis, -is, f., *covering for the body, clothes, clothing; robe.*

veterānus, -a, -um, [vetus], adj., *old, veteran.* As subst., **veterānī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *veteran soldiers, veterans.*

vetō, -āre, -uī, -itum, 1, a., *not suffer, not permit, oppose, forbid, prohibit.*

Veturia, -ae, f., *Veturia*, the mother of Coriolanus.

vetus, -eris, adj., *old, aged; former, of long standing, of a former time.* As subst., m., pl., *men of old, ancestors.*

vēxō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of **vehō**], 1, a., *shake, toss violently; harry, waste; trouble, disturb.*

via, -ae, f., *way, highway, road; passage, march, journey.*

vicārius, -a, -um, [vicis, *change*], adj., *supplying a place, substituted, delegated.* As subst., **vicārius**, -ī, m., *substitute, delegate.*

vīcēsimus, -a, -um, [vīgintī], adj., *twentieth.*

vīciēns, [cf. **vīgintī**], adv., *twenty times.*

vīcīnus, -a, -um, [vīcus], adj., *of the neighborhood, near; neighboring, in the vicinity.*

victor, -ōris, [vincō], m., *conqueror, vanquisher, victor;* in apposition, with adj. force, *victorious.*

victōria, -ae, [victor], f., *victory, success.*

vīcus, -ī, m., *row of houses, street, quarter; village.*

vidēlicet, [vidēre, licet], adv., *one may see, you see, clearly, plainly, of course;* in irony, *of course, forsooth.*

videō, -ēre, vīdī, vīsum, 2, a., *see, discern, go to see, visit;* pass., *seem.*

vigil, vigilis, adj., *awake, on the watch, alert.* As subst., m., *watchman, sentinel.*

vigilantia, -ae, [cf. **vigil**], f., *wakefulness, vigilance.*

vigilia, -ae, [vigil], f., *watching, wakefulness, sleeplessness; watch,* a fourth part of the night.

vīgintī, num. adj., indecl., *twenty.*

vīlicus, -ī, [vīlla], m., *overseer of an estate, steward, bailiff.*

vīlla, -ae, [dim. of **vīcus**], f., *country-house, farm, villa.*

Vīminālis, -e, adj., *of osiers.* **Vīminālis collis**, *the Viminal,* one of the seven hills of Rome.

vinciō, -īre, vinxī, vinctum, 4, a., *bind, bind fast; fetter, confine, restrain.*

vincō, -ere, vīcī, victum, 3, a., *conquer, overcome, defeat, subdue; prevail, have one's way.*

vinculum, -ī, [vinciō], n., *means of binding, bond, fetter, rope;* pl., *fetters, bonds, chains.*

vindicō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vindex], 1, a., *assert claim to, demand formally, claim; avenge, punish.*

vīnum, -ī, n., *wine.*

violentus, -a, -um, [cf. vīs], adj., *forcible, violent, impetuous, boisterous.*

violō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. vīs], 1, a., *treat with violence, injure; dishonor, outrage, violate.*

vir, virī, m., *male person, man; husband.*

virgō, -inis, f., *maid, maiden, virgin; young woman, girl.*

virīlis, -e, [vir], *of a man, manly, of manhood, masculine, virile; bold, spirited.*

virītim, [vir], adv., *man by man, singly, individually.*

virtūs, -ūtis, [vir], f., *manliness, manhood, strength, bravery, courage.*

vīs, —, acc. **vim**, abl. **vi**, f., *strength, force, vigor, energy; hostile force, violence; quantity, number;* pl., **vīrēs**, **-ium**, *energy, vigor.*

vīsō, -ere, vīsī, vīsum, [freq. of videō], 3, a., *look at attentively, survey; go to see.*

vīsus, -ūs, [videō], m., *look; appearance, vision.*

vīta, -ae, [cf. vīvō], f., *life; way of life; existence, being.*

vitiō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *make faulty, injure, spoil.*

vitium, -ī, n., *fault, defect, blemish, vice; unfavorable sign; offence, crime.*

vītō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, a., *shun, seek to escape, avoid.*

vituperātiō, -ōnis, [vituperō], f., *blaming, censuring, censure; cause of blame, blameworthy conduct.*

vituperō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vitium, cf. parō], 1, a., *inflict censure, blame, censure, reproach.*

vīvō, -ere, vīxī, vīctum, 3, n., *live, be alive, have life; pass the time, dwell.*

vīvus, -a, -um, [cf. vīvō], adj., *alive, living, having life;* of a river, *running; lively, vigorous, vivacious.*

vix, adv., *with difficulty, hardly, scarcely, barely.*

vōciferor, -ārī, -ātus sum, [vōx, cf. ferō], 1, dep., n., *cry out, exclaim, shout, vociferate.*

vocitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of vocō], 1, a. and n., *call habitually, name; call loudly.*

vocō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [cf. vōx], 1, a., *call, summon, invoke; call by name, name; call together, bid, invite.*

volitō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [freq. of volō], 1, n., *fly to and fro, flit about, move, fly, hasten.*

volō, velle, voluī, —, irr., n., *will, wish, be minded, determine; be willing, consent.*

volō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, 1, n., *fly; move swiftly, flee, hasten.*

Volscus, -a, -um, adj., *of the Volsci, Volscian.* As subst., **Volscī**, -ōrum, m., pl., *the Volscians*, an ancient people of Central Italy, southeast of Rome, included in Latium in its widest extent, with whom the Romans waged many wars in the early days of their history.

volucer, -cris, -cre, adj., *flying, winged.* As subst., f., (sc. **avis**), *flying creature, bird.*

volūmen, -inis, [cf. volvō], n., *coil, whirl, fold; roll of writing, book, volume.*

Volumnia, -ae, f., *Volumnia*, the wife of Coriolanus.

voluntārius, -a, -um, [voluntās], adj., *willing, of free will, voluntary.* As subst., **voluntārii**, -ōrum, m., pl., *volunteers.*

voluntās, -ātis, [cf. volō], f., *will, freewill; wish, desire, inclination.*

voluptās, -ātis, [cf. volō], f., *pleasure, enjoyment; desire, passion.*

vōtum, -ī, [voveō], n., *promise to a god, solemn pledge, vow; wish, longing, prayer.*

voveō, -ēre, vōvī, vōtum, 2, n., *vow, promise solemnly, dedicate, consecrate.*

vōx, vōcis, f., *voice, sound, tone, cry, call; saying, word, speech.*

vulgāris, -e, [vulgus], adj., *of the masses, general, usual, ordinary, common; commonplace, vulgar.*

vulgō, [vulgus], adv., *commonly, generally, publicly.*

vulgus, -ī, n., *the masses, multitude, people, public; crowd, rabble.*

vulnerō, -āre, -āvī, -ātum, [vulnus], 1, a., *wound, hurt, injure, harm.*

vulnus, -eris, n., *wound; blow, misfortune, calamity.*

vultus, -eris, m., *vulture.*

vultus, -ūs, m., *expression of countenance, visage, feature, look; face.*

X.

Xanthippus, -ī, m., *Xanthippus*, a general of the Lacedaemonians, who, as leader of the Carthaginians, defeated Regulus.

Xenophōn, -ōntis, m., *Xenophon*, an Athenian who conducted the Retreat of the Ten Thousand in 400 B.C. He is celebrated also as a writer.

Z.

Zama, -ae, f., *Zama*, a town in Numidia, southwest of Carthage, the scene of the defeat of Hannibal by Scipio Africanus.

zōna, -ae, f., *girdle, belt; money-belt.*

Lindsay & Rollins.

Easy Latin Lessons.

12mo. 370 pages. $1.00.

The prominent features of the book are:

I. The Lessons are made short and easy, to enable young pupils to master them without difficulty, and older ones to advance with rapidity.

II. The Vocabularies are brief, introducing not more than ten new words for each lesson.

III. Only the Essentials of Latin Grammar have been given, and these in simple form. No attempt has been made to teach the whole grammar in the first year.

IV. It is complete in itself, and can be used with or without any Grammar.

V. Connected Latin for reading is introduced at regular intervals from the outset.

VI. A Complete View of all the forms of inflection is given in the Appendix, in addition to the detached parts found with the lessons.

Walter A. Edwards, *Principal High School, Rockford, Illinois.* — I find the *Easy Latin Lessons* excellently adapted to the end the authors have set themselves. The choice of material to be presented has been judiciously made, and the self-restraint of the authors, following out their wish not to displace the teacher, cannot be too highly commended.

Adopted for use at:

High Schools at Bangor, Me.; Adams, Mass.;
Saint Mark's School, Southborough, Mass.;
Laselle Seminary, Auburndale, Mass.;
Sedgwick Institute, Great Barrington, Mass.;
Friends' School, Providence, Rhode Island;
Cathedral School, Garden City, New York;
Glens Falls and Lansingburg Academies, N. Y.;
E. H. Cutler's School, Barnard School, N. Y. City;
Wilson and Kellogg's School, New York City;
Dunkirk, Macedon, Crown Point High Sch'ls, N. Y.;
Bryn Mawr School, Germantown, Pa.;
Westtown Boarding School, Westtown, Pa.;
The Hill School, Pottstown, Pa.;
Marston's University School, Baltimore, Md.;
Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.;
Harvard School, Chicago, Ill.;
Ypsilanti High School, Michigan;

and many others of similar standing.

J. Remsen Bishop, *Hughes High School, Cincinnati.* — I have with the most eager interest gone through the *Easy Latin Lessons* from cover to cover. Long ago I dreamed of a good Latin book for beginners that could be completed in one year by the High School D grade. The otherwise satisfactory book now in use here cannot be so completed; in my judgment that defect is fatal. The *Lindsay and Rollins* can easily be finished in one year, and omits no essential. Let me commend the especially clever arrangement of the sentences, and the wise moderation in vocabularies.

Frank P. Brent, *Onancock Academy, Va.* — The book is admirably graded, and clearly presents just those things that should be learned by a pupil during the first year in Latin. We are using it with marked success.

R. G. Huling, *Principal of High School, New Bedford, Mass.* — In its original English form it was a delightful primer, and in many schools has relieved the drudgery of elementary work in Latin. The changes introduced by Mr. Scudder are genuine improvements, making the book far better for early translation than before.

George W. Harper, *Principal Woodward High School, Cincinnati.* — The Gradatim well bridges the gulf, to most pupils unfathomable, between the Latin Lessons and the Cæsar.

Scudder's Gradatim,

An Easy Latin Reader for Beginners.

With Vocabulary . . . 16mo, cloth, 230 pages, 50 cents.

Adopted in such schools as

Concord High School, Keene High School, N. H.;
Miss Hersey's School, Hopkinson's School, Boston;
High Schools at Brockton and Braintree, Mass ;
Binghamton, Cooperstown, and Glens Falls, N. Y.;
Albany and Troy Academies, New York;
Easton Academy and Reading Seminary, Pa.;
Cleveland High School, Marietta Academy, Ohio;
Whipple Academy, Jacksonville, Illinois;
North High School and Harvard School, Chicago;
Wabash College Preparatory Department, Ind.;
Carleton College Preparatory Department, Minn.;
Pantops Academy, Va.; Rugby School, Ky.;
Wofford College Preparatory Department, S. C.;
University School, Nashville, Tennessee.

Allyn & Bacon . . . . Boston.

Comstock's First Latin Book.

12mo, half leather, 320 pages, $1.00.

It contains:

I. A Review of English Grammar.
II. Elementary Principles and Definitions.
III. The Latin Lessons.
IV. The Essentials of Latin Syntax.
V. An Appendix of Forms of Inflection.
VI. Complete Vocabularies.

It has no rival in the vital points of fulness and accuracy, of clearness and conciseness, of judicious gradation and arrangement, and of absolute completeness.

H. C. Missimer, *Principal High School, Erie, Pa.* — It is very easy to see that Comstock's First Latin Book is the work of a thorough teacher, who has had actual experience in the class-room with the difficulties which beginners in Latin usually meet. Its classification and methods are thorough and complete. The language is so clear, so simple, and school-like, that the dullest pupil, if he read carefully, should understand without further explanation. Mr. Comstock has hit the nail on the head. He knows just what and just how much grammar is needed for good, clean work. We have had Leighton and Jones, — both good; but we like Comstock more, because it is better.

Kelsey's Selections from Ovid.

With Introduction, Notes, Vocabulary, and ten full-page Illustrations.

12mo, half leather. $1.25.

L. C. Hull, *Lawrenceville School, N. J.* — Professor Kelsey has again shown how admirably he can meet the wants of good teachers. But his edition of Ovid does more than this. We have all read the stereotyped testimonial which tells that the author has satisfied a long felt want. But a really good text-book should inspire as well as gratify an appetite. The book that merely chronicles the best system in vogue at the time of its publication, adds little to the history of teaching. This edition of Ovid must quicken the poetic sense of even the most prosaic teachers. I cannot help feeling that many a pupil will thank Professor Kelsey for having shown how the same themes that inspired Ovid still live in our own English classics. Hitherto we have had to send our boys to Bulfinch for such proofs. Now we have had given to us a manual of mythology, a scholarly edition, a Latin classic, and an abundance of poetic inspiration, all at once. Ovid did not write to exhibit the grammatical usages of his day, or to help make philologists; and Professor Kelsey has not made the mistake of supposing that his verses are best used when they are made to serve such purposes.

Allyn & Bacon . . . . Boston.

Kelsey's Caesar's Gallic War.

BOOKS I. TO VII.

With Introduction, Notes, Vocabulary, Table of Idioms, and twenty full-page Illustrations.

12mo, half leather. $1.25.

Throughout the book every effort has been made, by way of illustration and comment, to render the study of Caesar attractive and useful,—a means of culture as well as of discipline. That the result has been to produce the best-equipped edition of the Gallic War is generally conceded.

Dr. J. H. Hanson, *Classical Institute, Waterville, Me.* — It is the ideal Caesar realized. That it surpasses all its competitors must, it seems to me, be the universal verdict.

Richard M. Jones, *Head-Master Wm. Penn Charter School, Philadelphia.* — Kelsey's Caesar is in my judgment the nearest approach yet made in this country to what a school edition of an ancient classic should be.

Dr. James M. Milne, *Normal School, Oneonta, N. Y.* — I am delighted with it. Its accurate scholarship, its broad scope, its illustrations, the clearness of the text, all make it the ideal book.

Allyn & Bacon . . . . Boston.

Pennell's Ancient Greece.	Pennell's Ancient Rome.
16mo, 198 pages. 60 cts.	16mo, 284 pages. 60 cts.

Revised Editions with Maps and Plans.

For these new editions the books have been entirely rewritten, the size being increased by about one half. The distinctive features are:

I. The concise and readable Form in which the leading facts are presented; minor details and unimportant names are omitted.

II. The Maps and Plans, drawn and engraved specially for the books, containing all the data, and only the data, necessary for following the story.

III. The Index, serving also as a key to the pronunciation of proper names.

IV. Recent Examination Papers, used at Harvard, Yale, and by the Regents of the University of New York.

One or both books are in use in the High Schools at Portland, Bath, Waterville, Me.; Nashua, N. H.; Salem, Somerville, Taunton, Waltham, Mass.; Utica, Ithaca, Lockport, Geneva, Warsaw, N. Y.; Wooster, Ohio; Ottawa, Ill.; Milwaukee, Wis.; Kansas City, Mo.; Mankato, Minnesota;

Also at Phillips Exeter Academy, St. Paul's School, Concord; Albany and Colgate Academies, Berkeley School, N. Y.; Peddie Institute, N. J.; Smith Acad., St. Louis; University School, Chicago; *And the preparatory departments of many colleges.*

Date Due

Demco 293-5

BOSTON UNIVERSITY
1 1719 02753 7671